



OWNER'S MANUAL

# 308



# Welcome

Thank you for choosing a Peugeot 308

This document contains the key information and recommendations you will need to be able to explore your vehicle in complete safety.

We strongly recommend familiarising yourself with it, as well as the Service Booklet.

Your vehicle will be fitted with only some of the equipment described in this document, depending on its trim level, version and the specification for the country in which it was sold.

The descriptions and illustrations are for guidance only.

Automobiles PEUGEOT reserves the right to modify the technical specifications, equipment and accessories without having to update this document.

If ownership of your vehicle is transferred, please ensure this

**Owner's Manual** is passed on to the new owner.



## Link to company app and website

Installation of the app with the following QR code:



## OBTAI THE COMPLETE OWNER'S MANUAL:



### ONLINE

View or download the Owner's Manual at the following address:

<http://public.servicebox.peugeot.com/APddb/>



Scan this QR code for direct access.

Select:

- the language,
- the vehicle and body style,
- the issue period of the handbook corresponding to the date of 1st registration of the vehicle.



This symbol indicates the latest information available.



### PRINTED VERSION

Order the Owner's Manual in paper format from a PEUGEOT dealer.

|   |     |   |  |     |  |  |     |
|---|-----|---|--|-----|--|--|-----|
| Introduction                                  |     | 1 | Maintenance and vehicle care               |     | 8  |  |     |
| Eco-driving                                   | 2   |   | Multimedia System                          | 111 | Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care | 230                                      |     |
| Link to Company App and Website               | 3   |   | 3rd Party Apps                             | 122 | Scheduled Servicing                          | 232                                      |     |
| How To Use This Manual                        | 3   |   | Starting & Operating                       |     | 5  | Recommended fluids, lubricants and parts | 233 |
| Read This Carefully                           | 3   |   | Starting procedure                         | 123 | Engine Compartment                           | 237                                      |     |
| Propulsion Type                               | 4   |   | Brakes                                     | 127 | Vehicle Maintenance                          | 240                                      |     |
| Vehicle modifications - alterations           | 6   |   | Transmission                               | 131 | Fuses  | 242                                      |     |
| Getting to know your vehicle                  |     | 2 | Driving modes                              | 136 | Bulb Replacement                             | 243                                      |     |
| Keys  | 8   |   | Engine Exhaust                             | 138 | Tires and Wheels                             | 245                                      |     |
| Audible Pedestrian Warning System             | 13  |   | Fuel                                       | 139 | Vehicle storage                              | 247                                      |     |
| Vehicle Security System                       | 13  |   | Charging                                   | 141 | Bodywork-Exterior Care                       | 249                                      |     |
| Doors   | 15  |   | Vehicle Loading                            | 154 | Interior care                                | 249                                      |     |
| Windows                                       | 22  |   | Trailer Towing                             | 155 | Technical Specifications                     |  | 9   |
| Mirrors                                       | 24  |   | Driving tips                               | 159 | Vehicle Identification                       | 252                                      |     |
| Head Restraints                               | 26  |   | Advanced Driving Assistance Systems (ADAS) |     | 6  | Vehicle Data                             | 252 |
| Seats   | 27  |   | General Information                        | 162 | Wheels and Tires                             | 259                                      |     |
| Seat Belts                                    | 33  |   | Detection Sensors                          | 164 | Customer Information                         |  | 10  |
| Airbag system                                 | 36  |   | Speed Control Assistance System            | 165 | Customer Information                         | 261                                      |     |
| Child restraints introduction                 | 39  |   | Collision avoidance assistance system      | 174 | Vehicle data recording and privacy           | 262                                      |     |
| Steering Wheel                                | 47  |   | Electronic Stability Control (ESC)         | 178 |  |  |     |
| Ignition Switch                               | 49  |   | Braking performance assistance system      | 179 |  |  |     |
| Wipers and Washers                            | 49  |   | Visibility Enhancement Assistance System   | 180 |  |  |     |
| User Memory Settings                          | 52  |   | Lane assistance system                     | 181 |  |  |     |
| Exterior Lights                               | 53  |   | Parking and Reverse Operations Assistance  |     |  |  |     |
| Interior Lights                               | 61  |   | System                                     | 191 |  |  |     |
| Sunroof                                       | 62  |   | Driver's Attention Assistance System       | 199 |  |  |     |
| Interior storage - interior features          | 64  |   | Offroad and Low-Range Operations           |     |  |  |     |
| Dashboard Instruments And Control             |     | 3 | Assistance System                          | 202 |  |  |     |
| Instrument panel overview                     | 72  |   | Utility Assistance Features                | 202 |  |  |     |
| Information displayed on the instrument panel | 75  |   | In case of emergency                       |     | 7  |  |     |
| Instrument cluster                            | 76  |   | Hazard Warning Lights                      | 209 |  |  |     |
| Warning Lights, Indicators, and Messages      | 81  |   | Assist And SOS                             | 209 |  |  |     |
| Climate Controls                              | 96  |   | Warning Triangle                           | 211 |  |  |     |
| Touch screen and Info Display                 | 101 |   | Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing     | 212 |  |  |     |
| Infotainment System                           |     | 4 | Tyre Repair Kit                            | 217 |  |  |     |
| Introduction about Infotainment system        | 104 |   | Jump Starting                              | 221 |  |  |     |
| Radio   | 109 |   | Towing                                     | 225 |  |  |     |
|   |     |   | Event Data Recorder                        | 228 |  |  |     |

## Eco-driving

Eco-driving refers to a range of everyday practices that allow the motorist to optimize the vehicle's energy consumption (fuel and/or electricity) and CO2 emissions.

### OPTIMISE YOUR USE OF THE GEARBOX

With an automatic gearbox, favor automatic mode. Do not depress the accelerator pedal heavily or suddenly.

The gear shift indicator prompts you to engage the most suitable gear. Whenever this indication is displayed on the instrument panel, follow it straight away.

With an automatic gearbox, this indicator appears only in manual mode.

### DRIVE SMOOTHLY

Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, use engine braking rather than the brake pedal and press the accelerator gradually. These practices help to save on energy consumption, reduce CO2 emissions and decrease general traffic noise.

With a hybrid engine, engine braking is more efficient. Anticipate slowing down as much as you can and, if possible, favor deceleration with engine braking in order to charge the traction battery, to increase all-electric driving and to reduce fuel consumption.

When the traffic is flowing smoothly, select the cruise control.

## CONTROL THE USE OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Before moving off, if the passenger compartment is too warm, ventilate it by opening the windows and air vents before using the air conditioning. At speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h), close the windows and leave the air vents open.

Consider using equipment that can help keep the temperature in the passenger compartment down (e.g. sunroof blind, window blinds).

Unless automatically regulated, switch off the air conditioning as soon as the desired temperature has been reached.

Switch off the demisting and defrosting functions, if they are not managed automatically. Switch off the heated seat as soon as possible. Adapt your use of the headlights and/or fog lights to the level of visibility, in accordance with current legislation in the country in which you are driving.

Avoid running the engine before moving off, particularly in winter (other than in severe wintry conditions: temperature below -23°C). The vehicle will warm up much faster while driving.

As a passenger, avoid connecting your multimedia devices (e.g. film, music, video game) to help reduce the consumption of energy.

Disconnect all portable devices before leaving the vehicle.

## LIMIT THE CAUSES OF EXCESS CONSUMPTION

Spread loads throughout the vehicle. Place the heaviest items in the trunk as close as possible to the rear seats.

Limit the loads carried in the vehicle and minimize wind resistance (e.g. roof bars, roof rack, bicycle carrier, trailer).

Preferably, use a roof box.

Remove roof bars and roof racks after use.

At the end of winter, remove snow tires and refit summer tires.

## COMPLY WITH THE SERVICING INSTRUCTIONS

Check tire pressures regularly, with the tires cold, referring to the label in the door aperture on the driver's side.

Carry out this check in particular:

- before a long journey.
- at each change of season.
- after a long period out of use.

Do not forget the spare wheel and, where applicable, the tires on your trailer or caravan.

Have your vehicle serviced regularly (e.g. engine oil, oil filter, air filter, passenger compartment filter, etc.). Observe the schedule of operations in the manufacturer's service schedule.

When filling the fuel tank, do not continue after the third cut-out of the nozzle, to avoid overflow. You will only see the fuel consumption of your new vehicle settle down to a consistent average after the first 1,900 miles (3,000 kilometers).

## OPTIMIZING THE DRIVING RANGE OF ELECTRIFIED VEHICLES

The vehicle's consumption of electrical energy greatly depends on the route profile, speed and

driving style, as well as the use of the heating/air conditioning.

Favor the **ECO** and **CHARGE** zones of the power indicator by driving smoothly and at a steady speed.

### PHEV vehicles

Connect the vehicle as soon as possible. Anticipate slowing down as much as possible and, if possible, favour decelerations with the regenerative braking function activated (power indicator in the **CHARGE** zone).

With the vehicle connected, carry out temperature pre-conditioning before setting off. To optimise consumption during a journey:

- ▶ Program a destination into the vehicle's GPS navigation system.
- ▶ Select the MHEV driving mode.
- ▶ Make sure that the battery charge level is close to maximum.
- ▶ Do not use the e-Save function while driving.
- ▶ Use the heating/air conditioning system wisely.

### BEV vehicles

Program a destination into the vehicle's GPS navigation system to optimise consumption during a journey.

Anticipate the need to slow down, and brake smoothly, whenever possible using engine braking with the regenerative braking function, which will move the power indicator into the "**CHARGE**" zone.

Use the air conditioning rather than the heating to demist the passenger compartment.

### Geofencing (PHEV)

While driving, the vehicle continuously detects traffic in low-emission areas or restricted traffic areas.

When entering one of these areas, the vehicle automatically switches to **Electric** driving mode, if the state of charge of the traction battery is sufficient.

## Link to Company App and Website

Installation of the app with the following QR code:



## REMOTE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS



<https://shorturl.at/EVOSi>

## How To Use This Manual

- This manual describes all options and features available for this model. **Some descriptions, including those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment or accessories.**
- The table of contents at the beginning of this manual and within each section shows where the information is located.
- The index will enable you to search for specific information.
- This Owner's Manual depicts left-hand drive vehicles. Operation is similar for right-hand drive vehicles.
- The Owner's Manual uses the engine identifier code. The corresponding sales designation and engineering code can be found in the section "Technical data".
- Directional data, e.g. left or right, or front or back, always relate to the direction of travel.
- Displays may not support your specific language.
- Display messages and interior labelling are written in **bold** letters.

## Read This Carefully

### SAFETY MESSAGES

#### Danger

! Text marked **Danger** provides information on risk of fatal injury.

Disregarding this information may endanger life.

**! Warning**

Text marked **Warning** provides information on risk of accident or injury.  
Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

**! Caution**

Text marked **Caution** provides information on possible damage to the vehicle.  
Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

## SYMBOL KEY



Additional information



Environmental protection feature



Left-hand drive vehicle



Right-hand drive vehicle



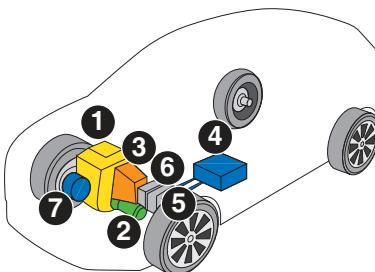
Location of equipment/button indicated using a black area

## Propulsion Type

### INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE (ICE)

An ICE vehicle is propelled by an internal combustion engine only.

### HYBRID 48V



1. Petrol engine
2. Electric motor
3. 6-speed electric dual-clutch automatic gearbox (e-DCS6)
4. 48 V traction battery
5. 12 V accessory battery
6. DC/DC converter
7. Belt starter

**The MHEV technology requires no connection to charge the traction battery.**

The **Hybrid system** does not operate continuously, but is activated according to the state of the vehicle, the state of charge of the traction battery, the thermal comfort of the passenger compartment (switching on the heating or air conditioning), the driving conditions (acceleration, deceleration, braking, engine start-up) and the road conditions (uphill, downhill):

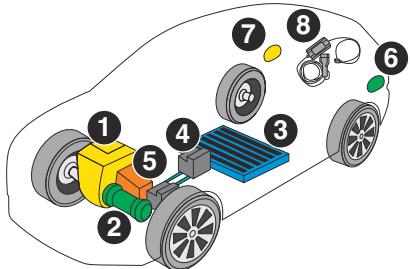
- The vehicle always starts with the petrol engine to ensure the efficiency of the catalytic converter and the availability of the brake assist.
- In normal driving, the petrol engine and electric motor work together or separately to optimize fuel consumption and electrical energy or to charge the traction battery.
- During the acceleration phases, the electric motor provides an additional boost to reach the torque needed as fast as possible and to improve the acceleration at low speed.
- During the deceleration phases, the electric motor charges the traction battery, using the inertia of the vehicle.
- The driving in all-electric is possible for parking maneuvering, for 20 mph (30 km/h) speed zones in city, on urban and Country roads with smooth driving and on motorways in slight deceleration or downhill.

The electric motor is integrated into the automatic gearbox.

The DC/DC converter provides the link between the 12 V accessory power supply and the 48 V traction power supply.

The belt starter restarts the petrol engine after driving in all-electric.

## PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



1. Petrol engine
2. Electric motor
3. Traction battery
4. 12 V accessories batteries
5. 7-speed electric dual-clutch automatic gearbox (e-DCS7)
6. Charging flap
7. Fuel filler flap
8. Domestic charging cable

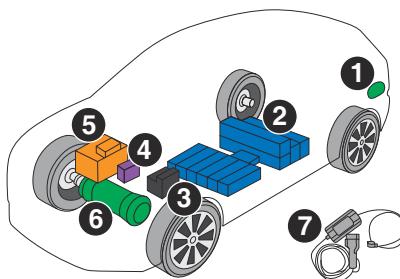
The **PHEV** technology combines two sources of energy: that of the petrol engine and that of the electric motor, which drive the front wheels (traction).

The engine and the motor can operate alternately or simultaneously, according to the driving mode selected and the driving conditions.

The electric power alone provides the mobility of the vehicle in **Electric** mode, and in **Hybrid** mode in case of moderate demand. It assists the petrol engine during starting and acceleration phases.

The electric power is supplied by a rechargeable traction battery.

## BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE (BEV)



1. Charging connectors
2. Traction battery
3. Accessory battery
4. Heat pump
5. On-board charger
6. Electric motor
7. Charging cable

The charging connectors (1) enable three types of charging:

- Domestic charging in mode 2 using a domestic socket and associated charging cable (7).
- Accelerated charging in mode 3 using an accelerated charging unit (**Wallbox**).
- Superfast charging in mode 4 using a fast public charger.

The 400 V traction battery (2) uses Lithium-Ion technology. It stores and supplies the energy required for the operation of the electric motor, air conditioning and heating. Its charge level is represented by an indicator and a reserve power warning light on the instrument panel.

The 12 V accessory battery (3) powers the vehicle's conventional electrical system. It is recharged automatically by the traction battery via the on-board charger.

The heat pump (4) provides passenger compartment heating and regulates traction battery and on-board charger cooling.

The on-board charger (5) manages the domestic charging (mode 2) and accelerated charging (mode 3) of the traction battery as well as the recharging of the 12 V accessory battery.

The electric motor (6) provides propulsion in accordance with the selected driving mode and driving conditions. It recovers energy during vehicle braking and deceleration phases.

## ENERGY SAVING MODE

This system manages the duration of use of certain functions, in order to conserve a sufficient level of charge in the battery with the ignition off.

After switching off the engine and for a maximum cumulative period of around 30 minutes, you can

continue to use functions such as the audio and telematics system, dipped beam headlights or courtesy lights.

### Selecting the mode

A confirmation message is displayed when energy economy mode is entered, and the active functions are placed on standby.

#### Tip

If a telephone call is in progress at the time, it will be maintained for around 10 minutes via the audio system's hands-free system.

### Exiting the mode

These functions are automatically reactivated the next time the vehicle is used.

To restore the use of these functions immediately, start the engine and let it run:

- For less than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 5 minutes.
- For more than 10 minutes, to use the equipment for approximately 30 minutes.

Let the engine run for the specified duration to ensure that the battery charge is sufficient.

To recharge the battery, avoid repeatedly or continuously restarting the engine.

#### Warning

A flat battery prevents the engine from starting.

For more information on the **12 V battery/ Accessories battery**, refer to the corresponding section.

## Vehicle modifications - alterations

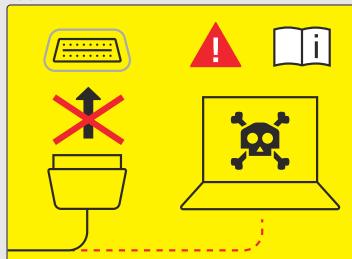
#### Warning

Do not remove the labels attached in different places on your vehicle. They include safety warnings as well as identification information for the vehicle.

#### Warning

##### Installing electrical accessories

The fitting of electrical equipment or accessories not approved by the Manufacturer may cause excessive current consumption and faults and failures with the electrical system of your vehicle. Contact a dealer for information on the range of approved accessories.



As a safety measure, access to the **diagnostic socket**, used for the vehicle's electronic systems, is reserved strictly for authorised dealers or qualified workshops, equipped with the special tools required (risk of malfunctions of the vehicle's electronic systems that could cause breakdowns or

serious accidents). The Manufacturer cannot be held responsible if this advice is not followed.

Any modification or adaptation not intended or authorised by the Manufacturer or carried out without meeting the technical requirements defined by the Manufacturer will result in the suspension of the commercial warranty.

#### Warning

##### Installation of accessory radio communication transmitters.

Before installing a radio communication transmitter with an external aerial, you must without fail contact a dealer for the specification of transmitters which can be fitted (frequency, maximum power, aerial position, specific installation requirements), in line with the UN ECE Regulation 10.

## ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the car, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. radio, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a dealer, whose personnel will check whether the electrical system of the car is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful conventional battery.

**! Warning**

Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents.

Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

## RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Radio transmitter equipment (car mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof.

## ELECTRIC DEVICES INSTALLATION

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label: The Manufacturer authorises the installation of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

**! Warning**

Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car.

This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it. The Manufacturer will not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by the Manufacturer and/or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

## Keys

### Caution

Do not attach heavy or bulky items to the ignition key.

### Caution

The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

## RADIO REMOTE CONTROL FUNCTION



Locking the vehicle



Unlocking the vehicle



Unlocking - Opening/Closing the boot

The remote control can be used to perform the following remote functions (depending on version):

- Unlocking/Locking/Deadlocking the vehicle.
- Unlocking/Locking the boot.
- Folding/Unfolding the door mirrors.
- Activating/Deactivating the alarm.
- Locating the vehicle.
- Closing the windows.
- Closing the sunroof.
- Activating the vehicle's electronic immobiliser.

Back-up procedures allow the vehicle to be locked/unlocked in the event of a failure of the remote control, the central locking, the battery, etc. For more information on the **Back-up procedures**, refer to the corresponding section.

## ELECTRONIC KEY SYSTEM

### Danger

The electronic key can affect a pacemaker.  
Keep the electronic key away from the breast.

Handle with care. Keep the device protected from moisture and excessive heat. Avoid

unnecessary operation to ensure optimal performance and longevity.

### Built-in key

(depending on version)

Using the remote control built-in key, you can perform the following operations :

- ▶ Activation/Deactivation of the manual child lock.
- ▶ Activation/Deactivation of the front passenger airbag.
- ▶ Back-up Unlocking/Locking of the doors.



- ▶ To eject the key or put it back in place, pull and hold the button.

### Warning

Once the built-in key is ejected, always keep it with you, so that you can carry out the corresponding back-up procedures.

## Unlocking the vehicle



Selective unlocking (driver's door, boot) is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



- With a motorised tailgate: press and hold this button to unlock the boot and trigger the motorised opening of the tailgate.
- With a non-motorised tailgate: press and hold this button to unlock the boot and partially open the tailgate.

### Complete unlocking

- If the selective unlocking is deactivated, press the unlocking button.

### Selective unlocking

#### Driver's door

- Press the unlocking button.

The driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked (ICE or MHEV).

The driver's door is unlocked (PHEV).

The driver's door and the charging flap are unlocked (BEV).

- Press it **again** to unlock the other doors and the boot.

The charging nozzle can be unplugged on the second press.

Complete or selective unlocking, and alarm deactivation (depending on version), is confirmed by the flashing of the direction indicators and the lighting of the daytime running lights.

Depending on version, the door mirrors unfold.

### Selective unlocking and opening of the tailgate

By default, selective unlocking of the tailgate is deactivated and its motorised operation is activated.

### Tip

An access (door or boot) that is not properly closed prevents locking of the vehicle. However, if the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will be activated after 45 seconds. If the vehicle is unlocked but the doors or boot are not subsequently opened, the vehicle will automatically lock itself again after about 30 seconds. If the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will be reactivated automatically.

### Deadlocking



### Warning

Deadlocking renders the interior door controls inoperative. It also disables the central locking button. The horn remains operational.

**Never leave anyone inside the vehicle when it is deadlocked.**

## Locking the vehicle



### Normal locking

- Press the locking button.

The locking, and the activation of the alarm depending on version, is confirmed by the lighting of the direction indicators.

Depending on version, the door mirrors fold.

- Press the locking button.

- Press the locking button again within 3 seconds to deadlock the vehicle (confirmed by the temporary lighting of the direction indicators).

For the vehicles equipped with the Proximity Keyless Entry and Start system, a double audible signal indicates that the vehicle is not deadlocked.

### Closing the windows and sunroof

- To completely close the windows and, depending on version, the sunroof, press the

locking button for more than 2 seconds on the second press.

An audible signal sounds in the passenger compartment before the start of movement to warn any occupants.

- ▶ Press again to stop closing.

#### ! Warning

Ensure that no person or object could prevent the correct closing of the windows and sunroof.

If, on versions with alarm, you want to leave the windows and/or sunroof partially open, you must first deactivate the interior volumetric alarm protection.

For more information on the **Alarm**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Locating the vehicle

This function helps you to spot your vehicle from a distance, with the vehicle locked:

- ▶ The direction indicators flash for approximately 10 seconds.
- ▶ The door mirror spotlights come on.
- ▶ The courtesy lights come on.



- ▶ Make a long press on this button.

#### ! Warning

##### Remote control

The remote control is a sensitive, highfrequency device; avoid handling it in

your pocket, due to the risk of unintentionally unlocking the vehicle.

Avoid pressing the remote control buttons while out of range of the vehicle, due to the risk of rendering the remote control inoperative. It would then be necessary to reset it.

#### ! Warning

##### Anti-theft protection

Do not modify the electronic vehicle immobilizer, as this might result in malfunctions.

#### ! Warning

##### Locking the vehicle.

Driving with the doors locked could make it more difficult for the emergency services to enter the passenger compartment in an emergency.

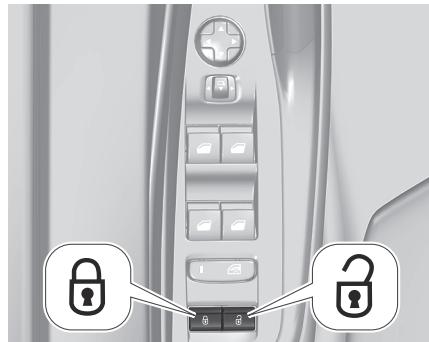
As a safety precaution, take the electronic key with you when leaving the vehicle, even for a short time.

#### i Tip

##### Purchasing a second-hand vehicle

Have the key codes memorised by a dealer, to ensure that the keys in your possession are the only ones able to start the vehicle.

## CENTRAL LOCKING SYSTEM



### Manual

- ▶ Press these buttons to lock/unlock the vehicle (doors and boot) from inside the passenger compartment.

The indicator light comes on to confirm the central locking of the vehicle.

#### ! Warning

Central locking does not take place if any of the doors are open.

#### i Tip

##### When locking/deadlocking from the outside

When the vehicle is locked or deadlocked from the outside, the indicator lamp flashes and the button is deactivated.

- ▶ After normal locking, pull one of the interior door controls to unlock the vehicle.

- ▶ After deadlocking, you must use the remote control, the "Keyless Entry and Start" system or the built-in key to unlock the vehicle.

### Automatic (anti-intrusion security)

The doors and boot lock automatically while driving (speed above 6 mph (10 km/h)). To deactivate/reactivate this function (activated by default):

- ▶ Press the button until a confirmation message appears.

#### Tip

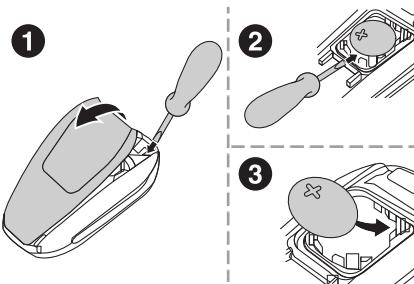
#### Transporting long or voluminous objects

Press the central locking control to drive with the boot open and the doors locked. Otherwise, every time the speed of the vehicle exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the sound of the locks rebounding will be heard and an alert will be displayed.

## BATTERY REPLACEMENT

A message is displayed on the instrument panel when the battery needs changing.

**Battery type: CR2032/3 volts.**



- ▶ Unclip the cover by inserting a small screwdriver in the slot and lift the cover.
- ▶ Remove the flat battery from its housing.
- ▶ Put the new battery in place, respecting the polarity. Start by inserting it into the contacts located in the corner, then clip the cover onto the unit.
- ▶ Reinitialise the remote control.

For more information on **Reinitialising the remote control**, refer to the corresponding section.



#### Restriction

Do not throw remote control batteries away, as they contain metals that are harmful to the environment. Take them to an approved disposal point.



#### Warning

This equipment contains a button type battery.

Do not swallow the battery. Risk of chemical burns! Swallowing the battery can cause serious internal burning in only 2 hours and can be fatal.

If batteries have been swallowed or inserted into a part of the body, seek immediate medical advice.

Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children.

If the battery compartment does not close properly, stop using the product and keep it out of the reach of children.

#### Warning

! Risk of explosion if the battery is replaced with an incorrect type! Replace the battery with the same type.

#### Warning

! Risk of explosion or leaking of inflammable liquid or gas!

Do not use in/store in/place in an environment where the temperature is extremely high or where the pressure is extremely low due to very high altitude.

Do not try to burn, crush or cut a used battery.

## EMERGENCY KEY

### Lost keys, remote control, electronic key

Go to an authorised dealer with the vehicle's registration certificate, your personal identification documents and if possible, the label bearing the key code. The authorised dealer will be able to retrieve the key code and the transponder code, enabling a new key to be ordered.

## Complete unlocking/locking of the vehicle with the key

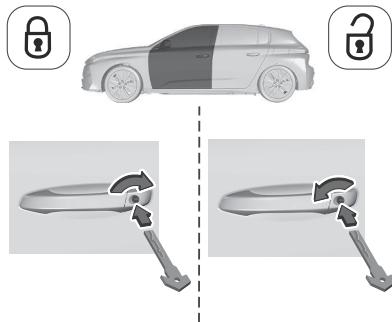
Use this procedure in the following situations:

- Remote control battery discharged.
- Remote control malfunction.
- Vehicle battery discharged.
- Vehicle in an area subject to strong electromagnetic interference.

In the first case, change the remote control battery.

In the second case, reinitialise the remote control.

Refer to the corresponding sections.



- Insert the key into the door lock.
- Turn the key towards the front or the rear to unlock or lock the vehicle.

### Tip

If the vehicle is fitted with an alarm, it will not be activated when locking with the key.

If the alarm is activated, the siren sounds when the door is opened; switch on the ignition to stop it.

## Central locking not functioning

Use these procedures in the following cases:

- Central locking malfunction.
- Battery disconnected or discharged.

### Warning

In the event of a malfunction of the central locking system, the battery must be disconnected to ensure that the vehicle is locked fully.

## Front left-hand door

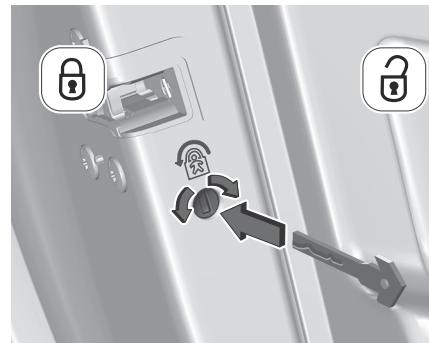
- Insert the key into the lock and turn it towards the front or rear of the vehicle to lock or unlock the door.

## Other doors

### Unlocking

- Pull the interior door opening control.

## Locking



- Open the doors.
- For the rear doors, check that the child lock is not on.

Refer to the corresponding section.

- Gently insert the key into the latch located in the door lock, then turn the latch an eighth of a turn towards the outside of the door.
- Close the doors and check from the outside that the vehicle is locked.

## Reinitialising the remote control

Following replacement of the battery or in the event of a fault, it may be necessary to reinitialise the remote control.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key (incorporated into the remote control) into the lock to open the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the electronic key against the back-up reader on the steering column and hold it there until the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ **With an automatic gearbox or drive selector**, while in mode **P**, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition by pressing the **START/STOP** button.

If the fault persists after reinitialisation, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop without delay.

## Audible Pedestrian Warning System

This system alerts pedestrians that the vehicle is approaching, when driving in all electric (MHEV) or in **Electric** driving mode (PHEV/BEV). The pedestrian horn operates once the vehicle is moving and at speeds of up to 19 mph (30

km/h), in forward or reverse gear. This function cannot be deactivated.

## FAULT



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light illuminates on the instrument panel.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Vehicle Security System

### ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

(Depending on version)



System which protects and provides a deterrent against theft and break-ins.

#### Exterior perimeter monitoring

The system checks for opening of the vehicle. The alarm is triggered if anyone tries to open a door, the boot or the hood, for example.

#### Interior volumetric monitoring

The system checks for any variation in volume in the passenger compartment.

The alarm is triggered if anyone breaks a window, enters the passenger compartment or moves inside the vehicle.

#### Anti-tilt monitoring

The system checks for any change in the attitude of the vehicle. The alarm goes off if the vehicle is lifted or moved.

##### Tip

When the vehicle is parked, the alarm will not be triggered if the vehicle is knocked.

##### Tip

#### PHEV or BEV vehicles

Depending on version, interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring may be reduced or even suspended during temperature preconditioning sequences.

#### Self-protection function

The system checks whether any of its components are out of service.

The alarm is triggered if the battery, the central control or the siren wiring is put out of service or damaged.

##### Warning

#### Work on the alarm system

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### Locking the vehicle with full alarm system

#### Activation

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and exit the vehicle.

► Lock or deadlock the vehicle using the remote control or by pressing on one of the front door handles.

The monitoring system is also activated when the driver moves away from the vehicle. When the monitoring system is active, the red indicator light in the button flashes once per second and the direction indicators come on for about 2 seconds. The exterior perimeter monitoring is activated after 5 seconds and the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring after 45 seconds.

#### **Warning**

##### **Door, boot or bonnet**

If an opening is not properly closed, the vehicle is not locked, but the exterior perimeter monitoring will be activated after 45 seconds, at the same time as the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring.

#### **Warning**

##### **Sunroof**

If the sunroof remains open, the vehicle is locked with exterior perimeter monitoring activated but without interior volumetric or anti-tilt monitoring.

#### **Deactivation**

► Press one of the remote control unlocking buttons:



Long press.

or

► Unlock the vehicle using the remote control or by pressing one of the front door handles.

The monitoring system is also deactivated when the driver approaches the vehicle.

The monitoring system is deactivated: the indicator light in the button goes off and the direction indicators flash for about 2 seconds.



**Tip**

##### **After unlocking using the remote control**

If the vehicle automatically locks itself again (as happens if a door or the boot is not opened within 30 seconds of unlocking), the monitoring system is automatically activated.

#### **Locking the vehicle with exterior perimeter monitoring only**

Deactivate the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring to avoid the unwanted triggering of the alarm, in certain cases such as:

- Slightly open window.
- Washing the vehicle.
- Changing a wheel.
- Towing the vehicle.
- Transport on a ship or ferry.



Short press.

#### **Deactivating the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring**

► Switch off the ignition and within 10 seconds press the alarm button until its red indicator light is on fixed.

► Get out of the vehicle.

► Immediately lock the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system.

Only the exterior perimeter monitoring is activated; the button's red indicator light flashes once every second.



**Tip**

To take effect, this deactivation must be carried out after each time the ignition is switched off.

#### **Reactivating the interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring**

► Deactivate the exterior perimeter monitoring by unlocking the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system.

The indicator light in the button goes off.

► Reactivate all monitoring by locking the vehicle using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system.

The red indicator light in the button once again flashes every second.

#### **Triggering of the alarm**

This is indicated by sounding of the siren and flashing of the direction indicators for 30 seconds.

Depending on the country of sale, certain monitoring functions remain active until the alarm has been triggered eleven times consecutively.

When the vehicle is unlocked using the remote control or the Keyless Entry and Start system, rapid flashing of the red indicator light in the button informs you that the alarm was triggered during your absence. When the ignition is switched on, this flashing stops.

#### Failure of the remote control

To deactivate the monitoring functions:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the key in the front left-hand door lock.
- ▶ Open the door; the alarm is triggered.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition; this stops the alarm. The indicator light in the button goes off.

#### Locking the vehicle without activating the alarm

- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the key (built-in the remote control) in the front left-hand door lock.

#### Automatic activation

(Depending on version)

The system is activated automatically 2 minutes after the last door or the boot is closed.

- ▶ To avoid triggering the alarm on entering the vehicle, first press the unlocking button on the remote control or unlock the vehicle using the "Keyless Entry and Start" system.

#### Fault

When the ignition is switched on, the fixed lighting of the red indicator light in the button indicates a system malfunction.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### IMMOBILIZER

The keys contain a code, which must be recognized by the vehicle before starting is possible.

If the system malfunctions, indicated by the display of a message, the engine will not start. Contact a dealer.

## Doors

#### MANUAL DOOR OPENINGS

##### From outside

- ▶ After unlocking the vehicle or with the "Keyless Entry and Start" system electronic key in the recognition zone, pull the door handle.

##### From inside

- ▶ Pull the interior opening control of a door; this unlocks the vehicle completely.

##### Tip

With selective unlocking activated:

- Opening the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only (if the vehicle has not already been completely unlocked).
- Opening one of the passenger doors unlocks the rest of the vehicle.

## MANUAL DOOR LOCKS



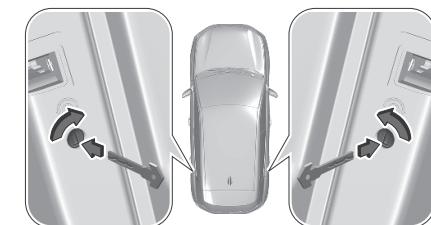
If a door is not properly closed, this warning light is lit, accompanied by a message if the engine is running, and an audible signal when the vehicle is travelling at more than 6 mph (10 km/h).

## REAR DOORS CHILD LOCKS

The system prevents a rear door from being opened using its interior handle.

The red control is located on the edge of each rear door (marked by a label).

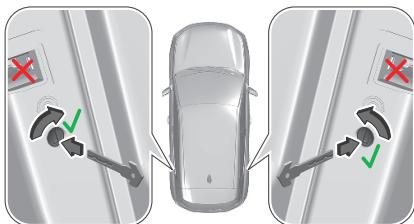
#### Activation/Deactivation



- ▶ To activate the child lock, turn the built-in key in the **red** control as far as possible:
  - ▶ To the right on the left-hand rear door.
  - ▶ To the left on the right-hand rear door.
- ▶ To deactivate the child lock, turn the key in the opposite direction.

### ! Warning

Do not confuse the child lock control, which is red, with the back-up locking control, which is black.



### Electric child lock

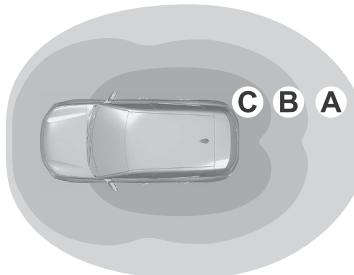
Depending on version, this system prevents the opening of the rear doors using their interior handles and/or the use of the rear electric window controls.

## PASSIVE ENTRY

(Depending on version)

This is a Keyless Entry and Start system. It enables automatic vehicle locking/unlocking simply by detecting the electronic key. As long as the driver has the electronic key on their person, the vehicle unlocks as they approach and locks when they walk away.

### Key recognition zones:



**Zone A:** welcome lighting on approaching the vehicle (between 2 and 5 metres from the vehicle).

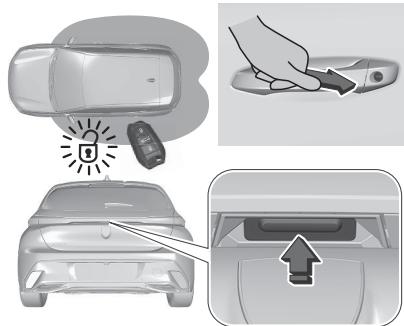
**Zone B:** automatic locking on moving away from the vehicle (about 2 metres from the vehicle).

**Zone C:** automatic unlocking on approaching the vehicle (between 1 and 2 metres from the vehicle).



Automatic functions are configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

### Unlocking the vehicle



Selective unlocking (driver's door, boot) is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

### Complete unlocking

The vehicle (doors and boot) unlocks:

- Either automatically when the driver is approaching (zone **C**), if the automatic functions are activated;
- Or by a light press on a handle.

The unlocking, and the deactivation of the alarm depending on version, is confirmed by flashing of the direction indicators.

The vehicle door handles, and depending on version, the door mirrors, unfold.



**Tip**  
If the key remains around the vehicle (zones **A**, **B** or **C**) for more than 15 minutes without action, the automatic functions are deactivated. To unlock or lock the vehicle, use

the remote control or press on one of the door handles.

If using the door handle does not lock/unlock the vehicle, bring the key closer and repeat the desired action.

## Selective unlocking

### Driver's door

It operates:

- ▶ Either automatically when approaching the driver's door, if the automatic functions are activated.
- ▶ Or by a light press on the handle.

The driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked (ICE or MHEV).

The driver's door is unlocked (PHEV).

The driver's door and the charging flap are unlocked (BEV).

- ▶ Once inside the vehicle, with the driver's door closed, to unlock all accesses, press the central locking button or pull the opening control of any door.

### Selective unlocking of the tailgate

The tailgate unlocks automatically as you approach the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the tailgate control to open the boot.

The doors remain locked.

After a selective unlocking of the tailgate, if the vehicle has not been fully unlocked, the tailgate will automatically relock after closing.

#### Tip

If the user is outside zone **A** and presses once on the unlocking button of their electronic key, only the driver's door and

the fuel filler flap will unlock if selectivity is activated. Pressing the button again unlocks the rest of the vehicle.

## Locking the vehicle

### Normal locking



Ignition off, with the doors and boot closed, the vehicle locks:

- ▶ Either automatically when leaving recognition zone B, if the automatic functions are activated.
- ▶ Or by a light press on a door handle.

Locking is confirmed by the lighting of the direction indicators, and by a double audible signal when the vehicle is locked upon walking away.

It is not possible to lock the vehicle if the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

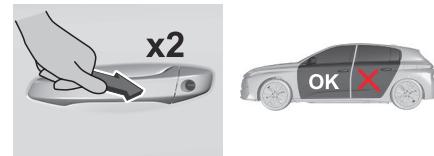
## Deadlocking



#### Warning

Deadlocking renders the interior door controls inoperative. It also disables the central locking button. The horn remains operational.

**Never leave anyone inside the vehicle when it is deadlocked.**



- ▶ Ignition off, gently press the driver's door handle to lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Press it again within 3 seconds to deadlock the vehicle (confirmed by the temporary lighting of the direction indicators).

A double audible signal indicates that the vehicle is not deadlocked.

#### Tip

If one of the doors or the boot is still open or if the electronic key for the Keyless Entry and Start system has been left inside the vehicle, central locking will not take place.

#### Tip

If the vehicle is unlocked but the doors or tailgate are not subsequently opened, the vehicle will automatically lock itself again after about 30 seconds. If fitted to the vehicle, the alarm is automatically reactivated (if previously activated).

### Tip

Automatic folding/unfolding of the door mirrors is configured in the touch screen. For more information on **Mirrors**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Warning

As a safety measure, never leave the vehicle, even for a short time, without taking the Keyless Entry and Start system's electronic key with you. Be aware of the risk of theft of the vehicle if the key is present in one of the defined areas while the vehicle is unlocked.

### Warning

In order to preserve the battery in the electronic key and the vehicle's battery:

- The unlocking on approach function (zone **C**) automatically switches to hibernation mode after several days (approximately one week) without being used. To unlock the vehicle, use the remote control or press on one of the door handles. The next time the vehicle is started, the automatic unlocking and locking functions will be reactivated.
- If the welcome lighting is triggered several times in succession without the vehicle subsequently being started, it will be deactivated.
- All "hands-free" functions switch to hibernation mode after 21 days without being used. To restore these functions, unlock the vehicle using the remote control and start the engine.

### Tip

#### Electrical interference

The electronic key may not work if it is close to an electronic device (e.g. mobile telephone (switched on or on standby), laptop computer, strong magnetic fields). If this occurs, move the electronic key away from the electronic device.

## TAILGATE OPERATION

### Warning

Do not drive with the tailgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which cannot be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.

### Opening the tailgate

- With the vehicle unlocked or with the electronic key in the recognition zone, press the central tailgate control.
- Raise the tailgate.

### Tip

When selective unlocking is activated, the electronic key must be close to the rear of the vehicle.

### Warning

The tailgate is not designed to hold a bicycle carrier.

### Closing the tailgate

- Lower the tailgate using the interior grips.
- Release the grips and press down on the outside of the tailgate to close it.

### Warning

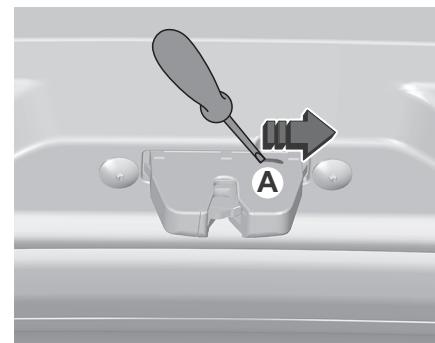
In the event of a malfunction or if you experience difficulty opening or closing the tailgate, have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop without delay, to avoid the issue deteriorating and prevent any risk of the tailgate dropping, potentially causing serious injury.

### Back-up release

To manually unlock the boot in the event of a battery or central locking failure.

### Unlocking

- Fold the rear seats to gain access to the lock from inside the boot.



- ▶ Insert a small screwdriver into hole A of the lock to unlock the boot.
- ▶ Move the latch to the left.

Locking after closing If the fault persists after closing again, the boot will remain locked.

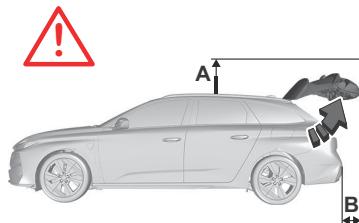
### Locking after closing

If the fault persists after closing again, the boot will remain locked.

### Motorised tailgate (SW)

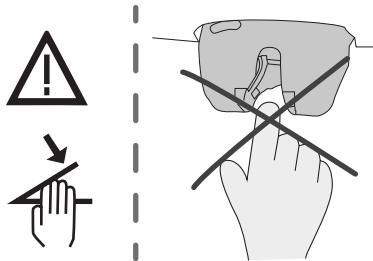
(Depending on version)

The motorised tailgate must only be operated with the vehicle stationary.



#### Warning

Check that there is enough space to allow for the movement of the motorised tailgate.



#### Warning

Never insert a finger in the locking system of the motorised liftgate - risk of serious injury!

#### Warning

To avoid the risk of injury through pinching or trapping, before and during operation of the motorised liftgate:

- ensure that there is no-one close to the rear of the vehicle.
- monitor the activity of the rear passengers, particularly any children.

### Bicycle carrier/Towing device

The motorised tailgate is not designed to support a bicycle carrier.

When installing a bicycle carrier on the towing device with connection of the cable to the trailer socket, the motorised operation of the tailgate will be automatically deactivated.

#### Warning

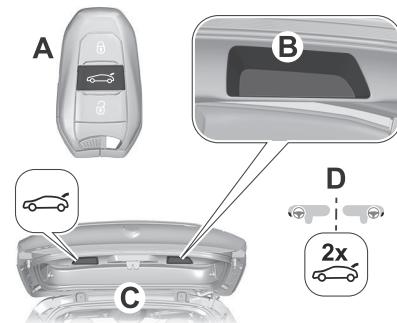
If using a towing device or bicycle carrier not recommended by the Manufacturer, it

is essential to deactivate the motorised operation of the liftgate.

### Motorised operation



The motorised operation of the tailgate is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



There are several ways of operating the tailgate:

- Using the Keyless Entry and Start system's electronic key
- Using the exterior tailgate control
- Using the interior tailgate control
- Using the control on the dashboard

#### Tip

If motorised operation is not activated, the request to open with this function release the liftgate (partially-open position).

## Opening

- A long press on the central button **A** of the electronic key.
- or
- A short press on the exterior tailgate control **B** (with the electronic key on your person, if the vehicle or the tailgate is locked).
- or
- Two consecutive presses on the control **D** of the dashboard.

### Tip

The liftgate opens, either completely by default, or to the position memorised beforehand.

If motorised operation is not activated, these actions release the liftgate (partially-open position).

When the vehicle is locked, the request to open the liftgate with one of the controls **A** or **B** unlocks the vehicle, or only the liftgate if selective unlocking is activated, prior to the opening of the liftgate.

## Closing

- A long press on the central button **A** of the electronic key.
- or
- A short press on the exterior tailgate control **B**.
- or
- A short press on the interior tailgate control **C**.
- or

- Two consecutive presses on the control **D** of the dashboard.

### Tip

It is possible to interrupt the operation of the tailgate at any point.

Pressing one of these controls again interrupts the movement that is underway. Following the interruption of a movement, pressing one of these controls again reverses the movement.

If the tailgate is left open for an extended period of time, the tailgate may need to be closed manually to reset power tailgate functionality.

## Hands-free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)

With the electronic key on your person, this function allows the motorised tailgate to be opened, closed or stopped with a "kicking" movement under the rear bumper.



The "Handsfree Trunk Opening" function is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

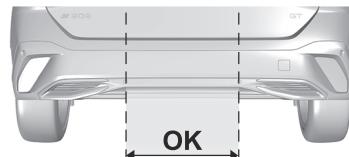
### Warning

Ensure that you are steady on your feet before performing the "kicking" movement. Take care not to touch the exhaust system which may be hot - risk of burns!

### Tip

#### PHEV vehicles

The function is not available when the vehicle is connected.



- Position yourself behind the vehicle by the number plate and perform a "kicking" movement in the "OK" detection zone.

The "kicking" movement must be given forwards, smoothly, not too fast and with a vertical movement from low to high. Raise the foot sufficiently and remove it immediately. Acknowledgement of the "kicking" movement is confirmed by the lighting of the direction indicators.

### Warning

"Sideward kicking" movements do not work. If the "kicking" movement has not been detected, wait at least 2 seconds before repeating the movement.

**Do not perform repetitive "kicking" movements.**

If the motorised tailgate has not started to open or close, check that:

- the function is activated.
- the electronic key is on your person, outside the vehicle in the rear recognition area.
- the "kicking" movement was performed in the detection zone, close enough to the bumper.
- the foot was removed from the bumper quickly enough.

**Tip**

When the vehicle is locked, the request to open the liftgate with this function unlocks the vehicle, or only the liftgate if selective unlocking is activated, prior to the opening of the liftgate.

Closing the liftgate with the "Hands-Free Tailgate Access" function enables you to lock the vehicle.

### Recommendations on the hands-free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)

If it does not work, check that the electronic key is not exposed to a source of electromagnetic interference (e.g. smartphone).

The function may be deactivated or affected if there is rain or snow.

The function may not work correctly with a 2 prosthetic leg.

In some circumstances, the tailgate may open or close by itself, particularly when:

- hitching up or removing a trailer.
- operating a towing device.
- fitting or removing a bicycle carrier.

- loading or unloading bicycles on/from a bicycle carrier.
- depositing or lifting something behind the vehicle.
- an animal approaches the rear bumper.
- washing the vehicle.
- maintenance is performed on the vehicle.
- accessing the spare wheel.

To avoid such operating problems, keep the electronic key away from the recognition zone or deactivate the hands-free function.

**Warning**

#### Towing device

The installation of a towing device may disturb the detection system.

- Perform the "kicking" movement on the right side of the towing device.

### Memorising an opening position

To limit the opening angle of the motorised tailgate:

- move the tailgate to the desired position manually or by pressing the button.
- press button C or the exterior control B for more than 3 seconds (memorisation is confirmed by a brief audible signal).

A new memorisation operation cancels the previous one.

**Tip**

Memorising is not available until the height of opening is more than or equal to 1

metre between the low position and the high position of the tailgate.

### Manual Operation

The tailgate can be manoeuvred by hand, even with motorised operation activated. The tailgate must be stationary.

- Move the tailgate as slowly and smoothly as possible.

When opening and closing the motorised tailgate manually, there is no assistance from gas struts. Resistance to opening and closing is therefore entirely normal.

**Tip**

#### In case of the motor overheating

Repeatedly opening and closing the motorised liftgate can cause overheating of its electric motor, after which opening and closing will not be possible.

Allow at least 10 minutes for the electric motor to cool down before operating the liftgate again.

If you are unable to wait, operate it manually.

### Manual closing of the motorised tailgate in case of failure

This operation is **only necessary in the case of failure or deinitialisation/loss of the tailgate motor**.

If the failure originates from the battery, it is recommended to recharge it or change it with the tailgate **closed**.

In this situation, a significant force may be needed to close the tailgate.

- ▶ Close it gently without slamming, as slowly as possible, by pushing at the centre of the tailgate.

#### ! Warning

Do not lower the liftgate by pushing at one of its sides - risk of damage!

#### Precautions in use

##### Tip

###### In wintry conditions

To avoid any operating problems, remove the snow or wait until the ice melts before requesting motorised opening of the tailgate.

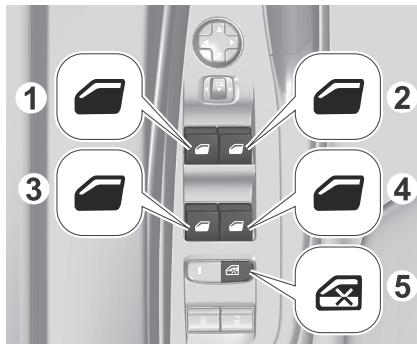
##### Tip

###### When washing

When washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, do not forget to lock and move away from the vehicle to prevent any risk of unwanted opening.

## Windows

### POWER WINDOWS



1. Left-hand front
2. Right-hand front
3. Left-hand rear
4. Right-hand rear
5. Deactivation of electric window controls located by rear seats Locking of the rear doors (depending on version)

#### Manual operation

- ▶ To open/close the window, press/pull the switch without passing the point of resistance; the window stops as soon as the switch is released.

#### Automatic operation

- ▶ To open/close the window, press/pull the switch past its resistance point: the window

opens/closes completely when the switch is released.

Operating the switch again stops the movement of the window.

##### Tip

Window controls remain operational for approximately 45 seconds after switching off the ignition or after locking the vehicle. After that time, the controls are disabled. To reactivate them, switch on the ignition or unlock the vehicle.

#### Anti-pinch

If the window meets an obstacle while rising, it stops and immediately partially lowers again.

##### Tip

###### Overtaking of the anti-pinch

After triggering the anti-pinch, check that there are no obstacles blocking the movement of the window.

Try to close the window again.

If the window closing is interrupted by the anti-pinch 3 times in a row (max. 10 seconds between each action), the anti-pinch function becomes inoperable.

Without this protection, the window can only be closed manually - risk of injury!

#### Deactivating the rear controls for the rear electric windows



- ▶ For your children's safety, press control 5 to deactivate the rear electric window controls.

The indicator light for the button comes on, accompanied by a message confirming activation. With the ignition on, it remains on as long as the child lock remains activated. The rear electric windows can still be controlled using the driver's controls.

#### ! Warning

For versions fitted with an electric child lock, this control also deactivates the interior rear door controls.

For more information on the **Child lock**, refer to the corresponding section.

#### Reinitialising the electric windows

After reconnecting the battery, or in the event of abnormal window movement, the anti-pinch function must be reinitialised.

#### i Tip

Automatic window closing is no longer available, only manual closing is possible. Remote window closing with the electronic key is also no longer available in this case.

#### The anti-pinch function is inoperable during the following sequence of operations.

For each window:

- Pull the control until the window is fully closed.
- Release the control, then pull it again for at least one second.

#### ! Warning

If an electric window meets an obstacle during operation, the movement of the

window must be reversed. To do this, press the relevant control.

When the driver operates the passengers' electric window controls, it is important to ensure that nothing can prevent the window from closing properly.

It is important to ensure that passengers use the electric windows correctly.

Pay particular attention to children when operating the windows.

Be aware of passengers and/or other persons present when closing windows using the key or the "Keyless Entry and Start" system.

Do not put your head or arms through the open windows when the vehicle is moving - risk of serious injury!

#### REAR WINDOW

##### Heated Rear Window

This demisting/de-icing only works with the engine running.

Depending on version, it also demists/de-ices the door mirrors.

- Press this button to activate/ deactivate the function (confirmed by the indicator light coming on/ switching off).

The function can be activated whatever the outside temperature may be.

The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

Demisting/defrosting therefore switches off automatically to prevent an excessive consumption of electrical current.

#### WINDSHIELD

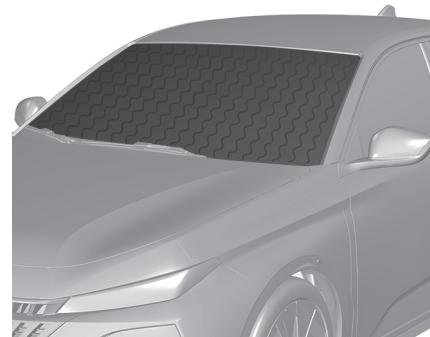
##### ! Warning

In wintry conditions, before moving off, it is essential to remove any snow or ice from the windscreens around the camera.

Otherwise, the operation of the equipment using the camera may be affected.

##### Heated Windshield

(Depending on versions)



In cold weather, this function heats the entire windshield and complements the Automatic Visibility program to speed up the evacuation of elements that interfere with visibility (e.g. dew, mist, frost, snow), located on either side of the windshield.

It can be used both before setting off and while driving.

## Switching on/off



- ▶ With the engine running, press this button to activate/deactivate the function (confirmed by an indicator light).

The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

The function switches off automatically to prevent excessive power consumption.

### Front demisting/ defrosting

This mode allows the windshield and side windows to be demisted or defrosted as quickly as possible.



- ▶ Press this button on the **Center Controls bar** to activate/ deactivate the mode (confirmed by the illumination/extinction of the indicator light).

The mode automatically manages the air conditioning, air flow, air intake and distributes ventilation optimally to the windshield and side windows.

The air flow can be changed manually without deactivating this mode.



**Tip**  
With Stop & Start, when demisting has been activated, STOP mode is not available.

## Rear screen demisting/ defrosting

This demisting/de-icing only works with the engine running.

Depending on version, it also demists/de-ices the door mirrors.



- ▶ Press this button to activate/ deactivate the function (confirmed by the indicator light coming on/ switching off).

The function can be activated whatever the outside temperature may be.

The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

Demisting/defrosting therefore switches off automatically to prevent an excessive consumption of electrical current.

## SUN VISOR

- ▶ With the ignition on, raise the concealing flap; depending on the version, the mirror is illuminated automatically.

This sun visor is also equipped with a ticket holder.

## Mirrors

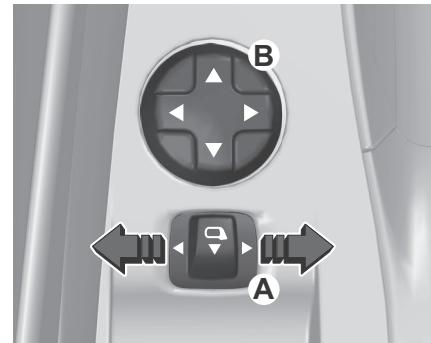
### MANUAL OUTSIDE MIRRORS



**Warning**  
As a safety measure, the mirrors should be adjusted to reduce the "blind spots". The objects that you see in the mirrors are in fact closer than they appear. Take this into account in order to correctly judge the distance of vehicles approaching from behind.

### POWER OUTSIDE MIRRORS

#### Electric adjustment



- ▶ Move control **A** to the right or to the left to select the corresponding mirror.
- ▶ Move control **B** in any of the four directions to adjust.
- ▶ Return control **A** to its central position.

## FOLDING MIRRORS

### Manual folding

The mirrors can be folded manually (parking obstruction, narrow garage, etc.).

- ▶ Turn the mirror towards the vehicle.

### Electric folding

Depending on equipment, the door mirrors can be folded electrically.



- ▶ From the inside, with the ignition on, place control **A** in the central position.
- ▶ Pull control **A** backwards.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle from the outside.



**Tip**  
If the mirrors are folded using control **A**, they will not unfold when the vehicle is unlocked.

### Electric unfolding

- ▶ From outside: unlock the vehicle.
- ▶ From inside: with the ignition on, place control **A** in the central position and then pull it rearwards.



**Tip**  
Automatic folding/unfolding of the door mirrors is configured by pressing **Settings > Vehicle** on the touch screen.

Before using an automatic car wash, fold the mirrors.

### Automatic tilting in reverse gear

Depending on version, this function allows you to automatically tilt the mirrors downwards to assist with parking manoeuvres in reverse gear.

With the engine running, on engaging reverse gear, the mirror glasses tilt downwards. They each return to their original positions:

- A few seconds after coming out of reverse gear.
- Once the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h).
- When the engine is switched off.



It can be activated/deactivated in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



**Tip**  
The inclination of the mirrors is different between the two sides. It is more important on the passenger side to show more of the ground.

## HEATED MIRRORS



The demisting/defrosting of the door mirrors works with the demisting/ defrosting of the rear screen.

For more information on **Rear screen demisting/defrosting**, refer to the corresponding section.



**Warning**  
As a safety measure, the mirrors should be adjusted to reduce the "blind spots".

The objects that you see in the mirrors are in fact closer than they appear. Take this into account in order to correctly judge the distance of vehicles approaching from behind.

## CONVEX MIRRORS

The shape of the mirror makes objects appear smaller which will affect the ability to estimate distances.

## INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR



The electrochrome system uses a sensor that detects the level of exterior brightness and that coming from the rear of the vehicle, in order to automatically and gradually switch between day and night usage.



**Tip**  
To ensure optimum visibility while manoeuvring, the mirror automatically brightens when reverse gear is engaged. The system is inoperative if the load in the boot exceeds the height of the load space

cover or if the load space cover has items placed on it.

## Head Restraints

### HEAD RESTRAINTS POSITION

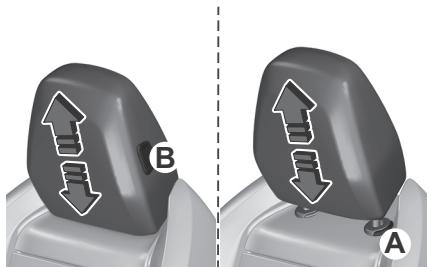
#### ! Warning

Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

The upper edge of the head restraint should be aligned with the top of your head. If this is not possible, set it to the highest position for very tall occupants, or to the lowest position for shorter individuals.

### FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS

#### Adjusting the height



#### Upwards

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up to the desired position; you can feel the head restraint clicking into position.

#### Downwards

- ▶ Depending on equipment, press lug **A** or button **B** and then, while still pressing, lower the head restraint.

#### i Tip

The head restraint is correctly adjusted when its upper edge is level with the top of the occupant's head.

#### Removing a head restraint

- ▶ Pull the head restraint fully up.
- ▶ Press lug **A** to release the head restraint and raise it fully.
- ▶ Stow the head restraint securely.

#### Refitting a head restraint

- ▶ Insert the head restraint rods into the guides in the corresponding seat backrest.
- ▶ Push the head restraint fully down.
- ▶ Press the lug **A** to release the head restraint and push it down.
- ▶ Adjust the height of the head restraint.

#### ! Warning

Never drive with the head restraints removed; they should be in place and adjusted for the occupant of the seat.

### REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS



They have two positions:

- **A high position**, for when the seat is in use:
  - ▶ Pull the head restraint fully up.
- **A low position**, for stowing, when the seat is not in use:
  - ▶ Press lug **A** to release the head restraint and push it down.

The rear head restraints can be removed.

#### Removing a head restraint

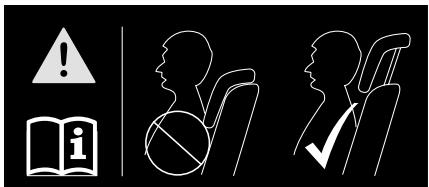
- ▶ Release the backrest using control **1**.
- ▶ Tilt the backrest slightly forwards.
- ▶ Pull the head restraint fully up.
- ▶ Press the lug **A** to release the head restraint and remove it completely.

#### Refitting a head restraint

- ▶ Insert the head restraint rods into the guides in the corresponding backrest.
- ▶ Push the head restraint fully down.
- ▶ Press the lug **A** to release the head restraint and push it down.

**! Warning**

Never drive with passengers seated at the rear when the head restraints are removed; the head restraints should be in place and in the high position. The head restraint for the centre seat and those for the outer seats are not interchangeable.



## Seats

### FRONT SEAT POSITION

**! Danger**

Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel, to allow safe airbag deployment.

**! Warning**

For safety reasons, adjustments must only be made when the vehicle is stationary.

**! Warning**

Before moving the seat backwards, ensure that there is no person or object that might prevent the full travel of the seat. There is a risk of trapping or pinching passengers if present in the rear seats or of jamming the

seat if large objects are placed on the floor behind the seat.

Before taking to the road and to make the most of the ergonomic layout of the instruments and controls, carry out these adjustments in the following order:

- head restraint height
- seat backrest angle
- seat cushion height
- longitudinal seat position
- steering wheel height and reach
- rear view mirror and door mirrors

**! Warning**

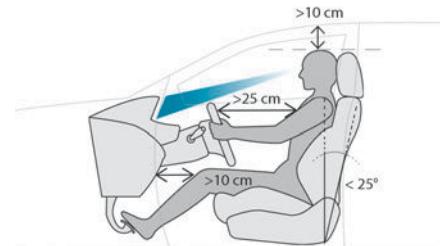
Once these adjustments have been made, check that the instrument panel can be viewed correctly from your driving position.

#### Correct seating position

Adopting a good driving position contributes to improving driver comfort and protection. It also optimises interior and exterior visibility as well as access to controls.

Certain seat adjustments described in this section depend on the trim level and the country in which the vehicle is sold.

#### Driver's side



- ▶ Sit fully back in the seat with your pelvis, back and shoulders in contact with the seat backrest.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion height so that your eyes are level with the centre of the windshield.
- ▶ The head should be at a minimum distance of 10 cm from the roof.
- ▶ Adjust the longitudinal position of the seat so that you can fully depress the pedals with legs slightly flexed.
- ▶ The distance between the knees and the dashboard should be at least 10 cm, for easy access to the dashboard controls.
- ▶ Adjust the backrest angle to as vertical a position as possible; never tilt it more than 25°.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint so that its upper edge is level with the top of the head.
- ▶ Adjust the length of the seat cushion to support your thighs.
- ▶ Adjust the lumbar support so that it conforms to the shape of the spine.

- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel reach so that it is at least 25 cm from the sternum and you can hold it with your arms slightly bent.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel height so that it does not obstruct the information displayed on the instrument panel.

**!** **Warning**

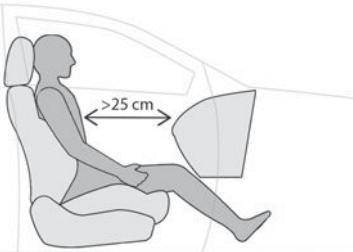
As a safety precaution, adjust the seats only when the vehicle is stationary.

**i** **Tip**

**Electrically adjustable seats**

Switch the ignition on to enable the adjustments to be made.

**Passenger's side**



- ▶ Sit fully back in the seat with the pelvis, back and shoulders in contact with the seat backrest.
- ▶ Adjust the longitudinal position of the seat so that you are at a distance of at least 25 cm from the dashboard.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint so that its upper edge is level with the top of the head.

**Before moving off**

- ▶ Adjust the interior and exterior door mirrors to reduce blind spots.
- ▶ Fasten the seat belt: place the diagonal belt in the middle of the shoulder and adjust the lap belt so that it is tightened across the pelvis.
- ▶ Ensure that all passengers have fastened their seat belts correctly.

**i** **Tip**

**Electric door mirrors**

Switch the ignition on to enable the adjustments to be made.

**When driving**

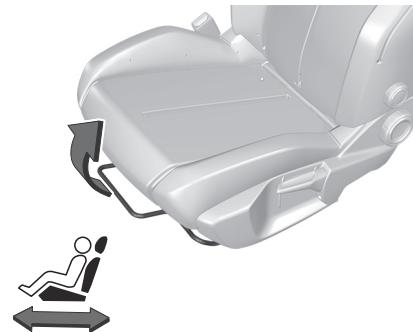
Maintain a good driving position and hold the steering wheel with both hands at the 'quarter to three' position, so that you can easily and quickly reach the controls behind and near the steering wheel.

**!** **Warning**

Never adjust the seats or steering wheel when driving. Always keep your feet on the floor.

## MANUAL FRONT SEATS

### Longitudinal

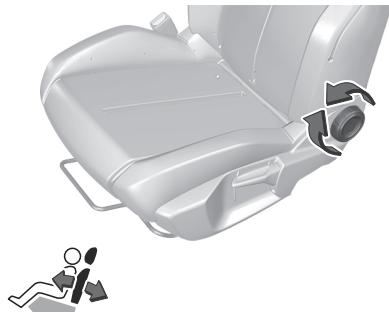


- ▶ Raise the control bar and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release the control bar to lock the seat in position on one of the notches.

**Height**



- ▶ Pull the control upwards to raise or push it downwards to lower, until you obtain the position required.

**Backrest angle**

- ▶ Turn the knob to obtain the desired angle.

**Lumbar**

(Depending on versions)



- ▶ Turn the knob to obtain the desired level of lumbar support.

**POWER FRONT SEATS****Longitudinal**

- ▶ Push the control forwards or backwards to slide the seat.

**Cushion height and angle**

- ▶ Tilt the rear of the control upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.
- ▶ Tilt the front of the control upwards or downwards to obtain the required angle.

**Backrest angle**

- ▶ Tilt the control forwards or rearwards.

**Lumbar**

The control allows independent adjustment of the depth and vertical position of the lumbar support.



- ▶ Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or reduce the lumbar support.
- ▶ Press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower the lumbar support area.

## MEMORISING DRIVING POSITIONS

Associated with the electrically-adjusted driver's seat, this function allows two driving positions to be memorised, to make these adjustments easier if there are frequent driver changes. It records the electric adjustments made to the seat and door mirrors (depending on version).



### Using buttons 1/2/M

- ▶ Enter the vehicle and switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Adjust the seat and the door mirrors.
- ▶ Press button **M**, then press button **1** or **2** within 4 seconds.

An audible signal confirms the memorisation.

Memorising a new position cancels the previous position.

### Recalling a stored position



**Warning**  
While the seat is moving, take care that no person or object hinders the automatic movement of the seat.

### With the ignition on or engine running

- ▶ Press button **1** or **2** to recall the corresponding position.

An audible signal sounds when adjustment is complete.

You can interrupt the current movement by pressing button **M**, **1** or **2** or by using one of the seat adjustment controls.

A stored position cannot be recalled while driving.

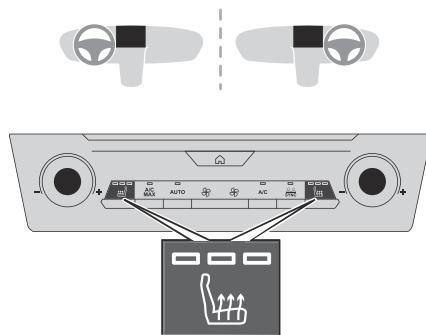
The recalling of stored positions is deactivated 45 seconds after switching off the ignition.

## HEATED SEATS

(Depending on versions)

The heating function is active only with the engine running and when the outside temperature is below 20°C.

## Without i-Toggles



- ▶ Press the button corresponding to the seat.
- ▶ Each press changes the heating level; the corresponding number of indicator lights is lit.
- ▶ To switch off the heating, press the button until all of the indicator lights go dark.

The system status is memorised when the ignition is switched off.

### On/Off

### With i-Toggles

### Activation/Deactivation



In the **Seats** touch screen application, select the **Seats** tab.

- ▶ Select the driver or passenger seat.

The corresponding page is displayed with the last memorised settings.



If the settings are suitable, press to activate/deactivate the function in the **Seats** application.

If no action is taken, the display returns to its initial state.

The function status is not memorised when the ignition is switched off.

### Changing settings

- In the **Seats** page, select the seat concerned.
- Select an intensity from the three preset levels: "1" (Low), "2" (Normal) or "3" (High).

The settings are memorised when the ignition is switched off.



#### Restriction

Do not use the function when the seat is not occupied.

Reduce the heating intensity as soon as possible.

When the seat and passenger compartment have reached a satisfactory temperature, switch the function off; reducing electrical consumption in turn decreases energy consumption.

#### Warning

Prolonged use of heated seats is not recommended for people with sensitive skin. There is a risk of burns for people whose perception of heat is impaired (e.g. illness, taking medication).

To keep the heated pad intact and to prevent a short circuit:

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on the seat.

- Do not kneel or stand on the seat.
- Do not spill liquids onto the seat.
- Never use the heating function if the seat is damp.

## MASSAGE SEATS

(Depending on versions)

System with a choice of type of massage and adjustment of its intensity.

This system operates with the engine running, as well as in STOP mode of the Stop & Start.

### Activation/Deactivation



In the **Seats** touch screen application, select the **Seats** tab.

- Select the driver or passenger seat.

The corresponding page is displayed with the last memorised settings.



If the settings are suitable, press to activate/deactivate the function in the **Seats** application.

If no action is taken, the display returns to its initial state.

The function status is not memorised when the ignition is switched off.

### Changing settings

- In the **Massage** page, select the seat concerned.
- Select a massage intensity from the three preset levels: "1" (Low), "2" (Normal) or "3" (High).

- Select another type of massage from those offered.

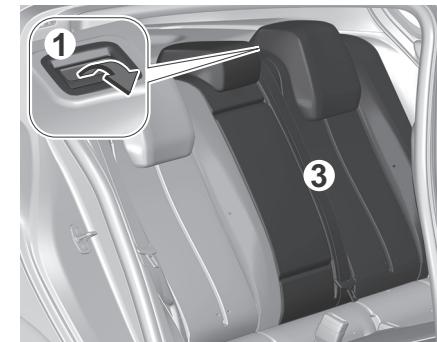
The modifications are taken into account immediately and memorised when the ignition is switched off.

Once activated, the system starts a one hour massage cycle, made up of sequences of 6 minutes of massage followed by 3 minutes at rest.

The system stops automatically at the end of the cycle.

## FOLDING REAR SEATS

### Folding the backrests



Each section of the backrest has one or two release controls:

- A grip **1** on the outer edge of the backrest.
- A lever **2** on the boot side trim (SW).

#### Warning

The backrests should only be manoeuvred when the vehicle is stationary.

### First steps:

- ▶ Lower the head restraints, or remove them when carrying heavy loads.
- ▶ Lift up the rear armrest.
- ▶ If necessary, move the front seats forward.
- ▶ Check that no person or object might interfere with the folding of the backrests (e.g. clothing, luggage).
- ▶ Check that the outer seat belts are lying flat on the backrests.

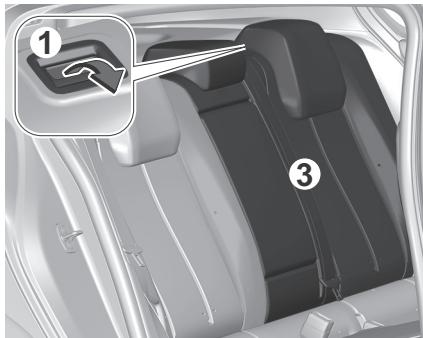
#### **Tip**

The folding of the backrest is accompanied by a slight lowering of the corresponding cushion.

To obtain a flat surface, it is necessary to place the adjustable boot floor in the high position.

When the backrest is released, the red indicator in the release grip is visible.

### From the passenger compartment

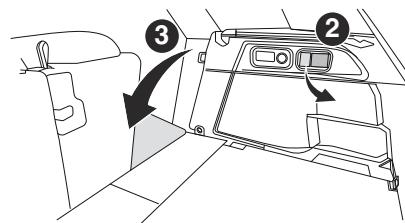


- ▶ Press backrest release handle 1.



- ▶ Guide the backrest 3 down to the horizontal position.

### From the boot (SW)



- ▶ Pull the backrest release lever 2 towards you.

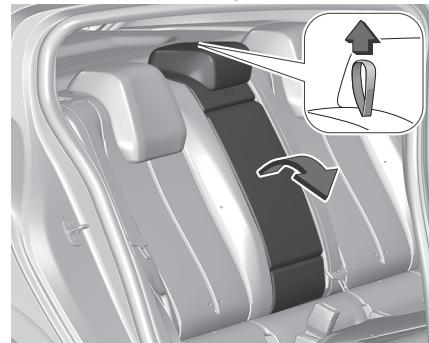
The backrest 3 folds fully onto the cushion.

#### **Tip**

On the left-hand side, the lever is also used for folding down the central section of the backrest.

### Central backrest (SW)

The central section of the backrest may be folded down independently of the side sections.

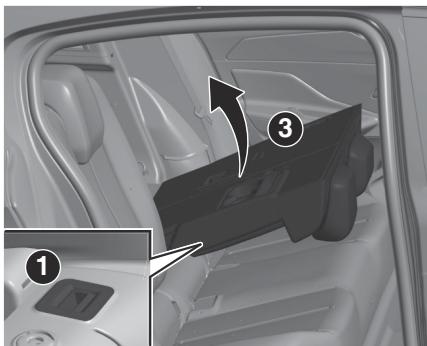


- ▶ Check in advance that the rear armrest is not folded down and that the central head restraint is not raised.
- ▶ From inside the passenger compartment or from the boot, pull on the strap to release.
- ▶ Fold the backrest onto the seat cushion.
- ▶ When repositioning, lift up the backrest fully until it locks.

### Repositioning the backrests

#### **Warning**

First check that the outer seat belts are lying vertically flat alongside the backrest latching rings.



- Straighten the backrest 3 and push it firmly to latch it into place.
- Check that the red indicator is no longer visible in the release grip 1.
- Ensure that the outer seat belts were not trapped during the operation.

#### ! Warning

Please note: an incorrectly latched backrest compromises the safety of passengers in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

The contents of the boot may be thrown forwards - risk of serious injury!

## REAR ARMREST



The armrest incorporates two cup holders. The cup holders have a removable reducer to be used depending on the diameter of the cans and cups. The pen holder can also hold a smartphone.

## Seat Belts

#### ! Warning

The driver must ensure that passengers use the seat belts correctly and that they are all fastened before setting off. Wherever seated in the vehicle, you must always fasten the seat belt, even for short journeys. Do not invert the seat belt buckles, as they will not fulfil their role properly. To ensure the proper functioning of the belt buckles, make sure that there are no foreign bodies present (e.g. a coin) before fastening. Before and after use, ensure that the seat belt is reeled in correctly. After folding or moving a seat or rear bench

seat, ensure that the seat belt is positioned and reeled in correctly.

## SEAT BELTS INTRODUCTION

#### ! Warning

Fasten seat belt before each trip. In the event of an accident, people not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

#### Inertia reel

The seat belts are equipped with an inertia reel which allows the strap length to adjust automatically to the shape of the user. The seat belt returns to its storage automatically when it is not used.

The inertia reels are fitted with a device which automatically locks the strap in the event of a collision, emergency braking or if the vehicle rolls over. It can be released by pulling the strap firmly and then releasing it so that it reels in slightly.

#### Pyrotechnic pretensioning

This system improves safety in the event of a frontal or side impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the pyrotechnic pretensioning system instantly tightens the seat belts against the body of the occupants.

The pyrotechnic pretensioning seat belts are enabled when the ignition is on.

#### Progressive force limiting system

This system reduces the pressure of the seat belt on the chest of the occupant, taking their stature into account, thus improving their protection.

## ! Warning

### In the event of an impact

Depending on the nature and seriousness of the impacts, the pyrotechnic device may trigger before and independently of airbag deployment. Deployment of the pretensioners is accompanied by a slight discharge of harmless smoke and a noise, due to the activation of the pyrotechnic cartridge incorporated in the system.

In all cases, the airbag warning lamp comes on.

Following an impact, have the seat belt system checked, and if necessary replaced, by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## FRONT SEAT BELTS

The front seat belts are fitted with a pyrotechnic pretensioning system and a progressive force limiting system.

## REAR SEAT BELTS



Each of the rear seats has a three-point seat belt with inertia reel.

The outer seats are fitted with a pyrotechnic pretensioning and force limiting system.

## FASTENING

- ▶ Pull the strap, then insert the tongue into the buckle.
- ▶ Check that the seat belt is fastened correctly by pulling on the strap.

## UNFASTENING

- ▶ Press the red button on the buckle.
- ▶ Guide the seat belt as it is reeled in.

## SEAT BELT NOT FASTENED/ UNFASTENED ALERTS



1. Front left seat belt indicator light
2. Front right seat belt indicator light

3. Rear left seat belt indicator light
4. Rear centre seat belt indicator light
5. Rear right seat belt indicator light

### Not fastened/unfastened warning light

It comes on in red on both the instrument panel and on the seat belts warning lights display as soon as the system detects that a seat belt is not fastened or has been unfastened.

### Front seat belt not fastened alert



When the ignition is switched on, if the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt, the corresponding indicator light (1 or 2) comes on in red.

At a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light and the corresponding indicator light flash red, accompanied by an audible signal for around 2 minutes. After this time has elapsed, the indicator light remains on steady in red until the seat belt is fastened.

### Rear seat belt not fastened alert



When the ignition is switched on, if one of the rear passengers has not fastened their seat belt, the corresponding warning light (3, 4 or 5) is illuminated in red for 1 minute.

## Seat belt unfastened alert



After the ignition is switched on, if the driver or a passenger unfastens their seat belt, the corresponding indicator light (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in red.

### SEAT BELT NOT FASTENED

At a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light and the corresponding indicator light flash, accompanied by an audible signal for around 2 minutes. After this time has elapsed, the indicator light remains on until the seat belt has been fastened again.



With the ignition on, if the driver or a passenger fastens their seat belt, the corresponding warning lamp (1, 2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in green on the display



With the ignition on, if one of the front or rear passenger seats is detected as being unoccupied, the corresponding warning lamp (2, 3, 4 or 5) comes on in grey on the display

When there are no longer any not fastened/unfastened alerts, the green or grey warning lamps remain on for around 30 seconds, then go off

### ! Warning

The driver must ensure that passengers use the seat belts correctly and that they are all fastened before setting off. Wherever seated in the vehicle, you must always fasten the seat belt, even for short journeys. Do not invert the seat belt buckles, as they will not fulfil their role properly. To ensure the proper functioning of the belt buckles, make sure that there are no foreign bodies present (e.g. a coin) before fastening. Before and after use, ensure that the seat belt is reeled in correctly. After folding or moving a seat or rear bench seat, ensure that the seat belt is positioned and reeled in correctly.

### ! Warning

#### Installation

The part of the strap must be positioned as low as possible on the pelvis. The upper part must be positioned in the hollow of the shoulder. In order to be effective, a seat belt must:

- be tightened as close to the body as possible.
- be pulled in front of you with a smooth movement, checking that it is not twisted.
- must only be used to secure one person.
- must not show signs of tearing or fraying.
- must not be changed or modified, in order to avoid affecting its performance.

### ! Warning

#### Recommendations for children.

Use a suitable child seat if the passenger is less than 12 years old or shorter than 1.5 metres.

Never use the same seat belt to secure more than one child.

Never carry a child on your lap.

For more information on **Child seats**, refer to the corresponding section.

### ! Warning

#### Maintenance

In accordance with current safety regulations, for all work on your vehicle's seat belts, contact a qualified workshop with the skills and equipment needed, which a dealer is able to provide.

Have the seat belts checked regularly by a dealer or a qualified workshop, particularly if the straps show signs of damage.

Clean the seat belt straps with soapy water or a textile cleaning product, sold by dealers.

## THREE POINTS SEAT BELT

Child restraint systems can be fastened by using a three-point seat belt. After fastening the child restraint system the seat belt has to be tightened.

## Airbag system

### ! Danger

The airbag system deploys in an explosive manner, repairs must be performed by skilled personnel only.

### ! Danger

Adding accessories that change the vehicle frame, bumper system, height, front end or side sheet metal, may keep the airbag system from working properly.

The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar trim, front sensors, side impact sensors or airbag wiring.

### ! Warning

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions.

### ! Warning

Do not place anything between the occupants and the airbags (e.g. child, animal, object), do not affix or attach anything near to or in the exit path of the airbags, as this could cause injuries when they are deployed. Do not affix or attach anything to:

- The steering wheel and dashboard.
- The seat backrests (e.g. clothing).
- The roof.

## AIRBAG SYSTEM

### INTRODUCTION

#### General information

This system is designed to improve the safety of the occupants of the front seats and the rear outer seats in the event of a violent collision. The airbags supplement the action of the seat belts equipped with a force limiting system.

Electronic detectors record and analyse the front and side impacts sustained in the impact detection zones:

- In the event of violent impact, the airbags deploy instantly and help better protect the occupants of the vehicle; immediately after the impact, the airbags deflate rapidly in order not to hinder the visibility or the possible exit of the occupants.
- In the event of a slight impact, a rear impact and under certain rollover conditions, the airbags may not deploy; only the seat belt helps to protect you in these situations.

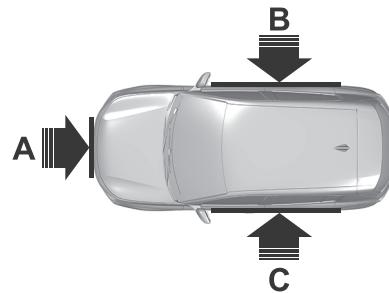
The seriousness of the impact depends on the nature of the obstacle and the speed of the vehicle at the moment of collision.

### ! Warning

**The airbags do not operate when the ignition is switched off.**

This equipment will only deploy once. If a second impact occurs (during the same or a subsequent accident), the airbag will not be deployed again.

### Impact detection zones



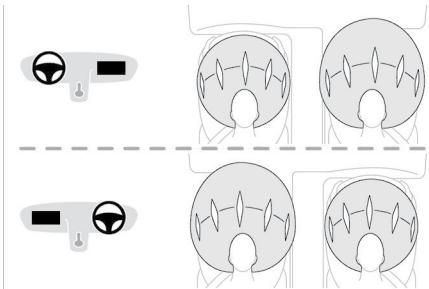
A. Front impact zone

B. Side impact zone

### ! Tip

When one or more airbags are deployed, the detonation of the pyrotechnic charge incorporated in the system makes a noise and releases a small quantity of smoke. This smoke is not harmful, but sensitive individuals may experience irritation. The detonation noise associated with the deployment of one or more airbags may result in a slight loss of hearing for a short time.

## FRONT AIRBAGS



This system protects the driver and front passenger in the event of a serious front impact, limiting the risk of head and chest injury. The driver's airbag is fitted in the centre of the steering wheel; the front passenger airbag is fitted in the dashboard above the glove box.

### Deployment

They are deployed, except for the front passenger airbag if it is deactivated<sup>1</sup>, in the event of a violent front impact applied to all or part of front impact zone A.

The front airbag inflates between the chest and head of the front occupant of the vehicle and the steering wheel, on the driver's side, and the dashboard, on the passenger's side, to cushion their forward movement.

## LATERAL AIRBAGS



This system protects the driver and front passenger in the event of a serious side impact, limiting the risk of injury to the chest, between the hip and the shoulder.

Each lateral airbag is fitted in the seat backrest frame, on the door side.

### Deployment

The lateral airbags are deployed on one side in the event of a serious side impact applied to all or part of the side impact zone B.

The lateral airbag inflates between the chest of the vehicle's occupant and the corresponding door panel.

## CURTAIN AIRBAGS

This system helps provide greater protection for the driver and passengers (with the exception of the rear centre passenger) in the event of a serious side impact, in order to limit the risk of injury to the side of the head.

Each curtain airbag is built into the pillars and the upper passenger compartment area.

### Deployment

It deploys simultaneously with the corresponding lateral airbag in the event of a serious side impact applied to all or part of the side impact zone B.

The curtain airbag inflates between the front and rear occupants of the vehicle and the corresponding windows.

## AIRBAG SYSTEM MALFUNCTION



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light illuminates on the instrument panel.

Contact a Dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

The airbags may not be deployed in the event of a serious impact.

### Warning

In the event of a minor impact or bump at the side of the vehicle or if the vehicle rolls over, the airbags may not be deployed.

In the event of a rear or front collision, none of the lateral airbags are deployed.

### Warning

For the airbags to be fully effective, observe the safety recommendations below.

Adopt a normal and upright sitting position. Fasten your seat belt and position it correctly.

<sup>1</sup> For more information on Deactivating the front passenger airbag, refer to the corresponding section.

Do not place anything between the occupants and the airbags (e.g. child, animal, object), do not fix or attach anything near or in the path of the airbags, as this could cause injuries when they are deployed.

Never modify the original definition of the vehicle, particularly in the area directly around the airbags.

Even if all of the precautions mentioned are observed, a risk of injury or of minor burns to the head, chest or arms cannot be ruled out when an airbag is deployed. The bag inflates almost instantly (within a few milliseconds) then deflates within the same time, discharging the hot gas via openings provided for this purpose.

After an accident or if the vehicle has been stolen, have the airbag systems checked.

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## ! Warning

### Front airbags

Do not drive holding the steering wheel by its spokes or resting your hands on the centre part of the wheel.

Passengers must not place their feet on the dashboard.

Do not smoke as deployment of the airbags can cause burns or the risk of injury from a cigarette or pipe.

Never remove or pierce the steering wheel or hit it violently.

Do not fix or attach anything to the steering wheel or dashboard, as this could cause injuries when the airbags are deployed.

## ! Warning

### Lateral airbags

Use only approved seat covers compatible with the deployment of these airbags. For information on the range of seat covers suitable for your vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Do not fix or attach anything to the seat backrests (e.g. clothing), as this could cause injuries to the chest or arm when the airbag is deployed.

Do not sit with the upper part of the body any nearer to the door than necessary.

The vehicle's front door panels include side impact sensors.

A damaged door or any unauthorised or incorrectly executed work (modification or repair) on the front doors or their interior trim could compromise the operation of these sensors - risk of malfunction of the lateral airbags! All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## ! Warning

### Curtain airbags

Do not fix or attach anything to the roof, as this could cause head injuries when the curtain airbag is deployed.

Do not remove the grab handles installed on the roof.

## DEACTIVATING THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG

For vehicles on which it is fitted, the switch is located inside the glove box.

## With the ignition off:

- Open the glove box.
- To deactivate the airbag, turn the key in the switch to the "OFF" position.
- To reactivate it, turn the key to the "ON" position.

## Associated warning lights



Steady, permanent lighting to indicate deactivation.



Steady lighting when the ignition is turned on for approximately 1 minute to indicate activation.

## Fault



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lamps illuminate on the instrument. In the event of a malfunction, these warning lamps illuminate on the instrument



The airbags may not be deployed in the event of a serious impact.

## ! Warning

In the event of a minor impact or bump at the side of the vehicle or if the vehicle rolls over, the airbags may not be deployed.

In the event of a rear or front collision, none of the lateral airbags are deployed.

**! Warning**

**For the airbags to be fully effective, observe the safety recommendations below.**

Adopt a normal and upright sitting position. Fasten your seat belt and position it correctly. Do not place anything between the occupants and the airbags (e.g. child, animal, object), do not fix or attach anything near or in the path of the airbags, as this could cause injuries when they are deployed.

Never modify the original definition of the vehicle, particularly in the area directly around the airbags.

Even if all of the precautions mentioned are observed, a risk of injury or of minor burns to the head, chest or arms cannot be ruled out when an airbag is deployed. The bag inflates almost instantly (within a few milliseconds) then deflates within the same time, discharging the hot gas via openings provided for this purpose.

After an accident or if the vehicle has been stolen, have the airbag systems checked.

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**! Warning****Front airbags**

Do not drive holding the steering wheel by its spokes or resting your hands on the centre part of the wheel.

Passengers must not place their feet on the dashboard.

Do not smoke as deployment of the airbags can cause burns or the risk of injury from a cigarette or pipe.

Never remove or pierce the steering wheel or hit it violently.

Do not fix or attach anything to the steering wheel or dashboard, as this could cause injuries when the airbags are deployed.

**! Warning****Lateral airbags**

Use only approved seat covers compatible with the deployment of these airbags.

For information on the range of seat covers suitable for your vehicle, contact a STELLANTIS dealer.

Do not fix or attach anything to the seat backrests (e.g. clothing), as this could cause injuries to the chest or arm when the airbag is deployed.

Do not sit with the upper part of the body any nearer to the door than necessary.

The vehicle's front door panels include side impact sensors.

A damaged door or any unauthorised or incorrectly executed work (modification or repair) on the front doors or their interior trim could compromise the operation of these sensors - risk of malfunction of the lateral airbags! All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**! Warning****Curtain airbags.**

Do not fix or attach anything to the roof, as this could cause head injuries when the curtain airbag is deployed.

Do not remove the grab handles installed on the roof, as these help to secure the curtain airbags.

## Child restraints introduction

**! Warning**

When carrying children in the vehicle, you must install them in a suitable seat. **Never carry a child on your lap.**

**! Warning**

An incorrectly installed child seat in a vehicle compromises the child's safety in the event of an accident.

Strictly observe the fitting instructions provided in the user guide supplied with the child seat.

**i Tip**

The regulations on carrying children are specific to each country. Refer to the legislation in force in your country.

For maximum safety, please observe the following recommendations:

- In accordance with European regulations, **all children under the age of 12 or less than 1.5 metres tall must travel in approved**

**child seats suited to their size or weight,** on seats fitted with a seat belt or ISOFIX mountings.

- Statistically, the safest seats in your vehicle for carrying children are the rear seats.**
- Children ageing less than 15 months must travel in the "rearward facing" position, whether in the front or rear of the vehicle.**

**Tip**

**It is recommended** that children travel on the **rear seats** of the vehicle:

- 'rearward facing' up to the age of 3,
- 'forward facing' over the age of 3.

**Danger**

Never use the same seat belt to secure more than one child.

Never carry a child on your lap.

**Danger**

Make sure that the seat belt is correctly positioned and tightened.

For child seats with a support leg, ensure that the support leg is in firm and steady contact with the floor.

**Warning**

An incorrectly installed child seat in a vehicle compromises the child's safety in the event of an accident.

Ensure that there is no seat belt or seat belt buckle under the child seat, as this could destabilise it.

Remember to fasten the seat belts or the child seat harness keeping the slack relative to the child's body to a minimum, even for short journeys.

When installing a child seat using the seat belt, ensure that the seat belt is tightened correctly on the child seat and that it secures the child seat firmly on the vehicle seat. If the passenger seat is adjustable, move it forwards if necessary.

For child seats with a support leg, ensure that the support leg is in firm and steady contact with the floor.

**Remove the head restraint before installing a child seat with a backrest on a passenger seat.**

Ensure that the head restraint is stored or attached securely to prevent it from being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking. Refit the head restraint once the child seat has been removed.

**Warning**

**Installing a booster seat.**

The chest part of the seat belt must be positioned on the child's shoulder without touching the neck.

Ensure that the lap part of the seat belt passes correctly over the child's thighs.

Use a booster seat with a backrest, equipped with a belt guide at shoulder level.

**Warning**

**Additional protections.**

To prevent accidental opening of the doors and rear windows, use the "Child lock". Take care not to open the rear windows by more than one third.

To protect young children from the sun's rays, fit side blinds on the rear windows.

As a safety measure, do not leave:

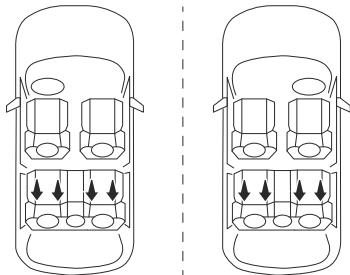
- A child alone and unsupervised inside a vehicle.
- A child or an animal in a vehicle which is exposed to the sun, with the windows closed.
- The keys within reach of children inside the vehicle.

## SEAT BELT

Child restraint systems can be fastened by using a three-point seat belt. After fastening the child restraint system the seat belt has to be tightened.

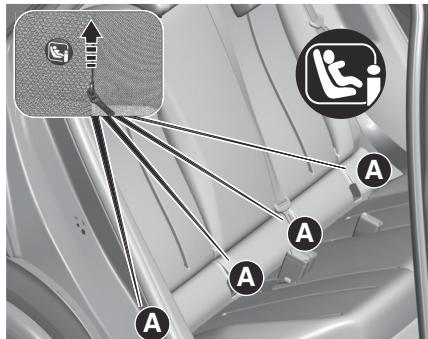
## ISOFIX ANCHORAGE CONNECTORS

The seats shown below are fitted with ISOFIX-compliant anchorage points:



The installation includes three anchoring rings for each seat, marked by a symbol:

- Two lower rings (A), located between the vehicle seat backrest and cushion.

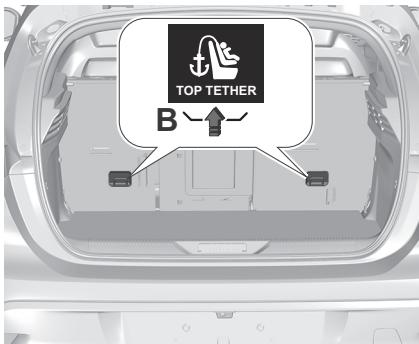


The two rings secure the latches of the **ISOFIX** child seats.



**i-Size** approved child seats and vehicle seats are marked with the **i-Size symbol**, see illustration.

- One upper ring (B), located behind the seat, known as the **TOP TETHER** anchorage, to connect seats fitted with an upper strap.



\* Depending on Country of sale, the configuration may include a third **TOP TETHER** anchorage point in the center, instead of the ski pass-thorough.

The **TOP TETHER** prevents the child seat from tilting forward in the event of a frontal collision. This **ISOFIX** system provides fast, reliable and safe fitting of the child seat in the vehicle. To attach the child seat using the **TOP TETHER**:

- Remove and stow the head restraint before installing the child seat on this seat (refit it once the child seat has been removed

► Pass the upper strap of the child seat behind the seat backrest, centering it between the openings for the head restraint rods

► Hook the upper strap onto the **TOP TETHER** anchorage (B)

► Tighten the upper strap to eliminate slack



**Tip**  
When fitting an ISOFIX child seat to the left-hand rear seat of the bench seat, before fitting the seat, first move the centre rear seat belt towards the middle of the vehicle, so as to avoid the seat interfering with the operation of the seat belt.



**Danger**  
An incorrectly installed child seat in a vehicle compromises the child's safety in the event of an accident.  
Strictly observe the fitting instructions provided in the user guide supplied with the child seat.



**Tip**  
Ensure that the installation location of the child restraint system inside the vehicle is correct.  
Refer to the summary table for the installation of child seats on the Owner's manual.

## I-SIZE CHILD SEATS

i-Size child seats have two latches that are anchored to the two rings A.

These i-Size child seats also have:

- either an upper strap that is attached to ring B.

- or a support leg that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved i-Size seat position.

Their role is to prevent the child seat from tipping forward in the event of a collision.

For more information on the **ISOFIX mountings**, refer to the corresponding section

## RECOMMANDATIONS FOR RESTRAINING CHILDREN IN THE VEHICLE

|   |
|---|
| <b>"RÖMER Baby-Safe 3 i-Size"</b>   |
| <b>Size: 40 - 83 cm</b>   |
|  |

**From birth to 15 months**

(up to 13 kg)

With or without its ISOFIX base.

Suitable for "rearward facing" installation only.

|   |
|---|
| <b>"RÖMER TriFix 2 i-Size"</b>  |
| <b>Size: 76 - 105 cm</b>  |
|  |

**"RÖMER TriFix 2 i-Size"**

**Size: 76 - 105 cm**

### "RÖMER TriFix 2 i-Size"

**Size: 76 - 105 cm**

**From 15 months to 4 years**

(from 9 to 22 kg)

Installed with ISOFIX and Top Tether mountings.

Suitable for "forward facing" installation only.

### "RÖMER KidFix i-Size"

**Size: 100 - 150 cm**



**From 3.5 to 12 years**

(from 15 to 36 kg)

Can be installed with or without ISOFIX mountings.

The child is restrained by the seat belt.

### "GRACO Booster"

**Size: over 135 cm**



(from 22 to 36 kg)

The child is restrained by the seat belt.

### Tip

Please follow the child restraint manufacturers' instructions for installing the appropriate child restraint in the vehicle.

### Tip

For the semi-universal or vehicle-specific child restraint (ISOFIX or belt-type child restraint), refer to the list of vehicles provided in the child restraint user manual.

### Tip

Ensure that the installation location of the child restraint system inside the vehicle is correct.

Refer to the summary table for the installation of child seats.

### Summary table for installation of universal, ISOFIX and i-Size child seats.

In compliance with European regulations, this table indicates the options for installing child seats secured using the seat belt and universally approved (a) as well as the largest **ISOFIX** and **i-Size** child seats for the seat positions fitted with **ISOFIX** anchorage points in the vehicle.

|   | Seat number     |                        |                    |                |          |            |
|---|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------|----------|------------|
|   | Front seats (d) |                        |                    | Rear seats (d) |          |            |
|   | 1               | 3                      | 4                  | 5              | 6        |            |
|    | 3               | 1                      | 4                  | 5              | 6        |            |
| Front passenger airbag  |                 | Deactivat-ed "OFF" (b) | Activated "ON" (c) |                |          |            |
| Position compatible with an <b>universal (a)</b> child seat                         | no              | yes (f) (i)            | yes (f) (j)        | yes            | yes ( e) | yes        |
| Position compatible with an <b>i-Size</b> child seat<br>Rearward and Forward facing | no              | no                     |                    | yes            | no       | yes        |
| Position equipped with a <b>TOP TETHER</b> hook                                     | no              | no                     |                    | yes            | no       | yes        |
| "Carycot" type of child seat  | no              | no                     |                    | no             | no       | no         |
| "Rearward facing" ISOFIX child seat   | no              | no                     | no                 | R3 (g) (h)     | no       | R3 (g) (h) |
| "Forward facing" ISOFIX child seat  | no              | no                     |                    | F3             | no       | F3         |
| "Booster" child seat  | no              | B3                     |                    | B3             | no       | B3         |

## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION LOCATION

### Rules

- A position that is **i-Size** compatible is also compatible for **R1**, **R2** and **F2X**, **F2**, **B2**.
- A position that is **R3** compatible is also compatible for **R1** and **R2**.
- A position that is **R2** compatible is also compatible for **R1**.
- A position that is **F3** compatible is also compatible for **F2X** and **F2**.
- A position that is **B3** compatible is also compatible for **B2**.

(a) Universal child seat: child seat that can be installed in all vehicles using the seat belt.

(b) To install a "rearward facing" child seat at this seat position, the front passenger airbag MUST be deactivated "OFF".

(c) Only a "forward facing" child seat is authorized at this seat position with the front passenger airbag activated "ON".

(d) Depending on version, refer to the legislation in force in your country before installing a child in this seat position.

(e) Never install a child seat with a support leg on the centre rear seat.

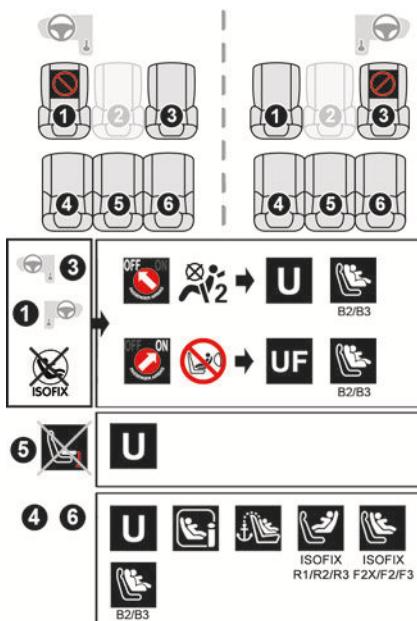
(f) For a seat with height adjustment, adjust the seat to the highest position and move it fully back.

(g) Adjust the driver's seat to the highest position.

(h) Adjust the passenger seat to the intermediate forward longitudinal position.

(i) For a universal "rearward facing" and/or "forward facing" (U) child seat in groups 0, 0+, 1, 2 or 3.

(j) For a universal "forward facing" (UF) child seat in groups 1, 2 or 3.



### Key

Seat position where the installation of a child seat is forbidden.

Front passenger airbag deactivated.

Front passenger airbag activated and associated warning light.

Seat position suitable for the installation of a child seat secured using the seat belt and universally approved "rearward facing" and/or "forward facing" (U) for groups 0, 0+, 1, 2 or 3 or dedicated to children between 40 to 150 cm in size.

Seat position suitable for the installation of a child seat secured using the seat belt and universally approved "forward facing" (UF) for groups 1, 2 and 3, or dedicated to children between 76 and 150 cm in size only.

Seat position authorized for the installation of an **i-Size** child seat.

Seat position not suitable for the installation of a child seat with support leg.

Presence of a **Top Tether** anchorage point at the rear of the backrest, authorising the installation of an **universal ISOFIX child seat**.



"Rearward facing" ISOFIX child seat:

- **R1: ISOFIX child seat for a baby.**
- **R2: ISOFIX reduced size child seat.**
- **R3: ISOFIX large size child seat.**



"Forward facing" ISOFIX child seat:

- **F2X: ISOFIX child seat for toddlers.**
- **F2: ISOFIX reduced height child seat.**
- **F3: ISOFIX full height child seat.**



**Booster** child seat:

- **B2: reduced width booster seat.**
- **B3: full width booster seat.**



Seat position where the installation of an **ISOFIX** child seat is forbidden.

For seat adjustments, refer to the summary table "Installing universal, ISOFIX and i-Size child seats".

## CHILD SEATS POSITION

### Forward-facing or rearward-facing



- Adjust the front passenger seat to the highest and **fully back longitudinal** position, with the backrest straightened.

### "Forward facing"



- Move the vehicle's front seat forward and straighten the backrest so that the legs of the child in the forward-facing or rearward-facing child seat itself do not touch the vehicle's front seat.
- Check that the backrest of the forward-facing child seat is as close as possible to the backrest of the vehicle's rear seat, and ideally in contact with it.

### Centre rear seat

A child seat with a support leg must never be installed on the **centre rear passenger seat**.

### Child seat at the front



### ! Warning

You must leave the front passenger airbag active.

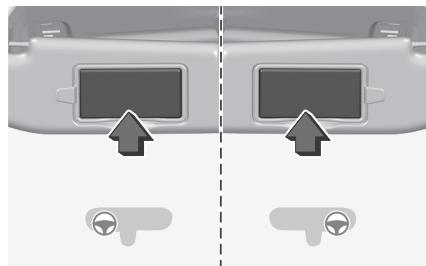
### "Rearward facing"



### ! Warning

The front passenger airbag must be deactivated before installing a "rearward facing" child seat. Otherwise, **the child risks being seriously injured or killed if the airbag is deployed.**

#### Warning label - Front passenger airbag



You must comply with the following instruction, as reminded by the warning label on both sides of the passenger sun visor:

#### Deactivating the front passenger airbag



#### Passenger airbag OFF

### ! Danger

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**EN:** NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**FR:** NE JAMAIS utiliser un siège d'enfant orienté vers l'arrière sur un siège protégé par un COUSSIN GONFLABLE ACTIF placé devant lui, sous peine d'infliger des BLESSURES GRAVES, voire MORTELLES à l'ENFANT.

**DE:** Nach hinten gerichtete Kindersitze NICHT auf einem Sitz verwenden, der durch einen davor befindlichen AKTIVEN AIRBAG geschützt ist, da dies den TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN DES KINDES zur Folge haben kann.

**IT:** Non usare mai un sistema di sicurezza per bambini rivolto all'indietro su un sedile protetto da AIRBAG ATTIVO di fronte ad esso: pericolo di MORTE o LESIONI GRAVI per il BAMBINO!

**ES:** NUNCA utilice un sistema de retención infantil orientado hacia atrás en un asiento protegido por un AIRBAG FRONTEL ACTIVO. Peligro de MUERTE o LESIONES GRAVES para el NIÑO.

#### Deactivating/Reactivating the front passenger airbag

For vehicles on which it is fitted, the switch is located on the side of the dashboard.

#### With the ignition off:

- Open the passenger door.
- To deactivate the airbag, turn the key in the switch to the "OFF" position.
- To reactivate it, turn the key to the "ON" position.

#### Associated warning lights



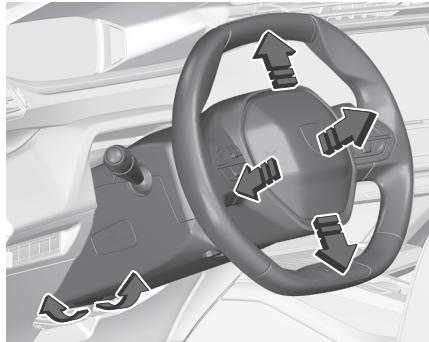
Steady, permanent lighting to indicate deactivation.



Steady lighting when the ignition is turned on for approximately 1 minute to indicate activation.

# Steering Wheel

## STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT



- When stationary, pull the control to release the steering wheel.
- Adjust the height and reach to suit your driving position in a smooth way.
- Push the control to lock the steering wheel.

### Warning

! For safety reasons, these adjustments must only be carried out with the vehicle stationary.

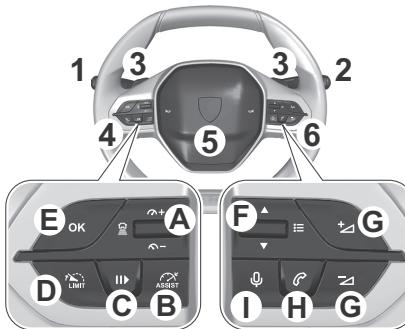
### Tip

#### PEUGEOT i-Cockpit®

The instrument panel information is visible above the steering wheel, for greater safety and driving comfort.

Adjust the steering wheel height so that it does not obstruct the instrument panel.

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS



1. Exterior lighting controls/Direction indicators/ Display page for instrument panel and Service indicator
2. Wiper controls/Screenwash/Trip computer
3. Automatic gearbox control paddles Control paddles for regenerative braking (Electric)
4. Speed limiter/Cruise control/Adaptive cruise control
  - A. Increase/decrease the speed setting Display and adjustment of the distance setting to the vehicle in front (Adaptive cruise control)
  - B. Select/Deselect the Cruise control Select/Deselect the Adaptive cruise control

C. Start/Pause of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop (Adaptive cruise control)

D. Select/deselect the speed limiter

E. Activation of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition function

F. Horn/driver front airbag

G. Audio system setting controls

H. Press: Display favorite radio stations/media

Up/Down: previous/next radio/media/ smartphone selection

Press: validation of a selection

I. Increase/decrease the volume

J. Pick up/hang up

Access to the **Phone** application's call log

K. Short press: system voice commands Long press: smartphone voice commands

### Warning

! If the vehicle battery is discharged, the vehicle must not be towed or tow-started as the steering wheel lock cannot be disengaged.

### Warning

! In the event of a malfunction of the key battery, the steering wheel lock remains engaged. Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing it and do not tow it.

## STEERING WHEEL SHIFT PADDLES

(Depending on equipment)

In mode **M** or **D**, the steering-mounted control paddles can be used to change gear manually. They cannot be used to select neutral or to engage or disengage reverse gear.



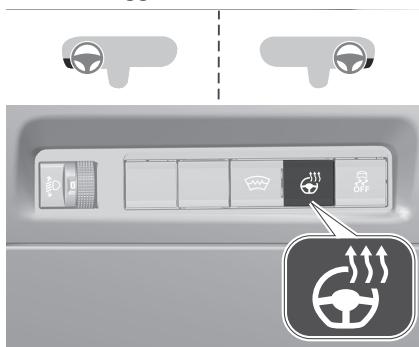
- ▶ Pull the "+" or "-" paddle towards you and release to shift up or down a gear, respectively.

## STEERING WHEEL HEATING

In cold weather, this function heats the circular part of the steering wheel.

It can be activated when the outside temperature is below 20°C.

### Without i-Toggles



- ▶ With the engine running, press this button to activate/deactivate the function (confirmed by the indicator light getting lit or going dark).

The system is automatically deactivated every time the engine is switched off.

### With i-Toggles



- ▶ In the **Climate** touch screen application, select the **Seats and Steering Wheel** tab.



- ▶ Press to activate/deactivate the function.

The function is memorised each time the engine is switched off.

## HORN



- ▶ Press the central part of the steering wheel.

## PEDESTRIAN HORN (MHEV, PHEV OR BEV)

This system alerts pedestrians that the vehicle is approaching (BEV), when driving in all electric (MHEV) or in **BEV** driving mode (PHEV).

The pedestrian horn operates once the vehicle is moving and at speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h), in forward or reverse gear.

This function cannot be deactivated.

### Malfunction



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Ignition Switch

### ! Warning

Never switch off the ignition before having completely immobilised the vehicle. With the engine off, the braking and steering assistance systems are also cut off - risk of loss of control of the vehicle!

### ! Warning

Only leave the vehicle with propulsion system off, parking brake applied and, depending on transmission, first gear engaged or P selected.

## POWER BUTTON

### See Starting and Stopping the Engine.

- ▶ Press and hold the brake pedal
- ▶ Press the "START/STOP" button.

The engine starts.



## Wipers and Washers

### WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER

### i Tip

Before operating the wipers in wintry conditions, clear any snow, ice or frost from the windscreen and around the wiper arms and blades.

### ! Warning

Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. In extremely hot or cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers.

### i Tip

After using an automatic car wash, you may temporarily notice abnormal noises and poorer wiping performance. You do not need to replace the wiper blades.

### With intermittent wipers

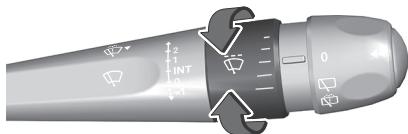


### With AUTO wiping



### Front intermittent wiping

In Intermittent mode, the driver can adjust the wiping frequency by turning the ring to one of the 5 available positions.



The first (upper) position corresponds to the longest time interval between 2 wipes for light rain.

The last (lower) position corresponds to the shortest time interval between 2 wipes for heavy rain.

A rotation of the ring from a higher position to a lower position triggers a confirmation wiping.

#### **Tip**

After the ignition has been switched off for more than 1 minute with the wiper control stalk in the **INT**, **1** or **2** position, when the ignition is switched on again:

- the system works as soon as the vehicle exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), if the outside temperature is below +3°C.
- the system works immediately, if the outside temperature is above +3°C.

#### **Automatic windshield wipers**

In **AUTO** mode, the front wipers work automatically and adapt to the intensity of precipitation depending on the sensitivity of the sensor selected.

The rainfall detection function uses a rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windshield, behind the rear view mirror.

#### **Tip**

In certain weather conditions (e.g. fog, frost, snow, projections on salty roads), the driver may have to return to manual wiping.

#### **Switching on/off**

To switch on:

- ▶ Put the wiper control stalk in the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Turn the ring to adjust the sensitivity of the sensor.
- A wiping cycle, accompanied by the display of a message, confirms that the request has been taken into account.
- ▶ To switch off, put the wiper control stalk in another position or in the **0** position.

#### **Adjusting the sensitivity**

The first position (upper) corresponds to the lowest sensitivity of the sensor.

The last position (lower) corresponds to the highest sensitivity of the sensor.

The higher the sensitivity, the faster the system reacts and increases the wiping frequency.

A rotation of the ring from a higher position to a lower position triggers a confirmation wiping.

#### **Tip**

After the ignition has been switched off for more than 1 minute with the wiper control stalk in the **AUTO** position, when the ignition is switched on again:

- the system works, depending on the volume of rain detected, as soon as the vehicle exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), if the outside temperature is below +3°C.

- the system works immediately, depending on the volume of rain detected, if the outside temperature is above +3°C.

#### **Warning**

Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor. When using an automatic car wash, switch off the automatic wipers and the ignition. In winter, wait until the windscreen is completely clear of ice before activating the automatic wipers.

#### **Malfunction**

If a fault occurs with the automatic wipers, the wipers operate in intermittent mode. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### **Windshield wipers**

- ▶ To select the wiping speed: raise or lower the stalk to the desired position.

Fast wiping

**2**

Normal wiping (moderate rain)

**1**

Intermittent wiping (proportional to the vehicle's speed)

**Int**

Automatic wiping

**AUTO**

Switching off

**0**

Manual

**x1****Tip**

After the ignition has been switched off, the wipers may move slightly at the foot of the windscreen.

**Tip**

In position **1** or **2**, the wiping frequency is automatically reduced when the speed of the vehicle drops below 3 mph (5 km/h). When the speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) again, the wiping frequency returns to the original frequency (fast or normal).

**Single wipe**

If the wiper control stalk is:

- In the **INT** or **AUTO** position, pull the stalk briefly towards you then release it.
- In the **0** position, press briefly on the stalk then release it.

Pressing and holding triggers continuous wiping at the normal wiping speed.

**Windshield wash**

- Pull the wiper control stalk towards you and hold.

A final wiping cycle is performed when screenwashing ends.

**Tip**

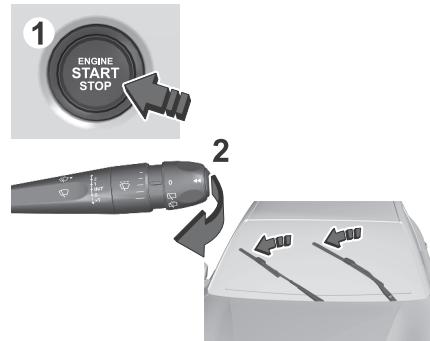
The windscreen wash jets are incorporated into the tip of each wiper arm. An additional jet is installed below the midpoint of the arm on the driver's side. Screenwash fluid is sprayed along the length of the wiper blade. This improves visibility and reduces screenwash fluid consumption.

**Tip**

With automatic air conditioning, any action on the screenwash control results in temporary closure of the air intake to protect the passenger compartment from any odour.

**Warning**

To avoid damaging the wiper blades, do not operate the screenwash if the screenwash reservoir is empty. Only operate the screenwash if there is no risk of the fluid freezing on the windscreen and hindering visibility. During the winter period, use "very cold climate" rated products. Never top up with water.

**Special position of the windshield wipers****Before removing a windshield wiper blade**

Operating the wiper control stalk immediately after switching off the ignition will place the wiper blades in a vertical position.

- Proceed with the desired operation or the replacement of the wiper blades.

**After refitting a windshield wiper blade**

- To return the wiper blades to their initial position after the operation, switch on the ignition and operate the wiper control stalk

**RAIN SENSING WIPER CONTROL**

In **AUTO** mode, the front wipers work automatically and adapt to the intensity of precipitation depending on the sensitivity of the sensor selected.

The rainfall detection function uses a rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windshield, behind the rear view mirror.

**Tip**

In certain weather conditions (e.g. fog, frost, snow, projections on salty roads), the driver may have to return to manual wiping.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER



- ▶ Turn the ring to align the desired symbol with the marking.



Off



Intermittent wiping



Screenwash-wipe

**Tip**

If the ignition has been switched off with the rear wiper active, operate the ring to reactivate wiping when the ignition is switched on again (unless the ignition was off for less than 1 minute).

The first rotation of the ring to the screenwash position triggers a single wipe. If the ring is then left in the intermittent wiping position, the rear wiper adopts a wiping speed dependent on that of the windscreens wipers and the speed of the vehicle.

### Reverse

When reverse gear is engaged, the rear wiper will come into operation automatically if the front windshield wipers are operating



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

**Warning**

In the event of accumulation of snow or hard frost or if a bicycle carrier is fitted to a towing system, deactivate the automatic rear wiper via the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

### Rear screenwash

- ▶ Turn the ring as far as it will go and hold it in position.

The screenwash and the wiper operate for as long as the ring remains turned. A final wiping cycle is performed when screen washing ends.

An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).



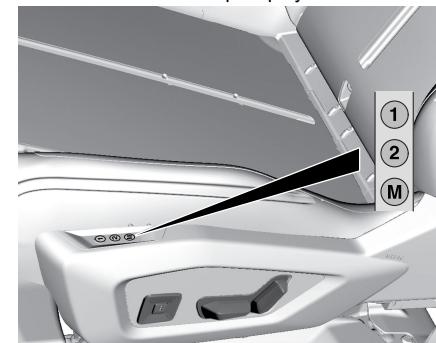
With reverse gear engaged, the washing of the reversing camera is triggered by clicking on this button in the right side menu of the touch screen.

## User Memory Settings

### DRIVER MEMORY SETTINGS

Associated with the electrically-adjusted driver's seat, this function allows two driving positions to be memorised, to make these adjustments easier if there are frequent driver changes. It records the electric adjustments made to the seat and door mirrors.

This also takes into account the electric settings for the extended head-up display.



## Exterior Lights

### LIGHTING CONTROLS

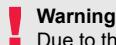


Automatic illumination of lights/ day-time running lights



Low or high beam headlights

### HEADLIGHTS



**Warning**  
Due to the light intensity, avoid looking directly into the headlights when walking in front of the vehicle, as this may cause eye damage.

#### NOTE:

The inside of the light housing may mist up briefly in poor, wet and cold weather conditions, in heavy rain or after washing. The mist disappears quickly by itself. To help, switch on the headlights.

- ▶ Pull the lighting control stalk to switch between dipped and main beam headlamps.

In lights off or "AUTO" modes, depending on version, and in sidelights mode, pull the lighting control stalk to switch the main beam headlights on directly ("headlight flash").

#### Display

Illumination of the corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel confirms that the selected lighting is on.



A fault with a light is signalled by the permanent illumination of this warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

### LOW BEAM/HIGH BEAM



- ▶ Pull the lighting control stalk to switch between dipped and main beam headlamps.

In lights version, and in sidelights mode, pull the lighting control stalk to switch the main beam headlights on directly ("headlight flash").

## HEADLIGHT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

### Manual headlight adjustment



To avoid dazzling other road users, the height of the headlight beams must be adjusted according to the load in the vehicle.

#### 0 (Initial setting)

Driver only or driver + front passenger

#### 1 5 people

#### 2 5 people + load in the boot

#### 3 Driver only + load in the boot

#### 4 5 6 Not used

This information is provided as a guide only. Depending on version, the unused positions may be required.

## Automatic Peugeot Matrix LED headlight adjustment

This system automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beams according to different parameters (e.g. vehicle load).



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

The system places the headlight beams in the lowest position.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning

Do not touch the Peugeot Matrix LED headlamps - risk of electrocution!

## Marker Light

(Depending on version)

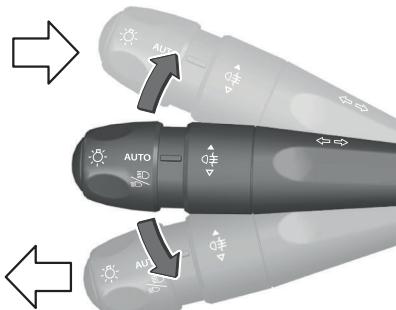
Vehicle side marking by lighting the sidelights on the traffic side only.

► Within one minute after switching off the ignition, operate the lighting control stalk upwards or downwards, depending on the side of the traffic (e.g. when parking on the right, push the lighting control stalk down to light up on the left).

This is confirmed by an audible signal and the lighting of the corresponding direction indicator light on the instrument panel.

► To switch off the parking lights, return the lighting control stalk to the central position.

## TURN SIGNALS



► Left or right: lower or raise the lighting control stalk, beyond the point of resistance.

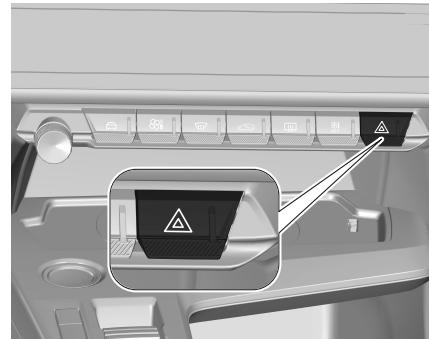
### Tip

If you keep the direction indicators on for more than 20 seconds, the volume of the audible signal will increase if the speed is above 50 mph (80 km/h).

## Three flashes

► Press briefly upwards or downwards, without going beyond the point of resistance; the direction indicators will flash 3 times.

## HAZARD WARNING LAMPS



► Pressing this button causes all the direction indicators to flash.

They can work with the ignition switched off.

## Automatic operation of hazard warning lamps

When braking in an emergency, depending on the rate of deceleration, the hazard warning lamps come on automatically. They switch off automatically when you next accelerate.

They can be switched off by pressing the button.

## AUTOMATIC LIGHTING

### General Recommendations

The automatic lighting systems use a detection camera, located at the top of the windshield.

**Tip****Operating limits**

The system may be disrupted or not work correctly:

- When visibility conditions are poor (e.g. snowfall, heavy rain).
- If the windscreen is dirty, misted-up or masked (e.g. sticker) in front of the camera.
- If the vehicle is facing highly reflective signs or safety barrier reflectors.

The system is not able to detect:

- Road users that do not have their own lighting, such as pedestrians.
- Vehicles with hidden lighting (e.g. travelling behind a safety barrier on the motorway).
- Vehicles at the top or bottom of a steep slope, on winding roads, on crossroads.

**Warning****Maintenance.**

Clean the windscreens regularly, particularly the area in front of the camera.

The internal surface of the windscreens can also become misted around the camera.

In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreens regularly.

Do not allow snow to accumulate on the bonnet or roof of the vehicle as this could obstruct the camera.

**Operation**

With the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and if a low level of exterior brightness is detected by the rain/sunshine sensor, the sidelamps and dipped beam headlights are switched on automatically, without any action on the part of the driver. They may also come on if rain is detected, at the same time as automatic operation of the windshield wipers.

As soon as the brightness returns to a sufficient level or after the windshield wipers are switched off, the lamps are switched off automatically.

If light conditions are sufficient and/or conditions do not permit the high beams to be switched on, the dipped beams are maintained.



These warning lights illuminate in the instrument panel.



The switching on of the main beam headlights partially or completely.



If all operating conditions are not met, the indicator light on the instrument panel lights up in gray. The function is active but not available.

**Fault**

In the event of a malfunction of the rain/sunshine sensor, the vehicle's lamps come on and this warning lamp is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and/or the display of a message.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Warning**

! Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windscreens behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.

**Tip**

In fog or snow, the rain/sunshine sensor may detect sufficient light. For this reason, the lighting will not come on automatically.

**Tip**

The inner surface of the windscreens may become misted up and affect the proper operation of the rain/sunshine sensor. In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreens regularly.

## ADAPTIVE FRONTLIGHT SYSTEM

### Activation/Deactivation

- Place the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position.



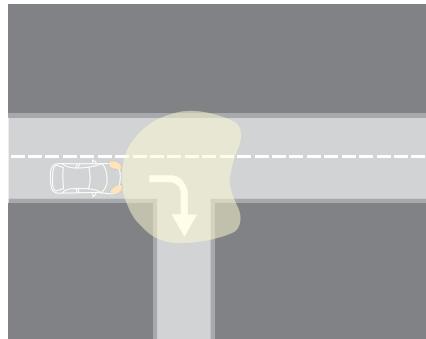
It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.



**Tip**  
When driving in countries with opposite flow of traffic, it is recommended to disable the Adaptive Frontlight System, as some modes are biased to the outside of the road and could dazzle other road users when driving in opposite flow.

### Operation

#### "City" mode

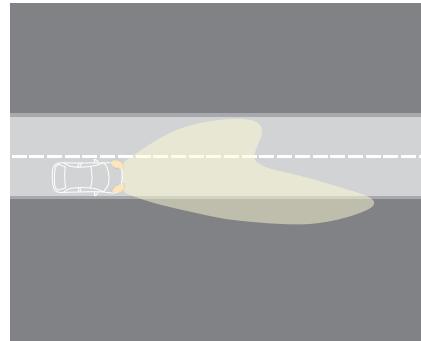


The headlamps provide medium-intensity illumination supplemented by the modules facing outwards.

The width of the beam is increased to allow you to better distinguish hazards on the side of the road (pedestrians, intersections).

The range of this lighting is approximately 230 m. This mode is activated once the vehicle has been moving for more than 3 seconds at a speed between 0 and 31 mph (50 km/h).

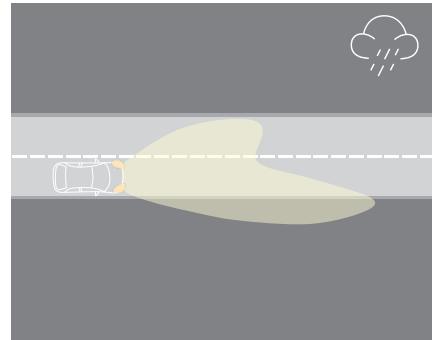
#### "Road" mode



This lighting provides a higher light beam, an increased intensity of the headlamps and a decreased intensity of the modules.

The range of this lighting is approximately 240 m. This mode is activated once the vehicle has been moving for more than 2 seconds at a speed between 31 and 68 mph (50 and 110 km/h).

#### "Rain" mode

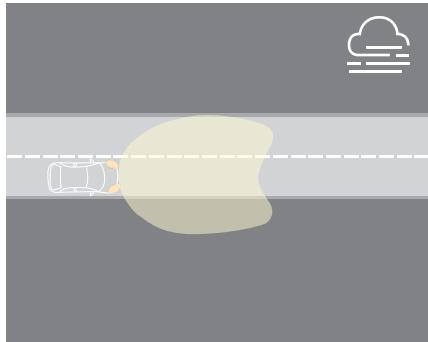


This mode is activated if the vehicle is moving at a speed between 0 and 43 mph (70 km/h) and 2 minutes after the activation of the wipers.

The beam is widened. The power of the modules is increased to enable the driver to see the road markings more easily, whilst the intensity of the main headlamps is reduced so as to improve the driver's vision (taking reflections caused by a wet road into account).

The range of this lighting is approximately 220 m. Beyond 43 mph (70 km/h), the function switches to "road" or "motorway" mode even if the wipers are activated.

## "Fog" mode



This mode is activated if the vehicle is moving at a speed between 0 and 43 mph (70 km/h) and the rear foglights are on.

The range of this lighting is approximately 180 m.

Beyond 43 mph (70 km/h), the function switches to "road" or "motorway" mode even if the rear foglights are activated.

## PEUGEOT MATRIX LED



**Warning**  
For more information, refer to the **General recommendations for automatic lighting systems**.

If visibility is poor and conditions permit, the high beam headlights switch on automatically. The high beam headlights can be switched on fully, for example, when there are no other vehicles nearby, or partially when there are other vehicles nearby.

In this case, the LED pixels are gradually switched on/off, segment by segment,

depending on traffic conditions, in order to maintain maximum illumination for the driver without dazzling other road users. These indicators light up on the dashboard. If the brightness is sufficient and/or conditions do not allow the high beam headlights to be switched on, the low beam headlights remain on.



**Warning**  
The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.



**Tip**  
The system is active from 28 mph (45 km/h) and deactivates below 21 mph (35 km/h).

### Activation/Deactivation

- Place the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position.



These warning lights illuminate in the instrument panel.



The switching on of the main beam headlights partially or completely.



If all operating conditions are not met, the indicator light on the instrument panel lights up in gray. The function is active but not available.



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

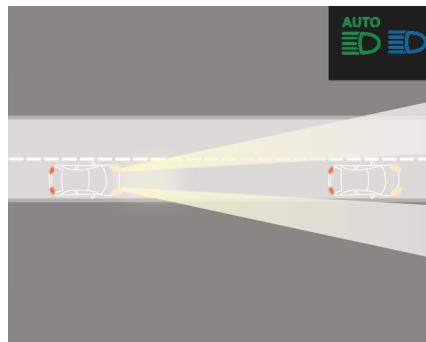
When deactivated, the lighting system changes to "automatic illumination of lights" mode. If all operating conditions are not met, the indicator light on the handset will light up grey. The function is active but unavailable. The status of the system remains in the memory when the ignition is switched off.



**Tip**  
It is recommended that you deactivate the function in foggy or snowy conditions or in case of heavy mist.

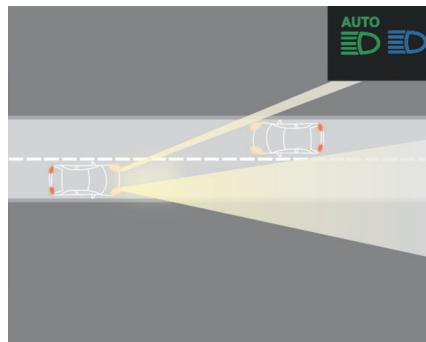
The function temporarily is deactivated when the system detects thick fog or when the foglamps are switched on manually. This is signalled by the indicator lamp going off on the instrument panel.

## Followed vehicle



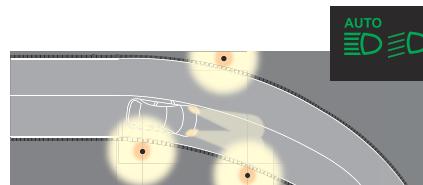
When approaching a vehicle from behind, only those lamp segments directed at the followed vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" so as not to dazzle its driver.

## Oncoming vehicle



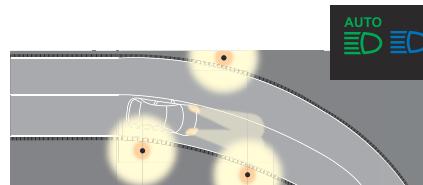
When an oncoming vehicle approaches, only those light segments directed at this vehicle go off, thereby creating a "tunnel" during the duration of the approach.

## Entering an illuminated area



When entering a lit area (e.g. a town), the light segments gradually switch off from the outside inwards to switch to dipped headlights.

## Exiting an illuminated area



The light segments gradually illuminate from the inside out to switch to high beam with or without 'tunnel' depending on traffic conditions.

### Highway Restriction

The system cannot detect the presence of oncoming vehicles on a roadway separated by a low wall or safety rail. Therefore, the system reduces the light beam on the side of the central separation in order not to dazzle the driver of an oncoming vehicle. In a bend situation, the restriction angle is adjusted according to the curve radius.

### Anti-glare for traffic signs

Some traffic signs may be more dazzling to the driver due to the light reflection of LED headlamps. The system can modulate the light

intensity sent to traffic signs and thus reduce the light reflection to avoid driver glare.

## Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlight beam, the driver can take over at any time.

- ▶ Switch the dipped/main beam headlightss manually to pause the function.

The lighting system changes to "Automatic illumination of lights" mode.

- ▶ To reactivate the function, manually switch the dipped/main beam headlightss again.

## Malfunction



In the first case, this warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a message if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. Stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.



In the second case, this warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message if a malfunction occurs with the adaptive headlight or the camera.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**! Warning**

Do not cover the rain/sunshine sensor located at the top centre of the windscreen behind the interior rear view mirror; the associated functions would no longer be controlled.

## REAR FOG LIGHTS



They operate with the dipped or main beam headlights on.



- Rotate the ring forward to switch the lights on, and backward to switch them off

When the lights are switched off automatically (with **AUTO** mode) or when the dipped beam headlights are switched off manually, the foglights and the sidelights remain on.

**! Warning**

Switching on the foglamps is prohibited in clear weather or in rain, both day and night. In these situations, the power of their beams may dazzle other drivers. They must only be

used in fog or falling snow (rules may vary depending on country).

Do not forget to switch off the foglamps when they are no longer necessary.

**i Tip****Switching off of the lighting when the ignition is switched off**

When the ignition is switched off, all of the lamps turn off immediately, except for the dipped beam headlights if automatic guideme- home lighting is activated.

**i Tip**

**Switching on the lamps after switching off the ignition.** To reactivate the lighting control, rotate the ring, to the "**AUTO**" position, then to the desired position. They will go off automatically after a period of time that depends on the level of charge in the battery (entering energy economy mode).

**i Tip**

In some weather conditions (e.g. low temperature or humidity), misting on the internal surface of the glass of the headlamps and rear lamps is normal, and will disappear after the lamps have been on for a few minutes.

**! Warning**

Never look too closely at the light beam of LED technology lamps - risk of serious eye injury!

**i Tip****Travelling abroad**

Vehicles equipped with manual headlamp beam height adjustment: If planning to use your vehicle in a country that drives on the other side of the road, the dipped beam headlights must be adjusted to avoid dazzling oncoming drivers. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL)

These LED lights at the front of the vehicle light up automatically when the engine starts. They perform the following functions:

- Daytime Running Lights (lighting control stalk at position "AUTO" with adequate ambient light).
- Sidelights (lighting control stalk at position "AUTO" with low ambient light or "Sidelights only" or "Dipped/main beam headlights").

**i Tip**

In daytime running lamps mode, the diodes are brighter.

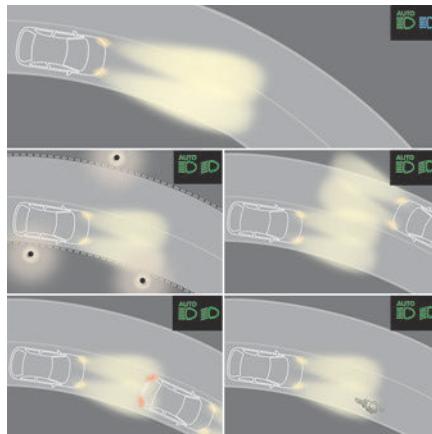
## AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHTS DIPPING

### ! Warning

For more information, refer to the **General recommendations for automatic lighting systems**.

Available only on versions equipped with Full LED technology headlights.

With the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "**AUTO**" position and the function activated on the touch screen, this system automatically switches between dipped and main beam headlights, according to lighting and traffic conditions, using a camera located at the top of the windshield.



### ! Warning

This system is a driving aid.

The driver remains responsible for the vehicle's lighting, its correct use in the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions, and for compliance with driving and vehicle regulations.

### i Tip

The system becomes operational when the vehicle exceeds 28 mph (45 km/h). When the speed falls below 22 mph (35 km/h), the system is no longer operational.

### Activation/Deactivation



It is configured in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

The state of the system is stored when the ignition is switched off.

### i Tip

When the system detects thick fog, it temporarily deactivates the function.

### Operation

If the ambient light level is very low and traffic conditions permit:



- The main beam headlights come on automatically.



These indicator lights light up on the instrument panel.

If the ambient light level is sufficient and/or the traffic conditions do not allow the main beam headlights to be lit:



- The dipped beam headlights remain lit.



These indicator lights light up on the instrument panel.

The function is deactivated if the foglights are switched on or if the system detects poor visibility conditions (e.g. fog, heavy rain, snowfall).

When the foglights are switched off or when the visibility conditions become favourable again, the function is automatically reactivated.



This indicator light goes out when the function is deactivated.

### Pause

If the situation requires a change of headlight beam, the driver can take over at any time.

- Switch the headlights manually between dipped and main beam to pause the function.

If the "AUTO" and "Dipped beam" indicator lights were on, the system changes to main beam.

If the "AUTO" and "Main beam" indicator lights were on, the system changes to dipped beam.

- To reactivate the function, once again switch the headlights manually between dipped and main beam.

## Malfunction



If a malfunction occurs with the system or the camera, this warning light illuminates on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS

Depending on version the vehicle may be equipped with an Automatic High Beam function. The system automatically switches between low and high beam to avoid dazzling other vehicles. It uses a camera located at the top of the windshield to detect surrounding conditions. Once activated, High Beam Assist remains active and adjusts the beam accordingly. The last setting is stored and will remain active the next time the ignition is switched on. The High Beam Assist can be activated and deactivated via the vehicle settings menu in the Info Display.

## GUIDE ME HOME

### Automatic

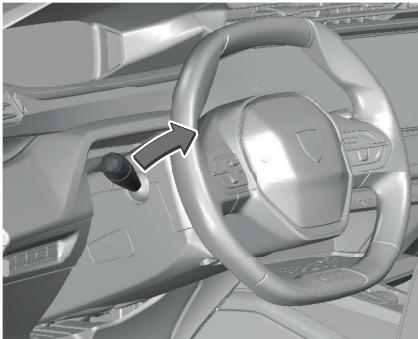
With the ring of the lighting control stalk in the "AUTO" position and when the light is poor, the dipped beam headlights come on automatically when the ignition is switched off.



You can activate/deactivate and adjust the duration of the guide-me-

home lighting in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application

## Manual



- With the ignition off, pull the lighting control stalk toward you ("headlight flash") to activate/ deactivate the function.

Manual guide-me-home lighting goes off automatically after a period of time.

## WELCOME LIGHTING

When the vehicle is unlocked in low light conditions and the "Automatic illumination of headlights" function is activated, this system automatically switches on:

- On the outside, sidelights, dipped beam headlights and door mirror spotlights.
- Inside, courtesy lights and footwell lighting.

## Door mirror spotlights

These spotlights facilitate access to the vehicle by lighting the ground near the front doors.

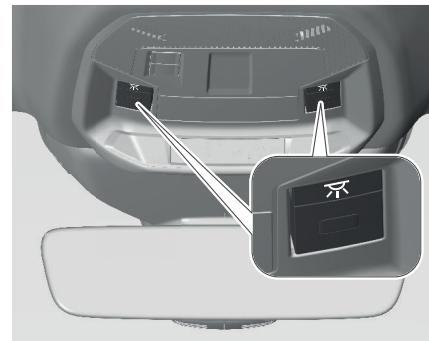
The spotlights come on automatically:

- when the vehicle is unlocked.
- when a door is opened.
- when a request to locate the vehicle is received from the remote control.

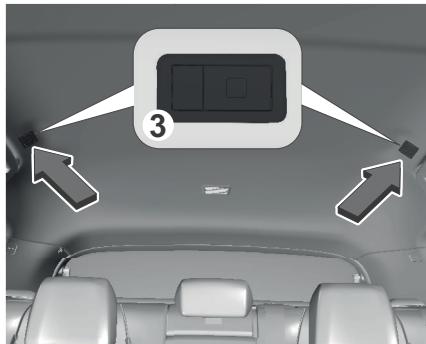
They also come on with the welcome lighting and guide-me-home lighting functions. They go off automatically after 30 seconds.

## Interior Lights

## COURTESY LIGHTS



- Front courtesy lamp
- Front reading lamps



### 3. Rear reading lamps

#### Reading Lights



- With the ignition on, operate the corresponding switch.



#### Warning

Do not place anything against the courtesy lamps.

#### Touch-sensitive courtesy lamp

It comes on gradually:

- when the vehicle is unlocked.
- when the ignition is switched off.
- when a door is opened.
- when the remote control locking button is activated, in order to locate the vehicle.

It switches off:

- when the vehicle is locked.

- when the ignition is switched on.
- 30 seconds after the last door is closed.

The front and rear touch-sensitive reading lamps come on and go off at the same time as the courtesy lamp.



**Tip**  
A long press on the front touch-sensitive courtesy lamp completely deactivates it (confirmed by the "OFF" symbol). The front and rear touch-sensitive reading lamps still remain operational.

## INTERIOR AMBIENT LIGHTS

The interior ambient lighting casts soft, coloured lighting in the passenger compartment, when low lighting conditions are detected.

By default, the colour of the interior ambient lighting is linked to that of the screens, depending on the driving mode selected.



Activation/deactivation and adjustment of the brightness are set via the **Settings** > **Brightness** touch screen application.

The colour is selected via the **Settings** > **Customization** touch screen application.

## BOOT LIGHTS

It comes on automatically when the boot is opened and goes off automatically when the boot is closed.

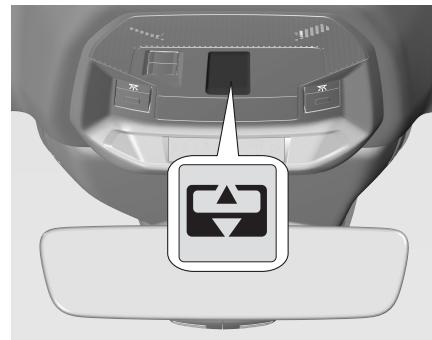
- The lighting time varies according to the circumstances:

- When the ignition is off, approximately 10 minutes.
- In energy saving mode, approximately 30 seconds.
- With the engine running, unlimited.

## Sunroof

The sunroof consists of a movable glass panel that slides over the roof and a blind that can be opened independently. Opening the sunroof automatically opens the blind.

- To operate the panoramic sunroof, use the button in the roof console.



The sunroof can be operated when the ignition is turned on (if the battery is charged enough), with the engine running, in STOP mode of Stop & Start, and up to 45 seconds after turning off the ignition.

**! Warning**

Do not put your head or arms through the sunroof while the vehicle is moving - risk of serious injury!

**! Warning**

Do not operate the sunroof if transverse roof bars are fitted - risk of serious damage!  
Do not place heavy loads on the movable glass panel of the sunroof.

**! Warning**

If the sunroof is wet, following a rain shower or washing the vehicle, wait until it is completely dry before operating it.  
Do not operate the sunroof if it is covered by snow or ice - risk of damage!  
Use only plastic scrapers to remove snow or ice from the sunroof.

**! Warning**

Regularly check the condition of the sunroof seals (e.g. presence of dust, dead leaves).  
If using a car wash, check first that the roof is correctly closed and keep the high-pressure jet at least 30 centimetres from the seals.

**! Warning**

Never leave the vehicle with the sunroof open.

## OPERATION

When opening the sunroof fully, the movable glass moves to a partially open position, then

slides over the roof. Any intermediate position is possible.

**! Warning**

Before operating the sunroof control button, ensure that no object or person might prevent the movement.

Pay particular attention to children when operating the sunroof.

If something is trapped when operating the sunroof, reverse the movement of the sunroof by pressing the control button in question.  
The driver must ensure that passengers use the sunroof correctly.

Any manual intervention on the position of the sunroof may disturb the anti-pinch device.  
Perform a reinitialisation.

### Anti-pinch system

If the sunroof encounters an obstacle when closing, the movement is automatically reversed.

### Opening/Closing the sunroof

- To open the sunroof, use the part of the button located towards the rear.
- To close the sunroof, use the part of the button located towards the front.

### Operating the button

- Pressing the button beyond its point of resistance opens or closes the sunroof fully.
- Pressing the button again stops the movement in progress.
- By keeping the button pressed (without going beyond the point of resistance), the movement of the glass stops when this button is released.

- When the sunroof is closed: pressing once without passing the point of resistance moves it to the partially open position.

**i Tip**

The sunroof and windows can be closed by holding down the remote control locking button.  
Press again to stop the manoeuvre.

### Opening/Closing the blind

- To open the blind, pull its handle backwards until the desired position is reached.
- To close the blind, push its handle forwards until the desired position is reached.

### Reinitialisation

Reinitialisation is required after reconnecting the battery, or if the sunroof malfunctions or moves in a jerky manner.

- Check that nothing is affecting the movement of the sunroof and that the seals are clean.

**i Tip**

Automatic sunroof closing is no longer available, only manual closing is possible.  
Remote sunroof closing with the electronic key is also no longer available in this case.

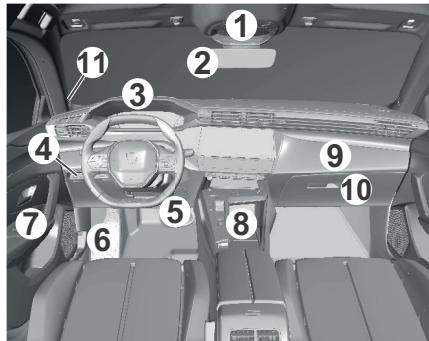


- With the ignition on, press and hold the front part of the button to close the sunroof.

The sunroof closes step by step. When fully closed, it performs a slight opening/closing movement.

► Release the button 1 second after the end of the movement.

## Interior storage - interior features



1. Emergency Call/Assistance call  
Sunroof  
Alarm  
Courtesy lamp/Front reading lamp  
Warning light display for seat belts and front passenger airbag
2. Interior mirror
3. Instrument panel
4. Side control bar/Coin holder
5. Fusebox
6. Hood release
7. Door mirrors  
Electric windows

Central locking

8. Front armrest  
USB sockets
9. Front passenger airbag
10. Glove box
11. Driver monitoring camera

### SUN VISOR

► With the ignition on, raise the concealing flap; depending on the version, the mirror is illuminated automatically.

This sun visor is also equipped with a ticket holder.

### GLOVE COMPARTMENT

► To open the glove box, lift the handle.  
► With the ignition on, the glove box is lit when open.

Depending on version, it contains an adjustable ventilation nozzle, distributing the same conditioned air as the vents in the passenger compartment.

#### **!** Warning

Never drive with the glove box open when a passenger is at the front. It may cause injury during sharp deceleration!

### Cupholders

Cup holders are located in the centre console between the front seats.

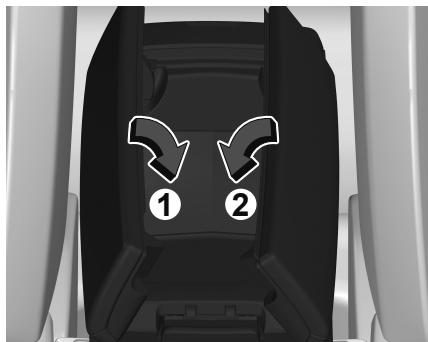
## ARMREST COMPARTMENT

It includes a storage space and is illuminated when the cover is opened (depending on version).

### Opening



► Press the lever beneath the cover.  
► The cover opens in two parts.

**Closing**

- ▶ Fold back the two parts of the cover.

**12V POWER OUTLETS**

- ▶ Plug in a 12 V accessory (with a maximum rated power of 120 W) using a suitable adapter.

**! Warning**

Observe the maximum power rating to avoid damaging the accessory.

**! Warning**

The connection of an electrical device not approved by the Manufacturer, such as a USB charger, may adversely affect the operation of vehicle electrical systems, causing faults such as poor radio reception or interference with displays in the screens.

**USB PORTS**

These symbols determine the type of use of a USB socket:



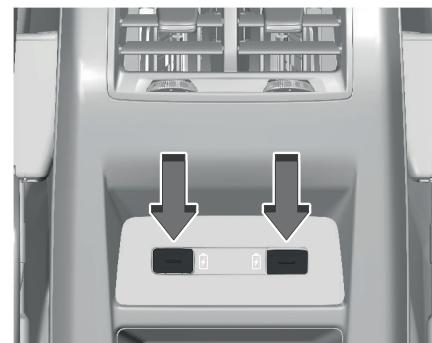
Power supply and recharging.



Likewise, plus exchange of multimedia data with the audio system.



Likewise, plus use of smartphone applications with the touch screen.

**Front**

USB sockets allow the connection of a portable device.



The USB socket at the front on the right-hand side also allows a smartphone to be connected by Android Auto® or CarPlay®, enabling certain smartphone applications to be used on the touch screen.

For best results, use a cable made or approved by the device manufacturer.

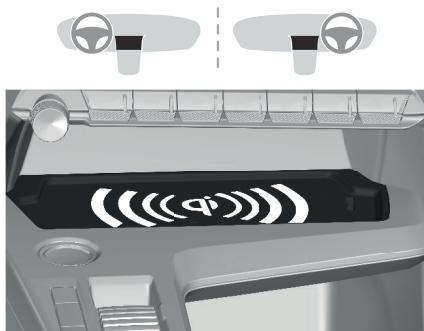
These applications can be managed using the steering-mounted controls or the audio system controls.

**i Tip**

When the USB socket is used, the portable device charges automatically.

While charging, a message is displayed if the power drawn by the portable device exceeds the current supplied by the vehicle. For more information about how to use this equipment, refer to the sections describing the audio and telematics systems.

## WIRELESS PHONE CHARGER



This system allows wireless charging of a portable device, such as a smartphone, using the magnetic induction principle in accordance with the Qi standard.

The portable device to be charged must be compatible with the Qi standard, either by design or by using a compatible holder or shell.

A mat can also be used provided that it is approved by the Manufacturer.

The charging area is identified by the Qi symbol. The charger works with the engine running and with the Stop & Start system in STOP mode. Charging is managed by the smartphone. With the Keyless Entry and Start system, the charger's operation may be briefly disrupted when a door is opened or the ignition is switched off.

### Charging

- With the charging area clear, place a device in its centre.



When the portable device is detected, the charger's indicator light lights up green. It remains lit for the whole time that the battery is being charged.

#### ! Warning

The system may not function properly if the smartphone is fitted with a protective shell.

#### ! Warning

The system is not designed to charge multiple devices simultaneously.

#### ! Warning

Do not leave metal objects (e.g. coins, keys, vehicle remote control) in the charging area while a device is being charged - risk of overheating or interrupting the charging!



#### ! Warning

When using applications for a long time in combination with wireless charging, some smartphones may switch to thermal safety and cause some functions to stop.

### Checking operation

The state of the indicator light allows the operation of the charger to be monitored.

| State of the indicator light | Meaning   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Off                          | Engine switched off. No compatible devices detected. Charging complete.                                       |
| Fixed green                  | Compatible portable device detected. Charging.  |
| Flashing orange              | Foreign object detected in the charging zone. Portable device not well centred in the charging zone.          |
| Fixed orange                 | Malfunction of the portable device's battery meter. Device battery temperature too high. Charger malfunction. |



If the indicator light is fixed orange:

- remove the device, then place it back in the centre of the charging zone.

or

- remove the device and try again in a quarter of an hour.

If the problem persists, have the system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## FLOOR MATS

### Fitting

When fitting it on the driver's side, only use the mountings present on the carpet (a "click" indicates proper locking).

The other mats are simply laid over the carpet.

### Removing/refitting

- To remove it on the driver's side, move the seat backwards and unclip the fasteners.
- To refit it, position the mat and secure it by pressing down.
- Check that the mat is secured correctly.

#### Warning

To avoid any risk of jamming the pedals:  
– Only use mats that are suited to the fixings already present in the vehicle; these fixings must be used.

– Never fit one mat on top of another.

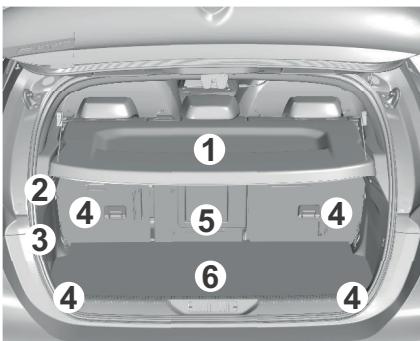
The use of mats not approved by the Manufacturer may interfere with access to the pedals and hinder the operation of the cruise control/speed limiter.

The approved mats have two fasteners located underneath the seat.

## LOAD COMPARTMENT

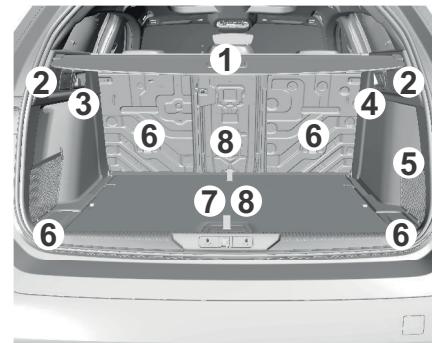
### Boot fittings

#### Hatchback



1. Load space cover shelf
2. Boot light
3. Storage net
4. Stowing rings
5. Rigid boot floor or hinged boot carpet (PHEV or BEV)
6. Storage well under the carpet

## SW



1. Load space cover roller
2. Rear seat folding controls
3. Bag hook
4. 12 V socket  
Boot light
5. Storage net or retaining strap (depending on version)
6. Stowing rings
7. Rigid boot floor, 2-position boot floor or hinged boot carpet (PHEV or BEV)
8. Storage well under the carpet

#### Tip

The stowing rings are designed to secure luggage using different types of retaining nets or suitable straps.  
For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## 2-position boot floor (SW)

(Depending on version) This 2-position floor allows the boot volume to be optimized using the lateral stops located on the sides:

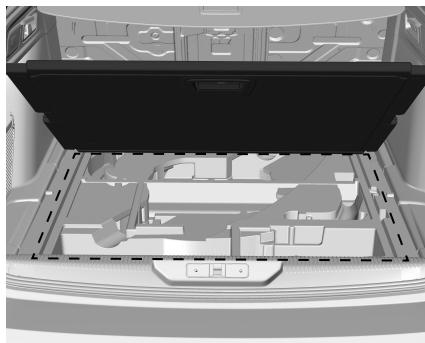
- High position (**100 kg max.**): to obtain a flat floor up to the front seats, when the rear seats are folded down.
- Low position (**150 kg max.**): maximum boot volume

### Tip

On certain versions, the adjustable boot floor cannot be fitted in the low position.

To change the height:

- Lift and pull the floor towards you using its central handle, then use the lateral stops to move it.
- Push the floor all the way forwards to place it in the desired position.



To keep it in the inclined position:

- From the high position, lift the floor towards the load space cover.
- Engage it in the inclined position in the lateral stops to secure it in this position.

## 12 V accessory socket

- To connect a 12 V accessory (maximum power: 120 W), lift the cover and plug in a suitable adapter.
- Switch on the ignition.

### Warning

The connection of an electrical device not approved by STELLANTIS, such as a USB charger, may adversely affect the operation of vehicle electrical systems, causing faults such as poor radio reception or interference with displays in the screens.

## Boot light

It comes on automatically when the boot is opened and goes off automatically when the boot is closed.

The lighting time varies according to the circumstances:

- When the ignition is off, approximately 10 minutes.
- In energy saving mode, approximately 30 seconds.
- With the engine running, unlimited.

## Storage well

- Lift the rigid boot floor as far as possible or lift the hinged boot carpet (depending on version) to access the storage well.

- With the 2-position boot floor (SW), lift the boot floor as far as possible or lift the cover at the back of the boot to access one or other of the storage wells.

The cover at the back of the boot is also accessible from the second row seats if the backrests of the rear bench seat are folded down.

Depending on version, it includes:

- A hazard warning triangle.
- A temporary puncture repair kit with the tool kit.
- A spare wheel with the tool kit.
- The traction battery charging cables (PHEV or BEV).

The load space cover can also be stored here (SW).

## FOCAL® HI-FI SYSTEM

(Depending on versions)

The vehicle is equipped with a high-fidelity audio system from the French brand FOCAL®.

- 10 speakers incorporating exclusive FOCAL® technologies offer the pleasure of special musical experience inside the vehicle:
- 12 channel full active amplification - 690 Watts Class D booster technology: significant audio power available at all times despite low power consumption.
- Polyglass central speaker: sound immersion and spatialisation.
- Polyglass woofers/mid-range speakers with TMD suspension: balance, dynamics and precision of sound.

- Aluminium TNF inverted dome tweeter: optimal sound dispersion, detailed treble.
- Subwoofer with high excursion Power FlowerTM triple coil: deep and controlled reproduction of low frequencies.

Two customisable listening modes are available:

- "All passengers": an optimised service for each occupant of the vehicle, both front and rear.
- "Optimised for the front": an immersive and augmented experience, shared between the driver and the front passenger.

## LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER (SW)

### ! Warning

In the event of sudden deceleration, objects placed on the load space cover shelf can turn into projectiles.

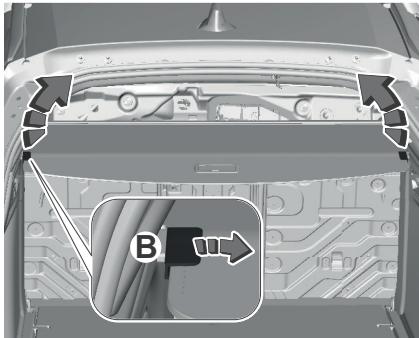
### Reeling in



- Pull the handle towards you and downwards; the load space cover will automatically roll up.

The moving part **A** can be folded against the backrests of the rear seats.

### Removal

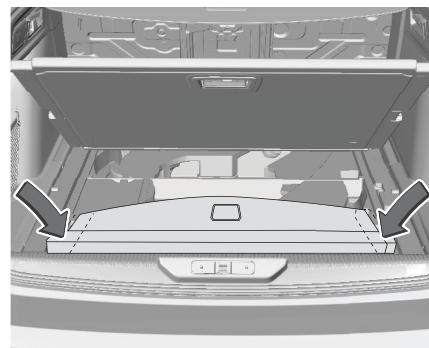
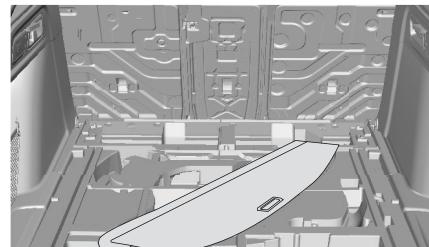


- Compress the control **B** and lift the load space cover on the right then on the left to remove it.

### Storage

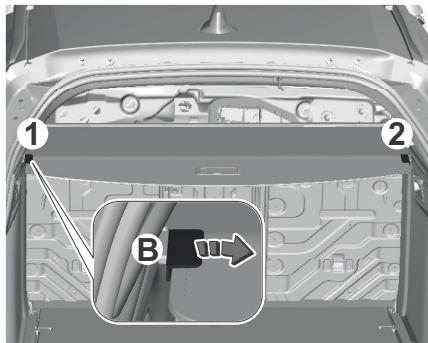
A recess located underneath the boot floor can be used to store the load space cover:

- diagonally with the rigid boot floor.
- crosswise with the 2-position boot floor.



- With the 2-position boot floor, first remove the 2 covers on each side of the housing.

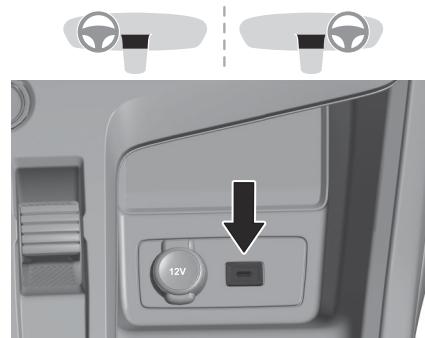
## Installation



- ▶ Position the left-hand end of the load space cover roller in its location **1** behind the rear left seat
- ▶ Compress the roller control **B** and put the roller in place in its location **2** on the right.
- ▶ Release the control to secure the load space cover.
- ▶ Unroll it until it clips on the boot pillars.

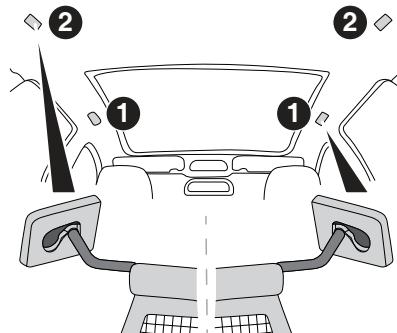
## REAR FITTINGS

### USB sockets



Each USB socket is used only to power or recharge a portable device.

## HIGH LOAD RETAINING NET (SW)



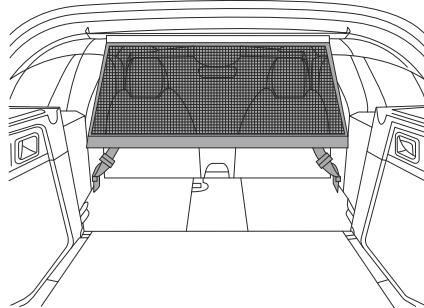
Hooked onto the special upper and lower fixings, this removable net allows the use of the entire loading volume up to the roof:

- behind the front seats (row 1) when the rear seats are folded,
- behind the rear seats (row 2) when the load space cover is removed.

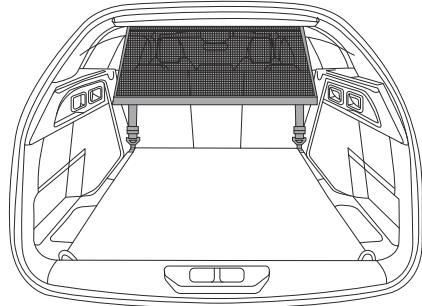
### Warning

- ! It protects the occupants in case of sudden braking.

### Behind the front seats



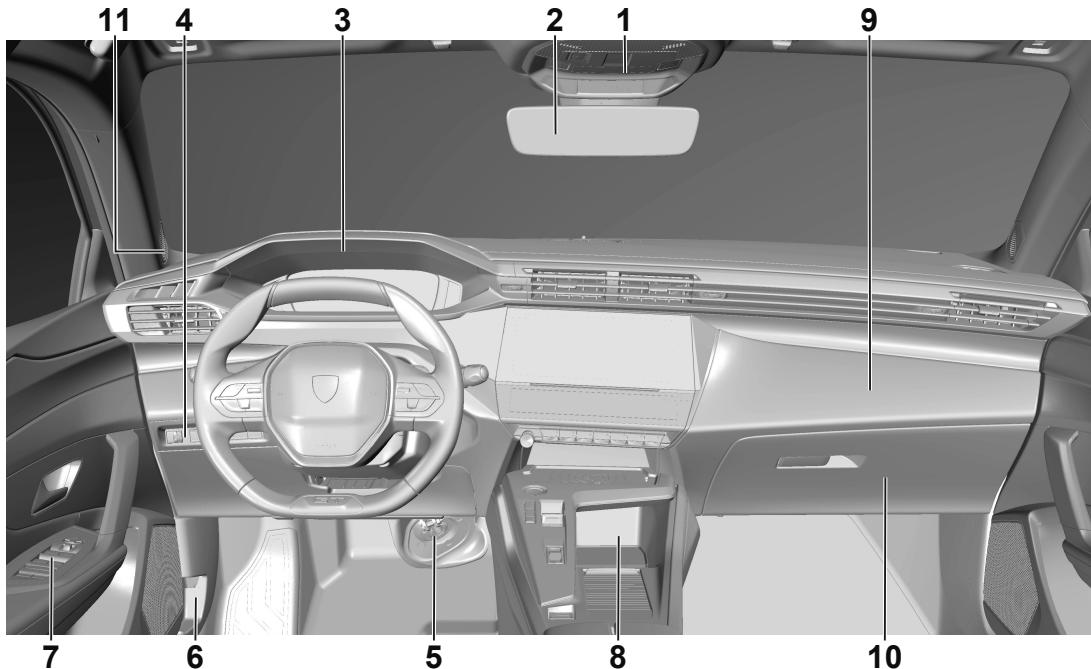
- ▶ Fold down the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Insert the ends of the bar, one after the other, into the fixing points in the roof.
- ▶ Attach the net's straps to the lower anchoring points, located on the fixings of the rear bench seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull on the straps to stretch the net.

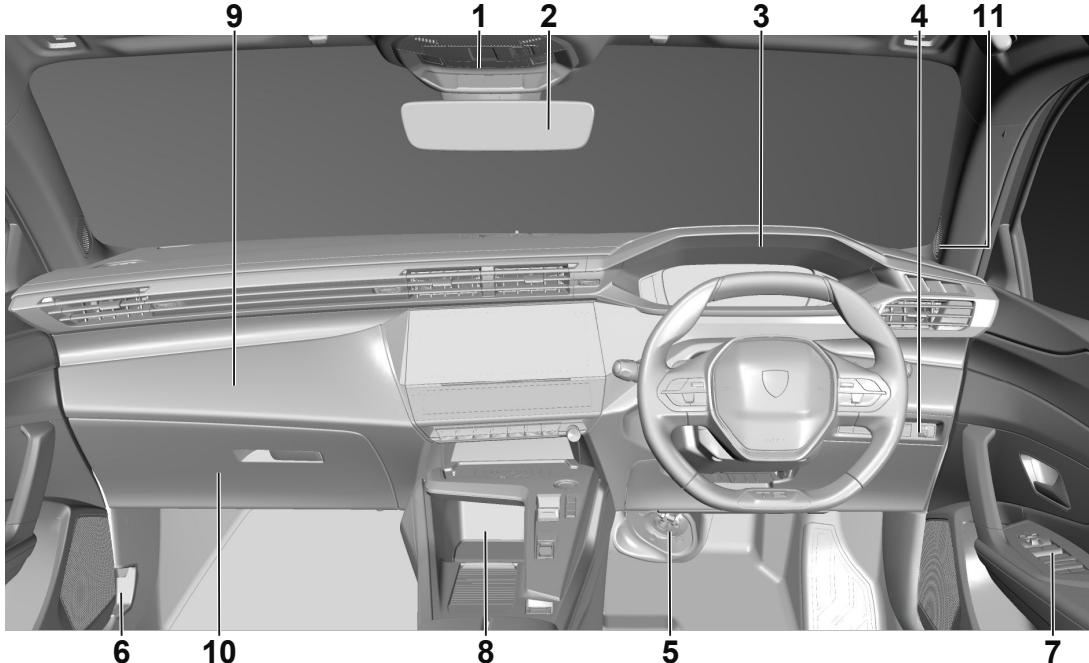
**Behind the rear bench seat**

- ▶ Remove the load space cover roller.
- ▶ Insert the ends of the bar, one after the other, into the fixing points in the roof.
- ▶ Attach the straps of the net to the lower rings, located on each side trim of the boot.
- ▶ Pull on the straps to stretch the net.

## Instrument panel overview

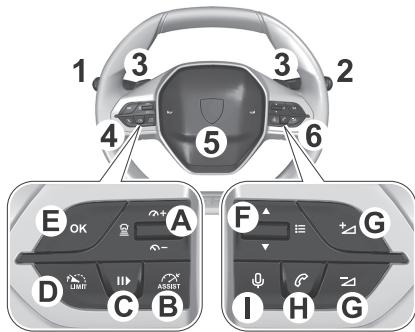
### INSTRUMENT PANEL





|   |   |                             |
|---|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 Emergency call/assistance call<br>Sunroof<br>Alarm Courtesy light/Front reading lights<br>Warning light display for seat belts and front passenger airbag | 5 Fusebox   | 10 Glove box                |
| 2 Interior mirror   | 6 Hood release  | 11 Driver monitoring Camera |
| 3 Instrument panel  | 7 Door mirrors<br>Electric windows<br>Central locking |                             |
| 4 Side control bar/Coin holder  | 8 Front armrest USB sockets                           |                             |
|   | 9 Front passenger airbag                              |                             |

## STEERING-MOUNTED CLUSTER CONTROLS



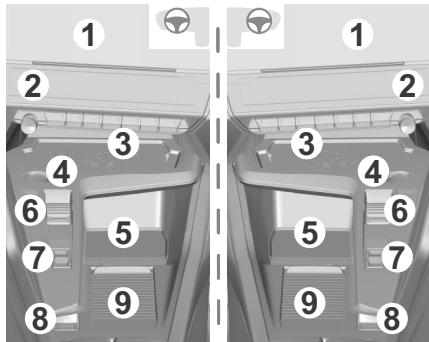
- 1 Exterior lighting controls/Direction indicators/ Instrument panel display page/ Service indicator
- 2 Wiper/Washer/Trip computer controls
- 3 Automatic gearbox Shift Paddles (MHEV, PHEV) or Brake Level selection (BEV)
- 4 Speed limiter/Cruise control/Adaptive cruise control/Drive Assist Plus
- A Increase/decrease the speed setting  
Display and adjustment of the distance setting to the vehicle in front (Adaptive cruise control)
- B Select/Deselect the Cruise control Select/ Deselect the Adaptive cruise control/ Drive Assist Plus
- C Start/Pause the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved  
Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop (Adaptive cruise control with Stop&Go function)
- D Select/deselect the speed limiter
- E Activation of the Speed limiter or Cruise control with the speed setting saved Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition function
- F Horn/driver front airbag
- G Audio system setting controls
- H Press: Display favorite radio stations/media  
Up/Down: previous/next radio/media/ smartphone selection Press: validation of a selection
- I Increase/decrease the volume
- J Pick up/hang up  
Access to the Phone application's call log
- K Short press: system voice commands Long press: smartphone voice commands

## LEFT PANEL CONTROLS



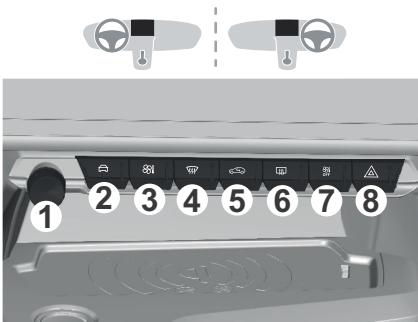
- 1 LED technology headlights beam height adjustment
- 2 Temperature pre-conditioning operation indicator light
- 3 Opening the fuel filler flap
- 4 Heated windscreen
- 5 Heated steering wheel
- 6 Anti-slip regulation (ASR)

## CENTRAL PANEL CONTROLS



- 1 10-inch touch screen
- 2 Centre control bars
- 3 Storage compartment or Wireless smartphone charger
- 4 Starting/Switching off the engine with START/ STOP
- 5 Storage  
USB socket  
12 V socket  
Cup holder
- 6 Gearbox or Drive selector
- 7 Driving mode selector
- 8 Electric parking brake
- 9 Storage compartment/Smartphone storage

## CENTRAL CONTROL BARS



- 1 Touch screen on/off - Volume adjustment knob
- 2 Shortcuts for driving aids
- 3 Access to the **Climate** application
- 4 Windshield and front windows defogging
- 5 Interior air recirculation
- 6 Rear window defrosting/defogging
- 7 Switching automatic air conditioning off
- 8 Hazard warning lights

## Information displayed on the instrument panel

The information displayed on the instrument panel (e.g. warning lights, indicators) may have a fixed or variable location depending on the page or the driving aid activated.

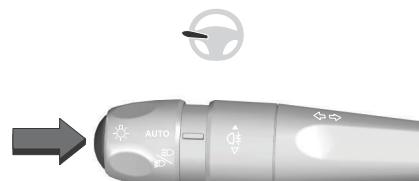
For the functions that have indicator lights for both operation and deactivation, there is only one dedicated location.



**Display language and units.** These depend on the touch screen settings. When travelling abroad, the speed must be shown in the official units of the country you are driving in (mph, miles or km/h, km).

## CHOICE OF THE DISPLAYED PAGE

By default, pages are memorised in the instrument panel.



- Press the button located at the end of the lighting control stalk to scroll through the different pages.

The new page is applied immediately.

**Tip**

When a message is displayed in a temporary window, pressing this button will cause this window to disappear immediately.

## SETTINGS FOR DISPLAYED PAGES

The available settings operations are: addition, deletion and layout of pages and widgets. It is possible to memorise up to five pages. Each page may contain **1** or **2** widgets:

- With **1** widget, large display in central position.
- With **2** widgets, reduced display in side position.

The colour for each driving mode may be personalised. A default setting is suggested. The setting also matches the interior ambient lighting (depending on availability).



The settings are changed via the **Settings > Customization** touch screen application.

For more information on **Personalisation - Instrument Panel**, refer to the corresponding section for the Audio equipment and telematics systems.

## Instrument cluster

The instrument panel displays all the information the driver needs about the status of the vehicle's various systems.

This information appears in the form of warning and indicator lights and messages.

The instrument panel is in the form of a fully digital screen.

The digital instrument panel can be personalised using a page system.

Depending on the page displayed, certain information is hidden or presented differently.

### ICE



### MHEV



### PHEV



### BEV



**1** Coolant temperature indicator (°C) (ICE or MHEV)

Odometer (km or miles) (ICE or MHEV)

Battery charge gauge (PHEV)

Remaining range gauge (BEV)

Remaining range (km or miles) (BEV)

**2** Selector position and gear on automatic gearbox (ICE, MHEV, PHEV)

Remaining range (km or miles) (PHEV)

Odometer (km or miles) (BEV)

- 3 Speedometer<sup>2</sup> (km/h or mph)  
**READY** indicator light (MHEV, PHEV, BEV)
- 4 Speed limit (km/h or mph)
- 5 Driving aid in reduced display (if the function is activated)
- 6 Tachometer (rpm) (ICE)  
Driving mode selected (except NORMAL, which is not displayed)  
Power consumption indicator<sup>3</sup> (MHEV, PHEV, BEV)
- 7 Fuel gauge (ICE, MHEV, PHEV)  
Battery charge percentage and gauge (BEV)
- 8 Remaining range (km or miles)(ICE, MHEV, PHEV)

The information listed in the personalisation page is as follows:

- Energy flows (MHEV, PHEV or BEV).
- Current media.
- Driving aids (e.g. Extended Traffic Sign Recognition).
- Navigation (depending on equipment).
- Engine temperatures (ICE or MHEV).
- Rev counter (ICE).



### Tip

#### MHEV or PHEV

In all-BEV driving mode, the speed is displayed in blue.

## GEAR INDICATOR

(Depending on engine)

This system is designed to reduce fuel consumption by recommending the most suitable gear.

### Operation

Depending on the driving situation and the vehicle's equipment, the system may recommend skipping one or more gears. Gear engagement recommendations are not to be considered mandatory. Indeed, the configuration of the road, the traffic density and safety remain determining factors when choosing the best gear. Therefore, the driver remains responsible for deciding whether or not to follow the system's advice.  
The system cannot be deactivated.



### Tip

With an automatic gearbox, the system is only active in manual operation **M**.



The information appears on the instrument panel, in the form of an arrow and the recommended gear.



### Tip

The system adapts the gear change instructions according to the driving conditions (e.g. slope, load) and driving style (e.g. power demand, acceleration, braking). The system never suggests:  
– engaging first gear.  
– engaging reverse gear.

## ODOMETER

The total distance recorder measures the total distance travelled by the vehicle since its initial registration.

With the ignition on, the total distance is displayed at all times. It remains displayed for 30 seconds after switching off the ignition. It is displayed when the driver's door is opened, and when the vehicle is locked or unlocked.



### Tip

When travelling abroad, you may have to change the distance units (miles or km): the displayed speed must be in the local country's official unit (mph or km/h). The unit is changed via the screen's configuration application, with the vehicle stationary.



### Tip

#### Rechargeable hybrid vehicles

The total distance recorder is only accessible from the trip computer.

<sup>2</sup> In all-electric driving mode, the speed is displayed in blue color.

<sup>3</sup> Power consumption indicator is one of **Charge**, while energy is being recovered by regenerative braking; **Eco**, driving style is making an optimal use of energy; **Power**, driving style is focused on performance, with an high power demanding

For more information on the **Trip computer**, refer to the corresponding section.

## FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

Control indicator  illuminates yellow if the fuel level is low.

Never run the fuel tank dry.

The arrow indicates the vehicle side where the fuel filler flap is located. The top-up quantity may be less than the specified fuel tank capacity, due to the remaining fuel in the tank.

## SPEEDOMETER

Indicates vehicle speed.

## TRIP COMPUTER

Displays information related to the current trip (e.g. range, average consumption, average speed, distance travelled).

### Data displayed on the instrument panel

#### Displaying the different tabs



Pressing the button displays the following tabs in turn:

- current information

- Current consumption (ICE or MHEV)
- Percentage of the current journey travelled in all-BEV driving mode (ICE, MHEV or PHEV).
- Total distance recorder (PHEV or BEV).

- Trips "1" then "2":
  - average speed
  - average consumption
  - distance travelled
- trip 2
  - average speed
  - average consumption
  - distance travelled

### End of trip page

(Depending on version)

When the ignition is switched off, the instrument panel automatically displays an additional page of the trip computer that recapitulates information about the last trip.

The end of trip page contains the following information:

- Range.
- Trip time.
- Distance travelled.
- Percentage of the current journey travelled in all-BEV driving mode (MHEV or PHEV).
- Average consumption.

### Trip reset



When the desired trip is displayed, press the button on the end of the wiper control stalk for more than 2 seconds.

Trips "1" and "2" are independent and are used in the same way.

## Definitions

### Range

(miles or km)

(Traction battery charge level percentage) (BEV)



Distance that can still be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank (based on the average fuel consumption over the last few miles (kilometers) traveled).

Actual traction battery charge level and remaining range BEV.

This value may vary following a change in driving style or terrain, leading to a significant change in current fuel consumption.

### For ICE versions

When the range falls below 30 km (19 miles), dashes are displayed.

After filling with at least 5 litres of fuel, the range is recalculated and is displayed if it exceeds 100 km (62 miles).

Dashes appearing permanently in place of numbers while driving indicates a malfunction. Contact STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

### For BEV versions

Two successive alert levels indicate that the energy available has dropped to a low level. For more information on the **Indicators**, and in particular the **Charge level indicator**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Current consumption

(mpg or l/100 km or km/l)

(miles/kWh or kWh/100 km or km/kWh) (BEV)



Calculated during the last few seconds.  
This function is only displayed at speeds above 30 km/h (19 mph).

**Average consumption**

(mpg or l/100 km or km/l)

(miles/kWh or kWh/100 km or km/kWh) (BEV)



Calculated since the last trip computer reset.

**Average speed**

(mph or km/h)



Calculated since the last trip computer reset.

**Distance travelled**

(miles or km)



Calculated since the last trip computer reset.

**Stop & Start time counter**

(minutes/seconds or hours/minutes)



If your vehicle is fitted with the Stop & Start function, a time counter calculates the time spent in STOP mode during a journey.  
The time counter is reset each time the ignition is switched on.

## POWER INDICATOR (MHEV, PHEV OR BEV)

The power indicator shows in real time the power demanded from the vehicle.

There are 3 zones:

**For MHEV versions**



**POWER** **High power demand, using the combined capabilities of the petrol engine and the electric motor.**

The slider is located in this zone during more dynamic driving phases when high levels of performance are being demanded.

**ECO**

**Optimal use of energy (internal combustion or electric).**

The slider is located in this zone when driving under electric power and when optimal use is being made of the petrol engine, both accessible by adopting a suitable driving style.

**CHARGE**

**Energy recovery for recharging the traction battery.**

The slider is located in this zone during deceleration: taking your foot off the accelerator pedal or braking.



**Tip**  
When the ignition is switched on and before the engine is started, the power indicator only displays "OFF".

**For PHEV versions**

**POWER** **High power demand, using the combined capabilities of the petrol engine and the electric motor.**

The slider is located in this zone during more dynamic driving phases when high levels of performance are being demanded.

**ECO**

**Optimal use of energy (internal combustion or electric).**

The slider is located in this zone when driving under electric power and when optimal use is being

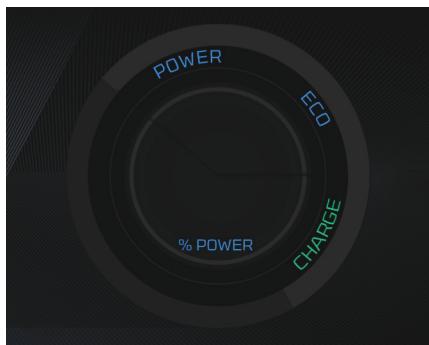
made of the petrol engine, both accessible by adopting a suitable driving style.

A symbol indicates the threshold at which the petrol engine will restart. The driver can therefore moderate their acceleration to remain in electric driving mode.

#### CHARGE Energy recovery for recharging the traction battery.

The slider is located in this zone during deceleration: taking your foot off the accelerator pedal or braking.

#### For BEV versions



**CHARGE** Traction battery charging during deceleration and braking.

**ECO** Moderate energy consumption and optimised driving range.

**POWER** Energy consumption by the drive train during acceleration.

#### NEUTRAL

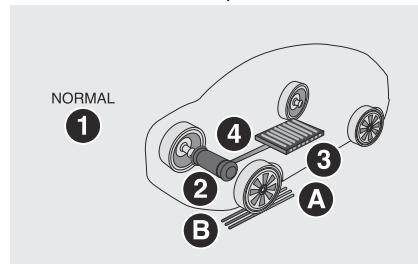
When the ignition is switched on, the vehicle's BEV drive train neither consumes nor generates energy; after sweeping over the indicator, the cursor returns to its "neutral" position: between **ECO** and **CHARGE**.

#### Tip

With the ignition off, opening the driver's door activates the indicator, which moves to the "neutral" position: between **ECO** and **CHARGE**.

## POWER FLOW

The page displays a real-time representation of the electric drive train's operation.



**1** Active driving mode

**2** Electric motor

**3** Estimated traction battery charge level

#### 4 Energy flows

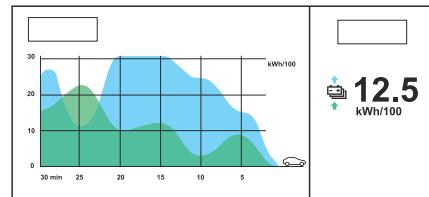
The energy flows have a specific colour for each type of driving:

**A** Blue: energy consumption

**B** Green: energy recovery

#### Statistics

This page shows electrical energy consumption statistics.



- Blue graph: energy consumed directly from the traction battery.
- Green graph: energy regenerated during deceleration and braking phases used to recharge the traction battery.

The average result for the current trip is stated in kWh/100 km.

#### Charging

This page allows you to programme deferred charging.

For more information on **Charging the traction battery (BEV)**, refer to the corresponding section.

## 48V BATTERY CHARGE

### STATUS

(MHEV version)

In this position the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is indicated by a percentage and a bar of width proportional to the state of charge of the battery.

The indications on the graphic scale indicate the amount of charge:

- **1** = full charge
- **0** = battery discharged

## AUXILIARY BATTERY OPERATING MODE

(Hybrid version)

The power indicator shows in real time the power demanded from the vehicle.

There are two zones:

- **CHARGE**: the battery is charged while the car is slowing down or braking (regeneration)
- **POWER**: high power requested from the battery

### In POWER operating mode

**High power demand, using the combined capabilities of the petrol engine and the electric motor.** The slider is located in this zone during more dynamic driving phases when high levels of performance are being demanded.

# Warning Lights, Indicators, and Messages

## OVERVIEW

Displayed as symbols, the warning and indicator lights inform the driver of the occurrence of a malfunction (warning lights) or of the operating status of a system (operation or deactivation indicator lights). Certain lights light up in two ways (fixed or flashing) and/or in several colours.

### Associated warnings

The illumination of a light may be accompanied by an audible signal and/or a message displayed in a screen.

Relating the type of alert to the operating status of the vehicle allows you to determine whether the situation is normal or whether a fault has occurred: refer to the description of each light for further information.

### When the ignition is switched on

Certain red or orange warning lights are lit for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on. These warning lights should go dark as soon as the engine is started.

For more information on a system or a function, refer to the corresponding section.

### Persistent warning light

If a red or orange warning light comes on, there may be a fault which needs further investigation. The following severity levels indicate the appropriate action to take when a control indicator illuminates or flashes.

- (1) For information only
- (2) For information and warning: an action may be necessary

- (3) Seek the assistance of a workshop
- (4) Stop engine and seek the assistance of a workshop
- (5) Have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a workshop

## LIST OF WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

### Major Fault - Stop The Vehicle



Steady, associated with another warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

A serious fault with the engine, braking system, power steering or automatic gearbox or a major electrical fault has been detected. Carry out and then (4).

### Traction battery overheating (MHEV, PHEV or BEV)



Steady, combined with the STOP warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal. Steady, combined with the STOP warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



The traction battery's temperature is too high. Carry out (4).

**Evacuate the vehicle as quickly as possible and move to a safe distance.**

**Traction battery malfunction (MHEV, PHEV or BEV)**



Fixed.

The temperature of the cooling system is too high.

Steady, combined with the Service warning light, accompanied by the display of a message.

The traction battery has a fault. Carry out (4).



**Maximum coolant temperature**



Fixed.

The temperature of the cooling system is too high.

Stop the vehicle, then wait until the engine has cooled down before topping up the level, if necessary (2). If the problem persists, carry out (4).

**Engine oil pressure (ICE, MHEV or PHEV)**



Steady.

There is a fault with the engine lubrication system (5).

**System malfunction (MHEV, PHEV or BEV)**



Steady.

There is a fault in the electric propulsion system. If affecting the vehicle performance, carry out (5) or (4).

**Cable connected (PHEV or BEV)**



Steady when the ignition is switched on (2).

The charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector.



Steady when the ignition is switched on, accompanied by a message.

It is not possible to start the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle's connector.

Disconnect the charging cable and close the flap.

**12 V battery charge**



Steady.

The battery charging circuit is faulty (e.g. dirty terminals, loose or severed alternator belt).

The 12 V battery charge level is low (2), if persisting (5) or (4).

Carry out (1).

If the electric parking brake stops working, immobilise the vehicle

► With the eDSC6 automatic gearbox, move the gear selector to position **P**.

Clean and tighten the terminals. If the warning light does not go off when the engine is started, carry out.

**Braking**



Steady.

The brake fluid level in the braking circuit has dropped significantly.

Carry out (2), then top up with fluid that complies with the manufacturer's recommendations. If the problem persists, carry out (4).

Steady, combined with the Service warning light, accompanied by the display of a message.



Steady.

The electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) system is faulty.

Carry out (2) and then (4).



**Electric parking brake**



Steady.

The electric parking brake is applied.



Flashing.

Application/release is faulty.

Carry out (1): park on flat ground (on a level surface).

Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox. Switch off the ignition and carry out (3).

**Power steering**

Steady, accompanied by an audio signal. The power steering has a fault (4).

**Door(s) open**

Steady, associated with a message identifying the access (2).

An audio signal supplements the alert if the speed is higher than 6 mph (10 km/h).  
A door or the boot is not properly closed.

**Seat belts not fastened/unfastened**

Steady or flashing, accompanied by an increasing audio signal.

A seat belt has not been fastened or has been unfastened.

**Driver Attention Warning by Camera (Drowsiness alert)**

If driver drowsiness is detected by camera by driving above 65 km/h, a light and an audible signal is emitted (according to the continuous eye closures duration). (2)

**Orange warning/indicator lights****Service**

Temporarily on, accompanied by the display of a message.

One or more minor faults, for which there is/are no specific warning light(s), have been detected. Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the instrument panel. You may be able to deal with some faults yourself, such as changing the battery in the remote control. For other faults, such as with the tire underinflation detection system, carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.

One or more major faults, for which there is/are no specific warning light(s), have been detected. Identify the cause of the fault using the message displayed on the instrument panel, then carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the message "**Audible Warning System fault: Repair needed**".

The audible warning system is in failure. The following driving aids may be disturbed or unavailable:

- Road signs recognition.
- Active Safety Brake/Collision Risk Alert.
- Lane keeping assist.

**- Driver Attention Warning by Camera.**

Carry out (3).



Fixed, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake fault**". Automatic release of the electric parking brake is unavailable.

Carry out (4).



Service warning light steady and service spanner flashing then steady.

The servicing interval has been exceeded. The vehicle must be serviced as soon as possible.

Only with BlueHDI Diesel engines.

**Braking**

Steady. A minor fault with the braking system has been detected.

Drive carefully.  
Carry out (3).

**Malfunction (with electric parking brake)**

Steady, accompanied by the message "**Parking brake fault**".

The vehicle cannot be immobilized with the engine running.

If manual application and release commands are not working, the electric parking brake control is faulty.

The automatic functions must be used at all times and are automatically reactivated in the event of a fault with the control.  
Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the message **"Parking brake fault"**.

The electric parking brake is faulty: manual and automatic functions may not be working.



When stationary, to immobilize the vehicle:

- ▶ Pull the electric parking brake control and hold it for approximately 7 to 15 seconds, until the indicator light lights up on the instrument panel.

If this procedure does not work, secure the vehicle:

- ▶ Park on a level surface.
- ▶ Select mode **P** on the automatic gearbox, then place the supplied chock against one of the wheels.

Then carry out (3).

#### Automatic functions deactivated (electric parking brake)



Steady.

The "automatic application" (on switching off the engine) and "automatic release" (on acceleration) functions are deactivated.

If automatic application/release is no longer possible:

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Use the control to apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Take your foot fully off the brake pedal.
- ▶ Hold the control pressed in the release direction for between 10 and 15 seconds.
- ▶ Release the control.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Pull the control in the application direction for 2 seconds.
- ▶ Release the control and the brake pedal.

If the automatic parking brake indicator remains illuminated, carry out (3).

#### Anti-lock braking system (ABS)



Steady.

The anti-lock braking system has a fault.

The vehicle retains conventional braking.

Drive carefully at moderate speed, then carry out (3).

#### Airbags



Steady, associated with the Service warning light and accompanied by the display of a message.

One of the airbags or seat belt pyrotechnic pretensioners is faulty.

Carry out (3).

#### Power steering



Steady.

A minor fault in the power steering has been detected.

Drive carefully at moderate speed, then carry out (3).

#### Dynamic stability control (DSC)/Anti-slip regulation (ASR)



Steady.

The system is deactivated.

The Traction Control system is reactivated automatically when the vehicle is started, and at speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h). At speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h), it can be reactivated manually.



Flashing.

ESC/ASR system regulation is activated in the event of a loss of grip or trajectory.



Steady.

The ESC/ASR system has a fault. Carry out (3).

#### Emergency brake malfunction (with electric parking brake)



Steady, accompanied by the message **"Parking brake fault"**.

Emergency braking does not deliver optimal performance.  
If automatic release is not available, use manual release or carry out (3).

#### Hill start assist



Steady, accompanied by the message "Anti roll-back system fault".

The system has a fault.  
Carry out (3).

#### Post Collision Safety Brake



Steady, associated with the Service warning light, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



The system has a fault.  
Carry out (3) quickly.



#### Engine self-diagnostic system (ICE, MHEV or PHEV)



Flashing.  
The engine management system has a fault.

There is a risk that the catalytic converter will be destroyed.

You **must** carry out (2).



Steady.  
The emissions control system has a fault.

The warning light should go off when the engine is started.

Carry out (3) without delay.

#### AdBlue® (BlueHDI)



On for around 30 seconds when starting the vehicle, accompanied by a message indicating the driving range.

The driving range is between 1,500 and 500 miles (2,400 and 800 km).  
Top up the AdBlue®.



Steady, on switching on the ignition, accompanied by an audible signal and a message indicating the driving range.

The driving range is between 500 and 62 miles (800 and 100 km).

**Promptly** top up the AdBlue®, or carry out (3).



Flashing, accompanied by an audible signal and a message indicating the driving range.

The driving range is less than 62 miles (100 km).  
You **must** top up the AdBlue® to **avoid engine starting being prevented**, or carry out (3).



Flashing, accompanied by an audible signal and a message indicating that starting is prevented.

The AdBlue® tank is empty: the legally required engine immobiliser system prevents the engine from starting.

To restart the engine, top up the AdBlue® or carry out (2).

It is **essential** to add at least 10 litres of AdBlue® to the tank.

#### SCR emissions control system (BlueHDI)



Steady when the ignition is switched on, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

A malfunction of the SCR emissions control system has been detected.

This alert disappears once the exhaust emissions return to normal levels.



Flashing AdBlue® warning light on switching on the ignition, with the Engine self-diagnostics warning light on steady, accompanied by an audible signal and a message indicating the driving range.

Depending on the message displayed, it is possible to drive for up to 685 miles (1,100 km) before the engine immobiliser is triggered. Carry out (3) without delay, to **avoid starting being prevented**.



Flashing AdBlue® warning light on switching on the ignition, with the Engine self-diagnostics warning light on steady, accompanied by an audible signal and a message indicating that starting is prevented.

The engine immobiliser prevents the engine from restarting (the permitted driving limit has been exceeded after confirmation of a malfunction of the emissions control system).

To start the engine, carry out (2).

#### Engine pre-heating (Diesel)



Temporarily on (up to approximately 30 seconds in severe weather conditions).

When switching on the ignition, if the weather conditions and the engine temperature make it necessary.

Wait until the warning light goes off before starting.

When the warning light goes off, starting will occur immediately if you press and hold:

- the brake pedal with an automatic gearbox.

If the engine does not start, make the engine starting request again, while keeping your foot on the pedal.

#### Tire Pressure Monitoring System



Steady. The pressure in one or more tires is too low.

Check the pressure of the tires as soon as possible.

Reinitialize the detection system after adjusting the pressure.



Tire Pressure Monitoring System warning light flashing then steady and Service warning light steady.

The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty. Under-inflation detection is no longer monitored. Check the tire pressures as soon as possible and carry out (3).

#### Parking sensors



Flashing. The system detects an obstacle.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal. The system has a fault. Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see Owner Manual ". The sensor is masked.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Clean the front and/or rear sensors.

#### Front passenger airbag (ON)



Steady. The front passenger airbag is activated. The control is set to the "ON" position.

**In this case, do not install a "rearward facing" child seat on the front passenger seat - risk of serious injury!**

#### Front passenger airbag (OFF)



Steady. The front passenger airbag is deactivated. The control is set to the "OFF" position.

A "rearward facing" child seat can be installed, unless there is a fault with the airbags (Airbags warning light on).

#### Low fuel level (ICE, MHEV or PHEV)



Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

When it first comes on, there remains **approximately 6 litres of fuel** in the tank (reserve).

Until the fuel level is topped up, this alert will be repeated every time the ignition is switched on, with increasing frequency as the fuel level decreases and approaches zero.

Refuel without delay to avoid running out of fuel.

**Never drive until completely empty**, as this could damage the emissions control and injection systems.

## Low traction battery level



Steady, accompanied by an audio signal.

The state of charge of the traction battery is low. View the remaining range. Put the vehicle on charge as soon as possible.

## Tortoise mode with limited driving range (BEV)



Steady. The state of charge of the traction battery is critical.

The engine power gradually decreases. You must put the vehicle on charge. If the warning light remains lit, carry out (2).

## Pedestrian horn (MHEV, PHEV or BEV)



Steady. Horn fault detected. Carry out (3).

## Collision Risk Alert/Active Safety Brake



Flashing.

The system activates and brakes the vehicle momentarily to reduce the speed of collision with the vehicle in front.

For more information, refer to the **Starting & Operating** section..



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.

The system has been deactivated via the touch screen.



Steady, accompanied by a message and an audio signal. The system has a fault. Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Clean the front camera.



Steady.



The system has a fault. If these warning lights come on after the engine is switched off and then restarted, carry out (3).



Steady.



The system is deactivated temporarily because the driver and/or front passenger (depending on version) has been detected as present but the corresponding seat belt has not been fastened.

## Road signs recognition



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The system has a fault. Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**".

The sensor is masked. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Clean the front camera.

## Lane keeping assist



Flashing.

You are about to cross a broken lane marking without operating the direction indicators.

The system is activated, then corrects the trajectory if it detects a risk of unintentionally crossing a line or hard shoulder (depending on version).

For more information, refer to the **Starting & Operating** section.



Steady. The system has been automatically deactivated or placed on standby.



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see Owner Manual**".

The sensor is masked.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Clean the front camera.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The system has a fault.

Carry out (3).

#### Driver Attention Warning by Camera (Distraction detection)



Steady.  
The system is deactivated.



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

The system has a fault.

Carry out (3).



Steady, accompanied by the display of the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see Owner Manual**".

The sensor is masked.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Clean the front camera.

#### Stop & Start (ICE)



Steady, accompanied by the display of a message.  
The Stop & Start system has been deactivated manually.

The engine will not switch off at the next traffic stop.



Steady.  
The Stop & Start system has been deactivated automatically.

The engine will not switch off at the next traffic stop, if the exterior temperature is:

- below 0°C.
- above +35°C.

For more information, refer to **Starting & Operating** section.



Flashing then steady, accompanied by a message.  
The system has a fault.  
Carry out (3).

#### e-Auto mode (MHEV)



Fixed, accompanied by the display of a message.

The e-Auto mode has been deactivated manually.

The petrol engine will not switch off at the next release of the accelerator pedal or at the next traffic stop.

Reactivate the mode via the touch screen.

#### Rear fog lights



Steady.  
The lights are on.

#### Peugeot Matrix LED



Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

A malfunction of the Peugeot Matrix LED headlights or of the camera has been detected.  
Carry out (2).

#### Automatic headlight dipping



Fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a message.

A function or camera malfunction is detected.  
Carry out (2).

#### Green warning/indicator lights

##### Stop & Start (ICE)



Steady.  
When the vehicle stops, the Stop & Start system puts the engine into STOP mode.



Flashing temporarily.  
STOP mode is momentarily unavailable or START mode is automatically triggered.

For more information, refer to **Starting & Operating** section.

#### Vehicle ready to drive (PHEV or BEV)



Steady, accompanied by an audible signal when it comes on.

The vehicle is ready to drive and the thermal comfort systems are available.

The indicator light goes out upon reaching a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) and lights up again when the vehicle stops moving. The light will go out when you switch off the motor and exit the vehicle.

#### Seat unoccupied/Seat belt not fastened



Steady.  
(grey)

With the ignition on, one of the front or rear passenger seats is considered to be unoccupied.

#### Seat occupied/Seat belt fastened



Steady.  
With the ignition on, the driver or a passenger has fastened their seat belt.

#### Direction indicators



Flashing with audio signal.  
The direction indicators are on.

#### Daytime running lights/Sidelights



Steady.  
With adequate ambient light, the daytime running lights are on.

With inadequate ambient light, the sidelights are on.

#### Dipped beam headlights



Steady.  
The lights are on.

#### Peugeot Matrix LED



Steady.  
(grey)

The function is activated, but not available.  
All the operating conditions have not been met.



Steady.  
The function is active.

All of the conditions are met: the system is operating.

For more information, refer to **Exterior Lighting** section.

#### Automatic headlight dipping



Steady.



The function is activated via the touch screen.  
The lighting control stalk ring is in the "AUTO" position.

For more information, refer to the **Exterior Lighting** section.

#### Blue warning/indicator lights

##### Main beam headlights



Steady.  
The high beam lights are on.

#### Black/white warning lights

##### Foot on the brake



Steady.  
Insufficient or no pressure on the brake pedal.

With the engine running, before releasing the parking brake, to move out of mode **P** on an automatic gearbox.

#### e-SAVE function (PHEV)



Fixed, accompanied by the reserved BEV range.

The function is activated.

#### SERVICE INDICATOR

The servicing information is expressed in terms of distance (miles or kilometres) and/or time (months or days).

The alert is triggered when either the distance or time limit is reached, whichever comes first.

The servicing information is displayed in the instrument panel. Depending on the version of the vehicle:

- The distance recorder display line indicates the distance remaining before the next service is due, or the distance travelled since it was due preceded by the "—" sign.
- An alert message indicates the distance remaining, as well as the period before the next service is due or how long it is overdue.

#### Tip

The value indicated is calculated according to the distance covered and the time elapsed since the last service. The alert may also be triggered close to a due date.

In accordance with the vehicle's maintenance plan, the service may consist of either:

- A yearly visit.
- A complete service.

## Service spanner



On temporarily when the ignition is switched on.  
Between 1,860 and 620 miles (3,000 and 1,000 km) or 60 and 21 days remain before the next service is due.



Fixed, when the ignition is switched on.  
The next service is due in less than 620 miles (1,000 km) or 21 days. Have your vehicle serviced very soon.

## Service spanner flashing



Flashing then steady, when the ignition is switched on. (With BlueHDi Diesel engines, associated with the Service warning light.)

The servicing interval has been exceeded. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

## Resetting the service indicator

The service indicator must be reset after each service.

If you have serviced your vehicle yourself:

- Switch the ignition off.



- Press and hold the button located on the end of the lighting control stalk.
- Without pressing the brake pedal, press the **START/STOP** button once; a temporary display window appears and a countdown begins.
- When the display indicates **=0**, a confirmation message appears; release the lighting

control stalk button and the spanner symbol disappears.

#### Tip

If you disconnect the battery following this operation, lock the vehicle and wait at least 5 minutes for the reset to be registered.

## Reminder of the servicing information



Servicing information is accessible using the **Settings > Vehicle** application on the touch screen.

- Then select **Safety > Diagnostics**.

## ENGINE OIL LEVEL INDICATOR

(Depending on version)

On versions fitted with an electric gauge, the engine oil level status is displayed on the instrument panel for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on, after the servicing information, in the form of messages.

#### Tip

The level read will only be correct if the vehicle is on level ground and the engine has been off for more than 30 minutes.

## Low oil level

This is indicated by the message "**Oil level incorrect**" on the instrument panel, accompanied by the lighting of the Service warning light and an audible signal.

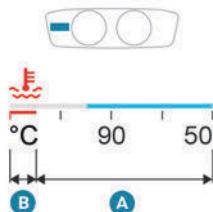
If a low oil level is confirmed by a check using the dipstick, the level must be topped up to avoid damage to the engine.

For more information on **Maintenance And Vehicle Care**, refer to the corresponding section. Oil gauge malfunction This is indicated by the message "Oil level measurement invalid" on the instrument panel. Consult a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### ! Warning

In the event of a malfunction of the electric gauge, the oil level is no longer monitored. If the system is faulty, you must check the engine oil level using the manual dipstick located in the engine compartment. For more information on **Maintenance And Vehicle Care**, refer to the corresponding section.

## COOLANT TEMPERATURE INDICATOR



With the engine running:

- In zone A, the temperature is correct.
- In zone B, the temperature is too high. The associated warning light and the STOP warning light are illuminated in red on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

**You must stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.**

Wait a few minutes before switching off the engine.

#### ! Warning

After switching off the ignition, carefully open the bonnet and check the coolant level.

#### i Tip

For more information on **Checking levels**, refer to the corresponding section.

## ADBLUE® RANGE INDICATORS (BLUEHDI)

The Diesel BlueHDI engines are equipped with a system that associates the SCR (Selective Catalytic Reduction) emissions control system and the Diesel particle filter (DPF) for the treatment of exhaust gases. They cannot function without AdBlue® fluid.

When the level of AdBlue® falls below the reserve level (between 1,500 and 0 miles (2,400 and 0 km)), a warning light is lit when the ignition is switched on and an estimate of the distance that can be travelled before engine starting is prevented is displayed in the instrument panel.

#### ! Warning

The engine starting prevention system required by regulations is activated automatically once the AdBlue® tank is empty.

It is then no longer possible to start the engine until the minimum level of AdBlue® has been topped up.

## Manual display of driving range

While the driving range is greater than 1,500 miles (2,400 km), it is not displayed automatically.



Driving range information is accessible using the **Settings > Vehicle** application on the touch screen. Then select **Safety > Diagnostics**.

## Actions required related to a lack of AdBlue®

The following warning lights is lit when the quantity of AdBlue® is below the reserve level: driving range of 1,500 miles (2,400 km). Together with the warning lights, messages regularly remind you of the need to top up to avoid engine starting being prevented. Refer to the **Warning and indicator lights** section for details of the messages displayed.

#### i Tip

For more information on AdBlue® (BlueHDI) and in particular on topping up, refer to the corresponding section.

| Warning/ indicator lights on | Action  | Remaining range   |
|------------------------------|---------|---|
|                              | Top up. | Between 1,500 miles and 500 miles (2,400 km and 800 km) |

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|   | Top up as soon as possible.   | Between 500 miles and 62 miles (800 km and 100 km) |
|  | <b>A top-up is vital</b> , there is a risk that the engine will be prevented from starting. | Between 62 miles and 0 miles (100 km and 0 km)     |
|  | To be able to restart the engine, add at least 10 litres of AdBlue® to the tank.            | 0 miles (km)                                       |



#### Taking into account of top-up

Top-up detection may not be instantaneous after addition. It may take a few minutes of driving before the top-up detection is effective.

#### Malfunction detection



If a malfunction is detected, these warning lights are illuminated, accompanied by an audible signal and the display of an "Emissions control fault" message.

The alert is triggered while driving when the fault is detected for the first time, and thereafter when switching on the ignition for subsequent

journeys, for as long as the cause of the fault persists.



**Tip**  
If the fault is temporary, the alert disappears during the next journey, after self-diagnostic checks of the SCR emissions control system.

#### Malfunction confirmed during the permitted driving phase (between 1,100 km and 0 km (685 miles and 0 miles))

If the fault indication is still displayed permanently after 31 miles (50 km) of driving, the fault in the SCR system is confirmed. The AdBlue warning light flashes and a message is displayed ("Emissions control fault: starting prevented in X miles (kms)"), indicating the driving range in miles or kilometres. While driving, the message is displayed every 30 seconds. The alert is repeated when switching on the ignition. You can continue driving for up to 685 miles (1,100 km) before the **engine starting prevention** system is triggered.



**Warning**  
Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### Starting prevented

Every time the ignition is switched on, the message "Emissions control fault: Starting prevented" is displayed.



#### To restart the engine

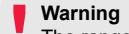
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## CHARGE LEVEL INDICATOR (PHEV OR BEV)

#### For PHEV versions



The charge level of the traction battery and the remaining range in BEV driving mode are permanently displayed when the vehicle is switched on.



**Warning**  
The range displayed depends on the use of the vehicle (type of driving and speed), the outside temperature and the activated comfort equipment.

## For BEV versions

The traction battery's actual charge level and the remaining range are displayed continuously when the vehicle is started.



**Tip**  
With the ignition off, opening the driver's door activates the indicator.

## Associated warning lights

Two successive alert levels indicate that the energy available has dropped to a low level:

### 1st level: Reserve



The state of charge of the traction battery is low.  
Fixed and indicator in the red zone, accompanied by an audible signal.

- View the remaining range on the instrument panel.
- Put the vehicle on charge as soon as possible.

### 2nd level: Critical



The state of charge of the traction battery is critical.  
Fixed, together with the reserve warning light, accompanied by an audible signal.

- You must put the vehicle on charge.



**Warning**  
The remaining range is no longer calculated. The drive train power gradually decreases.

The heating and air conditioning are switched off (even if the needle or cursor indicating their consumption is not at the "ECO" position).

## THERMAL COMFORT CONSUMPTION INDICATOR (BEV)



The gauge shows the consumption of the traction battery's electrical energy by the thermal comfort devices in the passenger compartment. The devices in question are the heating and air conditioning systems.  
This equipment can be used:

- If the vehicle is not plugged in, when the **READY** light is lit.
- If the vehicle is plugged in, when the ignition is switched on ("Lounge" mode).

Selecting **ECO** mode limits the performance of some of this equipment. The thermal comfort consumption indicator then moves into the "ECO" zone.



**Tip**  
To quickly heat or cool the passenger compartment, feel free to temporarily select the maximum heating or cooling setting. Excessive use of thermal comfort equipment, particularly at low speed, can significantly decrease the vehicle's range. Remember to optimise equipment settings upon achieving the desired level of comfort,

and adjust them if necessary whenever you start the vehicle.

After an extended period without using the heating, you may notice a slight odour during the first few minutes of use.

## MANUAL TEST

This function allows you to check certain indicators and display the alerts log.



The test is launched in the **Settings > Vehicle** touch screen application.

► Then select **Safety > Diagnostics** .

The following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

- Tire pressures.
- Engine oil level (depending on engine).
- Next service due.
- Driving range associated with the AdBlue ® and the SCR system (BlueHDI Diesel).
- Current alerts.



**Tip**  
This information is also displayed automatically every time the ignition is switched on.

## LIGHTING DIMMER

Used to manually adjust the brightness of the instruments and controls to suit the exterior light level.



It is configured in the **Settings > Brightness** touch screen application.

- In the " Cockpit " category, press or move the slider to the desired setting.

## ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC) ACTIVE WARNING LIGHT

The electronic stability control programme includes the following systems:

- Anti-lock braking system (ABS) and electronic brake force distribution (EBFD).
- Emergency braking assistance (EBA).
- Post collision safety brake (PCSB).
- Anti-slip regulation (ASR).
- Dynamic stability control (DSC).
- Trailer stability assist (TSA).

### Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

These systems enhance the vehicle's stability and handling during braking, and enable greater control while cornering, particularly on poor or slippery road surfaces.

ABS prevents wheel locking in the event of emergency braking.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) manages overall braking pressure on each individual wheel.

- **When braking in an emergency, depress the pedal very firmly and maintain this pressure.**



#### Tip

Normal operation of the ABS may make itself felt by slight vibrations of the brake pedal.



The steady illumination of this warning light signals that there is a fault with the ABS.

The vehicle retains conventional braking. Drive carefully at a moderate speed.

Have it checked by STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light, when lit together with the STOP and ABS warning light, accompanied by a message and an audible signal, indicates an EBFD malfunction.

#### You must stop the vehicle.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Contact STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.



#### Warning

When changing wheels (tyres and rims), ensure that these are approved for your vehicle.



#### Warning

##### After an impact

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## LOW FUEL WARNING LIGHT

(Depending on version)

On versions fitted with an electric gauge, the engine oil level status is displayed on the instrument panel for a few seconds when the ignition is switched on, after the servicing information.



#### Tip

The level read will only be correct if the vehicle is on level ground and the engine has been off for more than 30 minutes.

### Low oil level

This is indicated by the display of "OIL" or by the message "Oil level incorrect" (depending on the instrument panel), accompanied by the lighting of the Service warning light and an audible signal.

If a low oil level is confirmed by a check using the dipstick, the level must be topped up to avoid damage to the engine. For more information on **Maintenance And Vehicle Care**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Oil gauge malfunction

This is indicated by the display of "OIL\_ \_" or by the message "Oil level measurement invalid" (depending on the instrument panel), accompanied by the lighting of the Service warning light and an audible signal.

Consult STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.



#### Warning

In the event of a malfunction of the electric gauge, the oil level is no longer monitored. If the system is faulty, you must check the

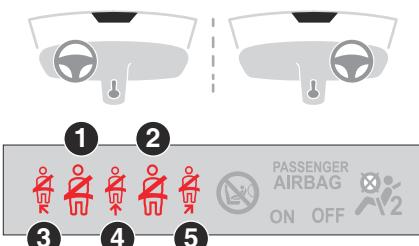
engine oil level using the manual dipstick located in the engine compartment. For more information on **Maintenance And Vehicle Care**, refer to the corresponding section.

## SEAT BELT REMINDER WARNING LIGHT



Illuminates or flashes in the instrument cluster. Additionally, there is an indication in the roof console.

The big symbols refer to the seat belts of the front seats, the small symbols refer to the second row rear seats.



- 1 Front left seat belt warning light
- 2 Front right seat belt warning light
- 3 Rear left seat belt warning light
- 4 Rear centre seat belt warning light
- 5 Rear right seat belt warning light

### Not fastened at the front

When the ignition is switched on, the warning light and the corresponding indicator lights light up if the driver and/or the front passenger have not fastened their seat belts.

At a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), these warning lights flash, accompanied by an increasing audible signal for approximately two minutes. After two minutes, these warning lights remain on as long as the front seatbelts are not fastened.

### Not fastened at the rear

When the ignition is switched on and with the engine running or the vehicle moving at a speed below 12 mph (20 km/h), the warning light and the corresponding indicator lights light up for 1 minute, if one or more rear seat belts are not fastened.

### Unfastened

After the ignition is switched on, the warning light and the corresponding indicator lights light up if the driver and/or one or more passengers unfasten their seat belts.

At a speed greater than 12 mph (20 km/h), these warning lights flash, accompanied by an audible signal for approximately two minutes. After this time, these warning lights remain on as long as the seatbelts are not refastened.

### ! Warning

The driver must ensure that passengers use the seat belts correctly and that they are all fastened before setting off. Wherever seated in the vehicle, you must always fasten the seat belt, even for short journeys. Do not invert the seat belt buckles, as they will not fulfil their role properly. To ensure the proper functioning of the belt buckles, make sure that

there are no foreign bodies present (e.g. a coin) before fastening. Before and after use, ensure that the seat belt is reeled in correctly. After folding or moving a seat or rear bench seat, ensure that the seat belt is positioned and reeled in correctly.

### ! Warning

**Installation.** The lower part of the strap must be positioned as low as possible on the pelvis.

The upper part must be positioned in the hollow of the shoulder.

In order to be effective, a seat belt must:

- be tightened as close to the body as possible.

- be pulled in front of you with a smooth movement, checking that it is not twisted.
- must only be used to secure one person.
- must not show signs of tearing or fraying.
- must not be changed or modified, in order to avoid affecting its performance.

### ! Warning

#### Recommendations for children

Use a suitable child seat if the passenger is less than 12 years old or shorter than one and a half metres.

Make sure that the seat belt is correctly positioned and tightened.

Never use the same seat belt to secure more than one child.

Never carry a child on your lap.

For more information on **Child seats**, refer to the corresponding section.

# Climate Controls

## AC ON-OFF CONTROL

### Air intake

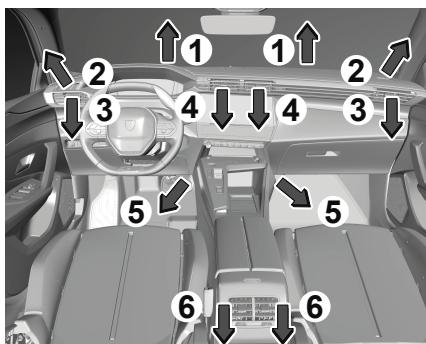
The air circulating in the passenger compartment is filtered and originates either from the exterior, via the grille located at the base of the windscreen, or from the inside in air recirculation mode.

### Controls



Depending on version, certain controls are accessible in the **Climate** touch screen application and/or the control panel on the centre console.

### Air distribution



- 1 Windshield demisting/de-icing vents
- 2 Front side window demisting/de-icing vents

- 3 Adjustable and closable side air vents
- 4 Adjustable and closable central air vents
- 5 Air outlets to the front footwells
- 6 Air outlets to the rear footwells
- 7 Adjustable and closable air vents

### Tip

#### Using the ventilation and air conditioning system

- To ensure that air is distributed evenly, keep the external air intake grilles at the base of the windscreen, the nozzles, the vents, the air outlets and the air extractor in the boot free from obstructions.
- Do not cover the sunshine sensor located 3 on the dashboard; this sensor is used to regulate the automatic air conditioning system.
- Operate the air conditioning system for at least 5 to 10 minutes once or twice a month to keep it in good working order.
- If the system does not produce cold air, switch it off and contact a PEUGEOT dealer or a qualified workshop.

When towing a large load on a steep gradient in high temperatures, switching off the air conditioning increases the available engine power, enhancing the towing capacity.

### Warning

Avoid driving for too long with the ventilation off or with prolonged operation of interior air recirculation. Risk of misting and deterioration of the air quality!



### Restriction

If the interior temperature is very high after the vehicle has stood for a long time in the sunshine, air the passenger compartment for a few moments.

Put the air flow control at a setting high enough to quickly change the air in the passenger compartment.

### Tip

Condensation created by the air conditioning results in a discharge of water underneath the vehicle. This is perfectly normal.

### Tip

#### Servicing the ventilation and air conditioning system

- Ensure that the passenger compartment filter is in good condition and have the filter elements replaced regularly.

We recommend using a composite passenger compartment filter. Its specific active additive helps protect against polluting gases and bad smells.

- To ensure correct operation of the air conditioning system, have it checked according to the recommendations in the Manufacturer's service schedule.

### Tip

#### Stop & Start / e-Auto mode

The heating and air conditioning systems only operate when the engine is running.

Temporarily deactivate the corresponding system to maintain a comfortable temperature in the passenger compartment. For more information, refer to the corresponding section.

### Tip

#### PHEV vehicles

Intensive use of the air conditioning reduces the vehicle range in BEV mode.

### Tip

#### BEV vehicles

Selecting the ECO driving mode reduces electrical energy consumption, but restricts the performance of the heating and air conditioning systems, although it does not deactivate them.

### Ventilation with the ignition on

When the ignition is switched on, the ventilation system and the air flow **2** and air distribution **3** settings in the passenger compartment are activated, for a period which depends on the battery charge.

This function does not include the air conditioning system.

## DUAL-ZONE AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING

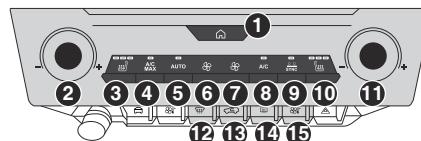
This system automatically controls the activation of the air conditioning system, regulating the temperature, air flow and air distribution inside the passenger compartment.

This system works with the engine running, but access to the ventilation and its controls remains possible with the ignition on.



Press the **Climate** application button to display the system controls page.

(Depending on version)



**1** Home button (Infotainment system)

**2** Driver's area temperature adjustment knob

**3** Driver's heated seat (if equipped)

**4** Maximum Air Condition mode (e.g. for demisting)

**5** Automatic climate mode

**6** Ventilation fan speed decrease

**7** Ventilation fan speed increase

**8** Air Conditioning ON-OFF

**9** Driver's and passenger areas climate synchronization

**10** Passenger's heated seat (if equipped)

**11** Passenger's temperature adjustment knob

**12** Front demisting/de-icing

**13** Interior air recirculation

**14** Rear screen demisting/de-icing

**15** Switching the system off

### Temperature adjustment

The driver and front passenger can each choose their own temperature setting.

The value indicated corresponds to a level of comfort and not to a precise temperature.

► Rotate one of temperature adjustment knob **2** or **11** (+ or -) to increase or decrease the value.

It is possible to go beyond the minimum and maximum values by selecting respectively **Low** or **High**.

It is recommended that you avoid a difference of more than 3°C in the settings for left and right.

## Temperature synchronisation

The driver side temperature setting is applied to the passenger side.

- ▶ Press button **9-SYNC** to activate/deactivate the function.

The function is automatically deactivated if the passenger uses their temperature adjustment buttons.

## Automatic air conditioning

This automatic mode ensures optimum management of the passenger compartment temperature, air flow and air distribution, based on the selected comfort level.

- ▶ Press button **5-AUTO** to activate/deactivate the automatic mode of the air conditioning system.

The indicator light in the button lights up when the air conditioning system is operating automatically.

The intensity of the automatic air conditioning is modulated by choosing one of the following settings:

- **AUTO SOFT**: provides soft and quiet operation by limiting air flow.
- **AUTO NORMAL**: offers the best compromise between a comfortable temperature and quiet operation (default setting).
- **AUTO FAST**: provides dynamic and efficient air distribution.

To ensure passenger comfort in the rear seats, favour settings **AUTO NORMAL** and **AUTO FAST**.

### Tip

In cold weather with the engine cold, the air flow is increased gradually until the comfort setting has been reached, in order to limit the delivery of cold air into the passenger compartment.

On entering the vehicle, if the interior temperature is much colder or warmer than the comfort setting requested, there is no need to alter the value displayed to more quickly reach the required level of comfort. The system automatically corrects the temperature difference as quickly as possible.

## Automatic air conditioning manual settings

It is possible to manually adjust one or more of these functions, while the system retains automatic control of the other functions:

- air flow.
- air distribution.

The indicator light in the "AUTO" button goes out if a setting is changed.

- ▶ Press button **5-AUTO** again to reactivate automatic air conditioning.

## Adjusting the air flow

Depending on version:

- ▶ Press one of the buttons **6-7 (fan)** to decrease or increase the air flow.

It is also possible to directly press one of the values.

### Tip

## Switching off the air conditioning system

When the air flow is reduced to a minimum, ventilation stops. "OFF" is displayed alongside the fan.

## Adjusting the air distribution

- ▶ Press the buttons 3 to adjust the air flow distribution inside the passenger compartment.



Windshield and side windows



Central and side air vents



Footwells

A symbol is activated to display the presence of blown air in the direction indicated.

It is possible to activate all three buttons simultaneously, for uniform distribution throughout the passenger compartment.

## Air conditioning on/off

The air conditioning system is designed to operate effectively in all seasons, with the windows closed:

- It lowers the temperature in summer.

- It increases the effectiveness of the demisting, in winter, above 3°C.
- Press button 8-A/C to switch the air conditioning on/off.

When the function is switched on, "A/C" changes colour.



**Tip**  
Air conditioning does not operate when the air flow is disabled.

To obtain cool air more quickly, enable interior air recirculation for a brief period.

Then return to the intake of exterior air.

Switching off the air conditioning may result in some discomfort (humidity or misting).

## Maximum air conditioning

This function automatically adjusts the temperature setting to the lowest possible, the air distribution towards the central and side air vents, the air flow to maximum and, if necessary, activates interior air recirculation.



Press this button to activate/deactivate the function (confirmed by the illumination/extinction of the indicator light).

Once the function is deactivated, the system returns to the previous settings.

## Switching off the air conditioning system

- Press button 12-OFF.

Its indicator light is lit and all the other indicator lights of the air conditioning system go dark. This action deactivates all of the functions of the air conditioning system.

The temperature is no longer regulated. A slight flow of air can still be felt, due to the forward movement of the vehicle.

## INTERIOR AIR RECIRCULATION

The intake of exterior air prevents the formation of mist on the windshield and side windows. Recirculating the interior air isolates the passenger compartment from outside odours and fumes and allows the desired passenger compartment temperature to be achieved more rapidly.



Press this button to activate/ deactivate the function (confirmed by the illumination/extinction of the indicator light).



**Tip**  
This function is activated automatically when the front screenwash is used or reverse gear is engaged.

## FRONT DEMISTING/ DEFROSTING

This mode allows the windshield and side windows to be demisted or defrosted as quickly as possible.



Press this button to activate/deactivate the mode (confirmed by the illumination/ extinction of the indicator light).

The mode automatically manages the air conditioning, air flow, air intake and distributes

ventilation optimally to the windshield and side windows.

The air flow can be changed manually without deactivating this mode.



**Tip**  
With Stop & Start, when demisting has been activated, STOP mode is not available.



**Warning**  
! In wintry conditions, before moving off, it is essential to remove any snow or ice from the windscreen around the camera. Otherwise, the operation of the equipment using the camera may be affected.

## REAR SCREEN DEMISTING/ DEFROSTING

This demisting/de-icing only works with the engine running.

Depending on version, it also demists/de-ices the door mirrors.



Press this button to activate/deactivate the function (confirmed by the indicator light getting lit or going dark)

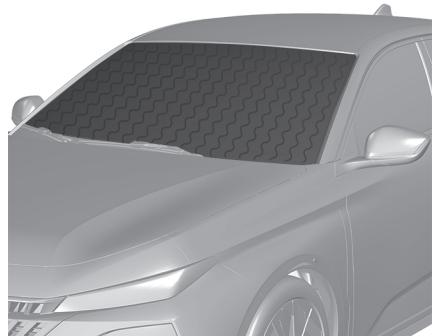
The function can be activated whatever the outside temperature may be.

The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

Demisting/defrosting switches off automatically to prevent an excessive consumption of electrical current.

## HEATED WINDSCREEN

Depending on Versions



In cold weather, this function heats the entire windshield and complements the Automatic Visibility programme to speed up the evacuation of elements that interfere with visibility (e.g. dew, mist, frost, snow), located on either side of the windshield.

It can be used both before setting off and while driving.

### Switching on/off

With the engine running, press this button to activate/deactivate the function (confirmed by an indicator light). The period of operation depends on the outside temperature.

The function switches off automatically to prevent excessive power consumption.

## TEMPERATURE PRE-CONDITIONING (PHEV OR BEV)

This function allows you to programme the temperature in the passenger compartment to reach a pre-defined, non-modifiable temperature (approx. 21°C) before you enter the vehicle, on the days and at the times of your choice. This function is available when the vehicle is connected or not connected.

### Programming



In the **Climate** touch screen application, select the **Preconditioning** tab.

- ▶ Press **+** to add a programme
- ▶ Select the time of entry into the vehicle and the desired days. Press **OK**.
- ▶ Press **ON** to activate this programme.

The pre-conditioning sequence begins approximately 45 minutes before the programmed time when the vehicle is connected (20 minutes when it is not connected) and is maintained for 10 minutes after.



This indicator light is lit steady when a temperature preconditioning cycle is programmed. It flashes when temperature preconditioning is in progress.

### Tip

You can set multiple programmes. Each one is saved in the system. To optimise the driving range, we recommend starting a programme while the vehicle is connected.



Programming can also be carried out from a smartphone using the **MYPEUGEOT APP** application.

For more information on **Remotely operable additional functions**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Tip

The fan noise that occurs during temperature pre-conditioning is perfectly normal.



### Tip

#### Vehicles equipped with an alarm system

Depending on version, interior volumetric and anti-tilt monitoring may be reduced or even suspended during temperature preconditioning sequences.

### Operating conditions

- The function is only activated when the **ignition is switched off** and the **vehicle locked**.
- When the vehicle is not connected, the function is only activated if the battery charge level is greater than 20% (PHEV) or 30% (BEV).
- When the vehicle is not connected and a recurring programme is active (e.g. from Monday to Friday), if two temperature preconditioning sequences are run without the vehicle being used, the programme will be deactivated.

## Touch screen and Info Display

### 10-INCH TOUCH SCREEN

This system gives access to the following elements:

- Time and exterior temperature.
- Heating/air conditioning system controls and reminders of settings.

- Settings for driving aid functions, comfort and 1 safety functions, audio equipment and digital instrument panel.
- Settings of functions specific to PHEV vehicles.
- Settings of functions specific to BEV vehicles.
- Display of visual manoeuvring aid functions.
- Video tutorials (e.g. screen management, driving aids, voice recognition).
- Audio equipment and telephone controls with display of associated information.
- Connected services and display of associated information.
- Navigation system controls and display of associated information (depending on equipment).
- Voice recognition (depending on equipment).



#### Warning

**For safety reasons, always stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention.**

Some functions are not accessible while driving.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

The touch screen is a capacitive touch screen. Do not use pointed objects on the touch screen. Do not touch the touch screen with wet hands.

- Use a soft, clean cloth to clean the touch screen.

## MAIN CONTROLS



Access to one of the home pages  
Return to the first home page



Direct access to the **Climate** menu



Direct access to the **Driving** menu

- Swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen to access a list of quick settings (e.g. Brightness, Diagnostics).
- Depending on the pages displayed on the screen, with or without the context menu, scroll the text by swiping with your finger, as with a smartphone.



Show/Hide context menu



Return to the previous page



Access additional information on the function



Access to function parameters



Adding/Removing shortcuts



Short press, ignition off: system on/off.  
Short press, ignition on: mute/re-store sound.

Long press, ignition on: start standby mode (mute sound, screens and clock display off).  
Rotation: volume adjustment.

## APPLICATIONS

Press this button to access the applications wall.  
To obtain information about the other applications not listed here, refer to the sections describing the audio and telematic systems.

**ADAS**

Activation/Deactivation and configuration of the driving aid functions.

**Climate**

Settings for temperature, air flow, etc.

For more information on **Dual-zone automatic air conditioning**, refer to the corresponding section. Activation/Deactivation of the heated steering wheel.

For more information on the **Heated steering wheel**, refer to the corresponding section.

**Seats**

Activation/Deactivation and configuration of the seat comfort functions (heating, ventilation and massages).

For more information on the **Heated seats** or on the **Multi-point massages**, refer to the corresponding section.

**Settings**

Main settings for the audio system, touch screen and digital instrument panel.

Activation/Deactivation and configuration of the exterior lighting, vehicle access and safety functions.

**Energy****For PHEV versions**

Access to the PHEV system features (energy flow, consumption statistics, deferred charging, e-SAVE function).

## ENERGY APPLICATION (PHEV OR BEV)

### Energy flow

The page shows the operation of the electric drive train in real time. The energy flows have a specific color for each type of driving

- Blue: energy consumption
- Green: energy recovery

- White : Energy from Petrol engine

### Statistics

This page shows the history of electrical energy consumption.

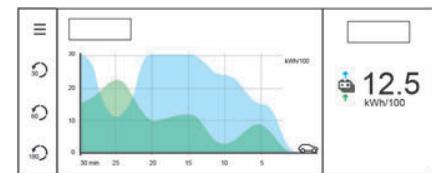
- Upper graph (blue): energy consumed directly from the traction battery.
- Lower graph (green): energy regenerated during deceleration and braking phases used to recharge the traction battery.

The average result for the current trip is stated in kWh/100 km.

It is possible to view data for the last 300, 60 or 30 miles (500, 100 or 50 kilometers) by clicking on the corresponding value on the left of the graph.

### Usage

This page shows the different types of consumption of the vehicle's equipment



- Blue graph: energy consumed directly from the traction battery.

**1.** Average electrical consumption for the current trip (kWh/100 km) and historical values:

- Blue graph: energy consumed directly from the traction battery.
- Green graph: energy regenerated during deceleration and braking phases used to recharge the traction battery.

**2.** Average fuel consumption for the current trip (l/100 km) and historical values (orange graph).

## E-SAVE (PHEV)

The **e-SAVE** function makes it possible to reserve all or part of the electrical energy of the traction battery to be used later during a journey (e.g. passing through an urban area or an area reserved for BEV vehicles).

- Activate the function by pressing **Set e-SAVE**, then select the electric range to be reserved (**6 miles (10 km)**, **12 miles (20 km)** or the full range **Maximum**).



Activation of the function is confirmed by the activation of this indicator light on the instrument panel and the indication of the energy reserve in miles or kms.

- To use the energy reserve, choose the **BEV** driving mode in the mode selector.

### ! Warning

If the requested range exceeds the available range (not recommended), the internal combustion engine starts to recharge the traction battery up to the requested threshold. This leads to excessive fuel consumption.

# Introduction about Infotainment system

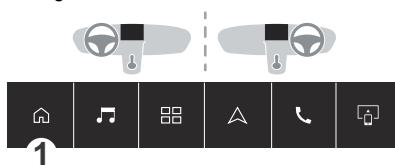
## ! Warning

The Infotainment system must be used so that the vehicle can be driven safely at all times. If in doubt, stop the vehicle and operate the Infotainment system while the vehicle is stationary.

## MENU

(Depending on version)

By default the Edge control bar is displaying the following shortcuts.



With exception for the Home screen, the other shortcuts can be customized. The following list shows the available options.



Home screen



Audio menu



App wall menu

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | Navigation menu                                 |
|  | Phone menu                                      |
|  | Mirror screen menu                              |
|  | Climate control menu                            |
|  | Advanced Driving Assistance Systems (ADAS) menu |
|  | Settings menu                                   |
|  | Date and time menu                              |
|  | Help menu                                       |
|  | OK Peugeot menu                                 |

# PEUGEOT i-CONNECT ADVANCED - PEUGEOT i-CONNECT

GPS navigation - Applications - Multimedia audio system - Bluetooth® telephone

## i Tip

The functions and settings described vary according to the version and configuration of the vehicle, and according to the country of sale.

## ! Warning

For safety reasons and because they require sustained attention by the driver, the following operations must be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the ignition on:

- Pairing the smartphone with the system in Bluetooth® mode.
- Connection to the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto applications.
- Using the smartphone.
- Changing the system settings and configuration. Some functions are not accessible when driving.

## i Tip

The message **Energy economy mode** is displayed when the system is about to go into standby.

For more information on Energy economy mode, refer to the "Getting to know your vehicle" section.

**Tip**

The AM radio selection mode is not available on electric vehicles.

**Warning**

Warning Navigation is a driving aid. It cannot replace the driver. All guidance instructions should be carefully checked by the user.

By using the navigation, you accept the following terms and conditions: [https://www.tomtom.com/en\\_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448](https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448)

## FIRST STEPS



The system starts when the ignition is switched on.

Short press, ignition off: system on/off.

Short press, ignition on: mute/restore sound.

Long press, ignition on: start standby mode (mute sound, screens and clock display off). Rotation: volume adjustment.

### Information

This system gives access to the following elements:

- Audio equipment and telephone controls with display of associated information.
- Connected services and display of associated information.
- Navigation system controls and display of associated information (depending on equipment).
- Voice recognition (depending on equipment).

- Time and outside temperature.
- Heating/air conditioning system controls and reminders of settings.
- Settings for driving aid functions, comfort and safety functions, extended head-up display (depending on equipment and version), audio equipment and digital instrument panel.
- Settings for functions specific to rechargeable hybrid vehicles.
- Settings for functions specific to electric vehicles.
- Display of visual manoeuvring aid functions.
- Interactive handbook.
- Video tutorials (e.g. screen management, driving aids, voice recognition).

## PROFILES

### Configuring profiles



► Press the "Settings" application.

► In the list, select the "Profile" tab.

The screen displays a "Guest" profile built into the system and allows you to create and personalise several new profiles with or without an associated mobile device.



The "Guest" profile is pre-created and displayed by default, you can customize its settings and reset them to the original values. This profile is built into the system and cannot be deleted.



Each profile created can be associated with a mobile device of your choice connected via Bluetooth®; the Bluetooth® function of the mobile device must first be activated. This association allows the system to detect your presence in the vehicle when it starts and to propose the activation of your personalised profile.

The last profile used will be highlighted.



► Select "Create Profile", then follow the procedure.

Creating a new profile allows you to personalise:

- Language, units, Privacy Settings.
- Screen configuration, appearance, SMART TOUCH (depending on equipment).
- Audio settings, favourite radio stations.
- Lighting, interior ambience (refer to the "Ease of use and comfort" section).
- Navigation history, favourite points of interest (POIs), navigation settings.
- Some driving aids and the list of favourites.



► To delete a profile, select it from the list of profiles then press the bin.

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM



### Managing devices remotely and remote updating of software and firmware.

Being an integral part of the service used to provide connected services contract(s), the required management of devices as well as the required updating of the software and firmware associated with the aforementioned connected service will be carried out remotely, in particular using "Over the Air" technology.

To do this, a secure connection via radio network is established between the vehicle and the Manufacturer's device management server each time the ignition is switched on, when a mobile telephone network is available.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the connection configuration must be set to "Connected vehicle" to enable to the connection to the radio network.

Irrespective of a valid subscription to a connected service, the remote management of devices relating to or connected with the security of devices, and the updating of software and firmware, will be carried out when necessary in order to comply with a legal requirement applicable to the Manufacturer (e.g. the applicable law in terms of product liability, the regulations governing e-call) or when necessary to protect the respective vital interests of the vehicle's users and passengers.

The establishment of a secure connection via radio network and the corresponding remote updates are not affected by the privacy

settings and are intended to be carried out after being initialised by the user in response to a related notification.

The system can notify the receipt of an update when it is connected to an exterior Wi-Fi network or a mobile telephone network.

Large updates are downloaded only via the Wi-Fi network.

The availability of an update is notified on the screen at the end of the journey with an option of immediate installation or postponement of installation.

The installation time is variable and can take several minutes, or up to a maximum time of about 30 minutes. A notification will give an estimate of the duration and a description of the update.

Update information is available through the "Settings" application.



► Press the "Settings" application.

► In the list, select the "Updates" tab.



This button allows you to change the authorisation for automatic downloading of updates via an exterior Wi-Fi network.



### Warning

For safety reasons and because it requires sustained attention on the part of the driver, the installation must be carried out with the ignition on but without starting the engine.

The installation cannot be carried out in the following cases:

- engine running.
- emergency call in progress.
- insufficient battery level.
- when charging for electric vehicles.

If an update has failed or has expired, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.



The manufacturer does not charge for the use of this service.

However, the use of Wi-Fi and/or mobile phone networks by your smartphone may incur extra charges if you exceed the data allowance included in your contract.

Any associated costs will be billed to you by your mobile telephone operator.

## CUSTOMIZATION



► Press and hold the screen from one of the system's home pages.

Or



► Press the "Settings" application.

► In the list, select the "Customization" tab.

► Press the "Displays" field.

A page divided into 2 parts is displayed.

- ▶ Press  button at any time to leave this page.

## Personalising the screen



- ▶ Press the pencil in the "Customize Touchscreen" part.

A representation of the organisation of the different home page (**HOME**) Widgets is displayed.



**Tip**  
A Widget is a reduced window of an application or service.

## Adding a Widget



- To add a Widget, press "Widget" on the left of the screen.

Or



- ▶ Press one of these buttons on the screen.
- ▶ Select the desired Widget.



- ▶ Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

## Organising the Widgets on a home page (**HOME**)

To move a Widget, press and hold it, then drag it to the desired location.

## Adding a page



- ▶ To add a page, press "Page" on the left of the screen.



- ▶ Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

## Deleting a Widget



To move a Widget to the bin, press and hold it, then drag it to the bin.

## Personalising the instrument panel



- ▶ Press the pencil in the "Customize Driver Information" part.

The modification of the organisation of the different Widget is displayed on the instrument panel in real time.



**Tip**  
A Widget is a reduced window of an application or service.

## Adding a Widget



- ▶ To add a Widget, press "Widget" on the left of the screen.

Or



- ▶ Press one of these buttons on the screen.

- ▶ Select the desired Widget.



- ▶ Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

## Deleting a Widget



- ▶ To move a Widget to the bin, press and hold it, then drag it to the bin.

## Personalising i-Toggles (depending on equipment)

In the central screen, display the page containing the button that you want to include.



**Tip**  
The shortcuts are used to access an application (air conditioning page, radio page, etc.) or to perform an action (set the temperature to 21°, call a selected directory contact, etc.).



- ▶ Press and hold the shortcut you want to replace.

A panel is displayed on the central screen with all of the eligible shortcuts in boxes.

A notification also informs you of the next step to perform.

Select the new shortcut required. It will be duplicated in i-Toggles and will replace the one originally selected. A notification also informs you of this.



To exit this function at any time, press this button or press the main "Home" button.

## CYBERSECURITY

### Privacy Settings

The "Privacy Settings" management is associated with each profile. This function is used with: a "Guest" profile configured by default in "Private Mode", or

a profile to be created in the system, with or without connection to a mobile device.

For each profile (even "Guest"), the last privacy mode saved value will be restored.



### "Sharing Data and Location"

This mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the personal data needed for each valid available connected service.



#### Tip

The personal data required to use the connected services is sent to the providers of these services.



### "Sharing Data"

This mode allows the vehicle to externally transmit all the data needed for each valid available connected service, with the exception of vehicle location data (e.g. GPS coordinates).



#### Tip

Some connected services may not function without the vehicle location data.



#### Tip

This mode will not be applied to services bent to legal obligations (e.g. eCall (SOS) system and Speed Limit Information function, where applicable), to some connected services essential for the vehicle (e.g. remote updating of software and firmware by 'Over The Air' technology), or to specific connected services for which it is expected to prevent malicious usages from other users (e.g. Connected alarm).



### "Private Mode"

This mode does not allow the vehicle to transmit personal data outside the vehicle.



#### Tip

Connected services will only perform local processing inside the vehicle with limited functions.



### Professional purposes

If the vehicle is used for professional purposes or under the terms of specific contracts (e.g. corporate fleet, government assignment), some privacy modes will not be available for the user on the screen, depending on the data sharing needs of the services.

- ▶ To change mode, swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen to display all of the quick settings.



- ▶ Press this button and select the chosen mode. The mode is highlighted.

Or



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.



- ▶ Select "Privacy Settings".



- ▶ Choose the mode.

## Internet portal

During the first use, upon acquisition of the vehicle, the user is invited to select the country of residence for the use of the Internet portal. If the country is not selected, the notification is stored in the notification centre and disappears once the country is selected. Slide a finger on the touch screen from top to bottom to display all the notifications.

The selection of a country is necessary to use the available internet applications.



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.



- ▶ In the list, select the "Connected Services".



- ▶ Choose the country.



The first time you use it, via a connected mobile device, the system links to your profile. The connected mobile device serves as an access key to saved personal information.

- ▶ First activate the mobile device's Bluetooth® function.
- ▶ Select the desired application, authentication will be requested if necessary.

This authentication will be saved for future uses via the mobile device connected to the current profile.

An authentication will be requested at each use if the mobile device is not connected to the current profile or if the Guest profile is used.



With the use of the "Guest" profile, an identification will be requested for each use.

## Radio

### CHOOSING THE MEDIA



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.



- ▶ Press this button to change source (radio, audio streaming via a USB socket, Bluetooth® or Mirror Screen®).

### PLAYING A TRACK



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.



- ▶ If several devices are connected, press this button to select one.

Once the device is connected, browsing through the files is possible by pressing the "Playlist" or "Library" button.



Short press: go to the previous/ next track.



Long press: fast-forward/rewind in a track.



Random track playback.



Sound deactivation/reactivation.



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.



- ▶ In the list, select the "Player" tab.



- ▶ Press this button to change the waveband (FM - AM - DAB) according to the country of sale.



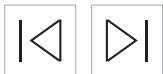
**Tip**  
The AM radio selection mode is not available on BEV vehicles.

## SELECTING A RADIO STATION



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Player" tab.



- ▶ Press one of the buttons to perform an automatic search for radio stations.

Or



- ▶ Move the slider to manually search for frequencies up or down.

Or



- ▶ Press this button.



- ▶ Enter the frequency values using the virtual keypad.



- ▶ Press this button to confirm.

A list of stations is available by pressing the "Stations" tab.



- ▶ Press "Mute" to activate/deactivate the sound.



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Stations" tab.  
The search is carried out automatically.

## MEMORIZING A RADIO STATION

Select a station.



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Player" tab.



- ▶ Press the "Radio Favorites" button.



- ▶ Storing takes place via a short or long press on one of these buttons, or a long press on an existing favourite radio station, which will be replaced.



- ▶ Press this button to return to the previous page.

### Automatic search for radio stations

Via the "Media" application.



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Stations" tab.

The search is carried out automatically.



- ▶ Using the steering-mounted controls, press and hold this button.

The search is carried out automatically.

### Activating radio station tracking

Via the "Media" application.

## AUDIO SETTINGS

Audio settings can be accessed in 2 different ways.

Via the **Media** application

### ! Warning

Radio reception may be affected by the use of electrical equipment not approved by the manufacturer, such as a charger with USB socket connected to the 12 V socket. The exterior environment (hills, buildings, tunnels, basement car parks, etc.) may block reception, including in RDS mode. This phenomenon is normal in the propagation of radio waves and does not indicate any malfunction of the system.

### Automatic search for radio stations

Via the "Media" application.



- ▶ Press the "Media" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Stations" tab.

The search is carried out automatically.



- ▶ Using the steering-mounted controls, press and hold this button.

The search is carried out automatically.

### Activating radio station tracking

Via the "Media" application.



► Press the "Media" application.

► In the list, select the "Settings" tab.

Or

Via the **Settings** application



► Press the "Settings" application.

► In the list, select the "Audio and Radio" tab.

It is possible to configure:

- Sound Settings.
- Radio Settings.
- Volume Settings.

## ACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

This function gives priority to listening to **Traffic announcements** alert messages. To be active, this function needs good reception of a radio station that transmits this type of message. While traffic information is being broadcast, the current radio station is automatically interrupted so that the message can be heard. Normal radio listening resumes as soon as the message is finished.



► Press the "Media" application.

► In the list, select the "Player" tab.



► Activate "Traffic Announcement (TA)".

The lighting of the slider confirms that the function is activated.

## AUDIO STREAMING

The streaming function allows you to listen to the audio stream coming from the smartphone(s) connected via Bluetooth®, USB (iPod® type) or Mirror Screen®.

First adjust the volume on the portable device (to a high level).

Then adjust the volume of the system.

If playback does not start, it may be necessary to start the audio playback from the smartphone.

Control is from the portable device or by using the system's touch buttons.



Once connected in streaming mode, the smartphone is considered to be a media source.

## INFORMATION AND ADVICE

The system supports USB Mass Storage devices or Apple® devices via the USB sockets. The adapter cable is not supplied.

Devices are managed using the audio system controls.

The system will only play audio files with ".wma", ".aac", ".flac", ".ogg", ".mp3" file extensions, at bit rates between 32 Kbps and 320 Kbps. It also supports VBR (Variable Bit Rate) mode. No other file types ("mp4", etc.) can be read. ".wma" files must be of the WMA 9 standard.

The supported sampling rates are 32, 44 and 48 KHz.

To avoid reading and display problems, we recommend choosing file names less than 20 characters long that do not contain any special characters (e.g. " ? ; ü).

Use only USB memory sticks in FAT32 format (File Allocation Table).



We recommend using the original USB cable for the portable device.



The OSS (Open Source Software) source codes for the systems are available at the following link: <https://www.peugeot.com/fr/oss-source-codes.html>

## Multimedia System

### GENERAL INFORMATION



The functions and settings described vary according to the version and configuration of the vehicle, and according to the country of sale.



The system is protected in such a way as to operate only on your vehicle.

For safety reasons and because they require continued attention on the part of the driver,

the following operations must be carried out with the vehicle stationary and the ignition on:

- Pairing the smartphone with the system via Bluetooth®.
- Using the smartphone.
- Connecting to Mirror Screen (Apple®CarPlay® or Android Auto).
- Changing the system settings and configuration.

Some functions cannot be accessible when driving.

#### Upper banner

Certain information is displayed permanently in the upper banner of the touch screen:

- Outside temperature from the vehicle's sensors (associated with a blue symbol if there is a risk of ice).
- Temperature setting reminder for the air conditioning on the driver's and passenger sides.
- Charge level of the connected smartphone.
- System connection status (Bluetooth®, Wi-Fi, mobile telephone network).
- Time.
- Quick access to the Mirror Screen® functions (associated with a connected smartphone).

Swipe down from the upper edge of the touch screen to access the notifications centre and display a list of quick settings :Guest, Privacy Settings, Brightness, My Devices, night mode, etc.

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS



**Voice control:** Short press, system voice commands (depending on equipment).

Long press, voice commands of the smartphone connected using Bluetooth® or Mirror Screen® (Apple®CarPlay®/Android Auto) via the system.



Increase volume.



Decrease volume.

Mute the sound: long press on the decrease volume button.

Restore the sound by pressing one of the two volume buttons.



**Incoming call** (short press): accept the call.

**Call in progress** (short press): hang up.

**Incoming call**(long press): refuse the incoming call.

**Out of call**(short press): access the call log of the telephone connected via Bluetooth®.

**Mirror Screen® connected** (short press): access the projected view of the telephone application of your Mirror Screen® equipment.



**Radio:** automatic search for the previous/ next station (in the list of radio sta-

tions sorted by name or by frequencies).

**Media:** previous/next track, movement in the lists.

**Short press:** validate a selection. Out of selection, display the favourite lists.

## APPLICATIONS



From the home page, press this button to access the applications wall.



**Tip**  
From any page, press the touch screen with three or more fingers to display the applications wall.



### Help

Access the handbook and watch tutorials.



### Media

Select an audio source or radio station.



### Mirror Screen®

Smartphone connected with Mirror Screen®: access to the projected view of Apple®CarPlay® or Android Auto.

Smartphone not connected: access the menu allowing you to connect a smartphone.



## Navigation

(depending on equipment)

Enter navigation settings and choose a destination.

Use services available in real time, depending on equipment.



## Voice commands

(depending on equipment)

Use the system or smartphone voice recognition via the system



## Phone

Telephone not connected: access the menu allowing you to connect a telephone.

Telephone connected: access the call log, contacts and telephone settings.

Two connected telephones: access the contents of the priority telephone with the possibility of changing the priority of the telephone.



## Settings

Main settings for the audio system, touch screen and digital instrument panel.

# VOICE COMMANDS

## First steps

(depending on equipment)

The voice recognition service offers a choice of 20 languages minimum (French, German, English (UK), English (US), Arabic,

Brazilian, Chinese, Danish, Spanish, Hebrew, Italian, Japanese, Dutch, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Swedish, Czech, Turkish) available with the cellular network and in line with the language chosen and previously configured in the system.

The system supports two languages for cases where the area in which the vehicle is travelling is not covered by the cellular network.

These languages, referred to as on-board languages, are downloaded into the system. If the chosen language has not been downloaded, a message on the screen appears as soon as the cellular network is not connected for the first time and offers to download it.

To use this new language in all areas, download it beforehand (ignition on without starting the engine) via the Wi-Fi network.

Apply the download procedure displayed on the screen.

Downloading this new language removes the least used on-board language.

## Information - Using the system



When voice commands are activated, say your command after the audible signal.

For commands in several stages, interaction takes place with the system to complete the initial request.

Some commands self-validate after 7 seconds. If the system has not taken your command into account, it will indicate this by a voice message and an on-screen display.



► Press the "Settings" application.



► In the list, select the "Voice Assistant" tab.

Activate/Deactivate:

- "Listen for (OK Peugeot)": to invoke the voice recognition using the keyword "OK Peugeot".
- "Data Usage": to authorise our supplier to re-use your data in order to let him globally improve its capabilities in term of voice recognition and voice assistance.



**Tip**  
**Voice Assistant/Data Usage.** Vehicle's location and voice recordings are not concerned; only textual transcriptions of your conversations with the voice assistant are kept after to be pseudonymised.

## Opening voice recognition



Voice commands can be used on any screen page, provided there are no other sources which take priority in use (reverse, emergency or assistance call, telephone call, other smartphone voice recognition already launched).

Choice of opening voice recognition:

- ▶ Say "OK Peugeot".
- or
- ▶ Press the button located on the steering wheel.
- or
- ▶ Press the touch screen button

#### ! Warning

To ensure that voice commands are always recognised by the system, please follow these recommendations:

- Use natural language in a normal tone without breaking up words or raising your voice.
- After opening voice recognition with the steering wheel-mounted button or the button on the touch screen, always wait for the "beep" (audible signal) before talking. No "beep" sounds when voice recognition is opened using "OK Peugeot".
- For optimal operation, it is recommended that you close the windows and the sunroof (depending on equipment) to avoid any external interference, and switch the ventilation off.
- Before speaking the voice commands, ask the other passengers not to speak.



Voice command example for air conditioning:

"raise the fan speed"  
"Turn on air conditioning"  
"i'm too hot"



Voice command example for radio and media:

"I want to listen to michael jackson"  
"switch to radio"  
"tune to 88.5"



#### i Tip

Media voice commands are only available with an USB connection.



Voice command example for navigation:

"navigate home"  
"Navigate me to Gabrielle's house"  
"search for public parking nearby"



#### i Tip

Depending on the country, give destination (address) instructions in the language configured for the system.



Voice command example for telephone:

"Call Matthew's mobile"

"call 0113 345 9869"

"Call jonathan"



#### i Tip

If there is no telephone connected by Bluetooth®, a pop-up window appears: "No Device Connected", and the voice session will be closed.



Voice command example for weather:

"do i need a raincoat"  
"how is the weather tonight"  
"what is today's humidity level"

## NAVIGATION

#### ! Warning

#### ! Warning

Navigation is a driving aid. It cannot replace the driver. All guidance instructions should be carefully checked by the user.

By using the navigation, you accept the following terms and conditions:

[https://www.tomtom.com/en\\_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448](https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/legal/eula-automotive/?388448)

### Navigation home screen

(depending on equipment)

## Access to additional videos



<https://www.tomtom.com/stellantis-connected-nav>



Press the **"Navigation"** application to display the navigation home screen.



Press **"Search"** to enter an address or a name.



Press this button to display the main menu for the various options.



Press this button to display the 3D/2D mode or to display cardinal directions (N, E, S, W).



Select **"Sound activated"**, **"Alerts only"** and **"Silent"** with successive presses on this button.



Press the "plus"/"minus" buttons to zoom in/out, or use two fingers on the screen.

## Main menu



Press the **"Navigation"** application to display the navigation home screen.



Press this button to display the main menu for the various options.



Select **"Search"** to enter an address, name or some points of interest.



Select **"Go home"** using an address previously saved in "Add home".



Select **"Go to work"** using an address previously saved in "My places".



Select **"Recent destinations"** to display the latest destinations searched.



Select **"Current trip"** to open another menu and perform various actions for the current planned route.



Select **"My places"** for quick access to saved places as well as favourite destinations.



Select **"My trips"** to display your favourite routes.



Select **"Parking"** to display the various parking options in the area.



Select **"Service station"** to display the different service stations on the current route or near the current location.



Select **"TomTom service"** to check the network status.



Select **"Settings"** to enter the vehicle type and to personalise the display, voice instructions, map options, trip planning, sounds and alerts, and system information.



Select this button to display details on software versions as well as legal information. Details of the Open Source software libraries used and their licence URLs.



### Tip

Regular connection to a secure Wi-Fi access point automatically updates the installed mapping globally.

The mapping is also updated using a cellular network, depending on version, country of sale, the vehicle's level of equipment, as well as the subscription to connected services and options.

However, using your smartphone's Wi-Fi and/or cellular networks may incur additional charges if you exceed your data plan.

These charges, if any, will be passed on to your telephone operator's bill.

## Trip Planner (BEV)

By programming a guidance in the on-board navigation system, the system researches the charging stations required for the journey to be made.

Depending on the progress of the journey and the state of charge of the traction battery, the system continuously updates the stops to be made for recharging.

## EV Routing



**EV Routing** is part of the Connected Services if the user subscribes to it.

The navigation system incorporates several features designed to guide drivers through efficient and worry-free journeys.

The system will adapt the routing of journeys to minimise travel duration, maximise EV efficiency and vehicle range and provide realtime information on charging points to help drivers find somewhere to charge along their journey. The system will try to find the optimum route, preferring the most powerful charging stations to reduce the number of stops, and trying to maximise driving speed. If the journey cannot be completed with the current level of charge, the EV navigation will automatically add charging stops.

EV navigation shows the details of the charging station, the estimated time of arrival at the station, the estimated charge time and the estimated time of arrival at the final destination. The EV navigation system will automatically adapt if the conditions change (availability, detour) and continuously update the route to keep the next charging stop within range, and notifies the driver in case of recalculation.

At the end of a trip, the distance, trip duration, average energy consumption and remaining range will be displayed.

## CONNECTIVITY

### Connecting a wired device by USB

The USB connection of a mobile device allows it to be recharged. It makes its authorised media content available to the system (Media content of iPod® type).



Only one USB socket will allow a Mirror Screen connection (Apple®Car-Play® or Android Auto) for the compatible connected mobile devices and to use some of the device's applications on the touch screen.

For more information on the USB socket compatible with the Mirror Screen® function, refer to the "**Getting to know your vehicle**" section.

The mobile device is in charging mode when connected with the USB cable.



**Tip**  
It is recommended that you use your device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.



**Warning**  
To protect the system, do not use a USB hub.

### Bluetooth® connection

Connecting a mobile device to the vehicle's system via Bluetooth® provides access to its

contents and its "Media" streaming. It also enables the Phone function to be activated. The connection can be initiated either from the mobile device's Bluetooth® menu or from the vehicle's system, which requires opening the "My Devices" menu for the first connection.



**Tip**  
In some cases, you will need to unlock your device and check the authorisation to synchronise contacts and recent calls. Some features may not be supported by your device.  
For information on the partial or full compatibility of device models or smartphones, please connect to the Brand's national website.

### Pairing procedure from a device



► From the Bluetooth® menu on your mobile device, select the system's name from the list of detected devices.



**Tip**  
In order to make your system's Bluetooth® visible, first open the "**My Devices**" menu on the system.

Continue the first connection procedure proposed by the system and on the device. For example: validating pairing codes.

### Pairing procedure from the system



► Press the "**Settings**" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.



- ▶ Select "My Devices".



- ▶ Select the name of the mobile device that you want to connect, from:

- The list of known devices (if the device has already been connected to the system).

or

- The list of detected devices (if the device has never been connected to the system or previously deleted from the system).



**Tip**  
A mobile device already connected to the system will be able to reconnect automatically when the vehicle is started, once the user profile has been selected.

Automatic reconnection is put on hold as soon as the "My Devices" menu is opened. This is to allow the system to make its Bluetooth® visible for the connection of a new device.

The system is disconnected when the driver's door is opened and the ignition is switched off.

## Automatic reconnection

The system allows automatic reconnection of devices already connected and detected when a user profile is selected.

The priority reconnected devices are those which have been linked to the selected user profile or, failing this, the last connected devices.

## Wi-Fi connection

The system has an external Wi-Fi connection mode for performing system updates.



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.



- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity" tab.

- ▶ Select "Wi-Fi".



- ▶ Activate/Deactivate "Wi-Fi".

The system starts a search for nearby Wi-Fi networks. This may take a few seconds. Select the Wi-Fi network to connect to and enter its password.



**Warning**  
To protect your system, only networks with a sufficient level of security are allowed to connect. WPA2 encryption level, equivalent to a domestic level, is required.



**Tip**  
Any network already connected to the system will reconnect automatically as soon as it is detected by the system and after having previously activated the Wi-Fi function.



**Tip**  
The Wi-Fi connection of the system to a device already connected using a Mirror Screen® wireless connection is not possible. In this case, favour a Mirror Screen® connection using the USB socket.

## Device management

For each device already connected to the system using a wireless connection (Bluetooth® or wireless Mirror Screen® connection), it is possible to determine a preferred connection mode (depending on the functions the device can support). It is therefore possible to determine whether the device should be connected using a wireless Bluetooth® connection or a wireless Mirror Screen® connection each time the system is started once the profile is chosen.



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.



- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity".



- ▶ Select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices.



- ▶ Press this button to manage the connection of a device.

- ▶ Choose a connection type then confirm this choice by pressing "APPLY".

## Deleting a device



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity".



- ▶ Select "My Devices" to display the list of paired devices.



- ▶ Press this button.

- ▶ Press "DELETE".

- ▶ Confirm by pressing "YES".



**Warning**  
Some devices that have just been deleted from the system request a connection, refuse this request.

## SCREEN MIRRORING



**Tip**  
When a smartphone is connected using Mirror Screen®, the vehicle's location and some vehicle data is sent to the smartphone (e.g. brand, left-hand or right-hand drive, day/night mode, physical speed).

### Apple®CarPlay® smartphone connection

Connecting just one Apple®CarPlay® smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.



#### Tip

First activate the Siri® function on your Apple® smartphone.

If the device fails to connect, refer to the Apple website to check that the device is compatible with this function.

If the problem persists, delete all saved connections on the smartphone and on the system before attempting a new connection.

The cable connection requires that you deactivate the CarPlay function in the **Settings**, **Bluetooth** menu of your smartphone.

In the **Bluetooth** menu, click on the "i" next to the relevant vehicle and deactivate CarPlay.



Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen.

Apple®CarPlay® is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. In some cases, it may be necessary to unlock your device.

The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable.

The cable connection allows you to avoid disconnections, especially when passing through toll booths.



#### Tip

Only one USB socket enables the Mirror Screen® connection (Apple®CarPlay®); refer to the "Getting to know your vehicle" section.

It is recommended that you use the device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.

The wireless connection of an Apple®CarPlay® smartphone can be initiated from the "My Devices" menu.

First activate the smartphone's CarPlay® function.

In the **Bluetooth** menu, click on the "i" next to the relevant vehicle and activate CarPlay.



- ▶ Press the "Settings" application.



- ▶ In the list, select the "Connectivity".



- ▶ Select "My Devices" to display the device to be connected to Apple®CarPlay®.

If the device has already been connected to the system via Bluetooth®, select the device settings from the list of known devices and choose Apple®CarPlay® as the wireless connection mode.

If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired (refer to the "Bluetooth® connection" section).

The system detects if the smartphone is 11 compatible with Apple®CarPlay® and offers to connect to it following the pairing process. Subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of the Bluetooth® on your device.



- ▶ As soon as the connection is established, press this button to display the "Apple®CarPlay®" interface.



- ▶ To initiate the smartphone voice commands, press and hold the steeringmounted control button.

## Android Auto smartphone connection

Connecting just one Android Auto smartphone can be carried out either by USB cable or using a wireless connection.



**Tip**  
First install the "Android Auto" application via "Play Store" on your smartphone.

The "Android Auto" function requires a compatible smartphone.

If the device fails to connect, refer to the Android Auto website to check that the device is compatible with this function.

If the problem persists, delete all saved connections on the smartphone and on the system before attempting a new connection. To ensure an optimum wireless connection, we recommend avoiding placing your smartphone too close to other Wi-Fi networks to which it can connect automatically.

The cable connection requires that you deactivate the Android Auto wireless function, in the **Settings** menu of the "Android Auto" application of your smartphone.



Connect the smartphone to the system using the USB socket compatible with Mirror Screen®.

Android Auto is automatically launched a few seconds after the USB connection has been established. A validation procedure on the

smartphone has to be followed for the first connection, with the vehicle stationary. The smartphone charges when connected by the USB cable. The cable connection allows you to avoid disconnections, especially when passing through toll booths.



**Tip**  
Only one USB socket enables the Mirror Screen® connection (Android Auto); refer to the "**Getting to know your vehicle**" section. It is recommended that you use the device's original USB cables, preferably with a short cable to ensure optimum performance.

The wireless connection of an Android Auto smartphone can be initiated from the "**My Devices**" menu.

First activate the smartphone's Android Auto® wireless function, in the **Settings** menu of the "Android Auto" application of your smartphone.



- ▶ Press the "**Settings**" application.
- ▶ In the list, select the "**Connectivity**" tab.



- ▶ Select "**My Devices**" to display the device to be connected to Android Auto.

If the device has never been connected to the system before, it will have to be paired (refer to the "Bluetooth® connection" section).

The system detects if the smartphone is compatible with Android Auto and offers to connect to it following the pairing process.

If the device has already been connected to the system via Bluetooth®, select the device settings from the list of known devices and choose Android Auto as the wireless connection mode. The subsequent automatic connection of the smartphone requires activation of Bluetooth® on your device.



- ▶ As soon as the connection is established, press this button to display the "**Android Auto**" interface.



- ▶ To initiate the smartphone voice commands, press and hold the steeringmounted control button.

## PHONE

### Receiving a call

An incoming call is announced by a ring and a display overlaid on the screen.

Accepting the call:



- ▶ Briefly press the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls to accept an incoming call.

Or



- ▶ Press this touch screen button.

## Ending the call:



- ▶ press and hold...



...the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls to refuse the call.

Or



- ▶ Press this touch screen button.



- ▶ Press this button on the touch screen to send an automatic message indicating that you are driving.

## Making a call



## Warning

Using the telephone is strongly discouraged while driving. Park the vehicle.

## Making a call using the numeric keypad



- ▶ Press the "Phone" application.
- ▶ In the list, select the "Keypad" tab then dial the number.



- ▶ Press this button to make the call.



- ▶ Call the contact by selecting one of the contact's phone numbers.

## Making a call using the list of recent calls



- ▶ Press the "Phone" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Calls" tab.

Or



...briefly press the telephone button on the steering-mounted controls.

- ▶ Select and call one of the most recent numbers called in the list.



## Tip

It is always possible to make a call directly from the telephone; as a safety measure, first park the vehicle.

## Calling a contact



- ▶ Press the "Phone" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Contacts" tab.
- ▶ Select the desired contact in the displayed list.



- ▶ Press the "Phone" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Settings" tab to display the telephone-related settings.



Choose to list the contacts starting with their first or last name.

## Connecting two phones



## Tip

The system allows two phones to be connected simultaneously:

- 2 via Bluetooth® connection.

or

- 1 via Bluetooth® connection and 1 via Mirror Screen® connection.

Display and content priority is given to the last phone used.

To change the priority of the phone:



- ▶ Press the "Phone" application.



- ▶ Press this button to change the priority of the phone.

## SETTINGS

### Configuring the screen display



- Press the "**Settings**" application.
- In the list, select the "**Customisation**" tab.

It is possible to configure:

- the screen colours associated with the interior ambient lighting. Refer to the "Ease of use and comfort" section.
- the sound ambience.
- the visual welcome and goodbye animations.
- the screen transition animations.

### Managing the system connectivity



- ▶ Press the "**Settings**" application.
- ▶ In the list, select the "**Connectivity**" tab.

It is possible to manage:

- The Bluetooth® connection.
- The Mirror Screen® smartphone connections (Apple®CarPlay®/Android Auto).
- The Wi-Fi connection.

- The privacy mode.

### Configuring the system



- ▶ Press the "**Settings**" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "**System**" tab.

It is possible to configure:

- the language.
- the date & time.
- the unit of distance and consumption (kWh/100 miles - miles, mi/kWh - miles, km/kWh - km).
- the temperature unit (Fahrenheit, Celsius).

It is also possible to reset the system configuration.

### Selecting the language



- ▶ Select "**Language**" to change the language.



- ▶ Press the desired language.



- ▶ Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

### Setting the date and time

- ▶ Select "**Date and Time**" to modify the date and time.



**"Automatic Date and Time"** is activated by default, so that the setting is made automatically according to your geolocation.

- ▶ To adjust manually, deactivate "**Automatic Date and Time**".
- ▶ Press the "**Select Time Zone**" field then define a time zone.



- ▶ Press the back arrow to return to the previous page.

- ▶ Press the "**Time Settings**" line then set the time.



- ▶ Press "**OK**" to confirm.



- ▶ Press the "**Date**" line then set the date.

- ▶ Press "**OK**" to confirm.



- ▶ Select the Time Format (12h/24h).



- ▶ Select the Date Format.



**Tip**  
The system does not automatically change between winter and summer time (depending on the country of sale).

## HELP



- ▶ Press the "Help" application.

- ▶ In the list, select the "Tutorials" tab to watch explanatory videos for a quick start on screen management, certain driving aids and voice recognition.

## 3rd Party Apps

### REMOTELY OPERABLE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS (PHEV, BEV)

(Depending on country of sale)



The following functions are available from the **MyPeugeot App** application, which is accessible from a smartphone:

- Managing the traction battery charging (deferred charging).
- Managing the temperature pre-conditioning.
- Viewing the state of charge and range of the vehicle.

### Installation procedure

- ▶ Download the **MyPeugeot App** application from the appropriate online store for your smartphone.
- ▶ Create an account.
- ▶ Enter the vehicle identification number (available on the vehicle registration certificate).

For more information on **Identification markings**, refer to the corresponding section.



**Tip**  
**Network coverage.** In order to be able to use the various remotely operable features, ensure that your vehicle is located in an area covered by the mobile network. A lack of network coverage may prevent communication with the vehicle (for example, if it is in an underground car park). In such cases, the application will display a message indicating that the connection with the vehicle could not be established.

## CONNECT ONE



**Tip**  
This service is included for 10 years from the date at which the warranty starts, and is automatically activated when you install and activate Connect PLUS.

## CONNECT PLUS



**Tip**  
This service is included for 6 months from the date at which the warranty starts. Activating Connect PLUS will automatically activate Connect ONE.

After the creation of your account via **MyPeugeot App**, the installation of Connect PLUS is necessary to access the connected services.

Connect PLUS provides CONNECTED NAVIGATION, which includes traffic information and map updates, as well as Voice recognition. After the included 6 months subscription period, you will need to visit the Peugeot Connected Services store to renew your Connect PLUS pack services.

# Starting procedure

## STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE

### Tip

The electronic key must be present in the passenger compartment. The electronic key is also detected in the boot. If the electronic key is not detected, a message is displayed. Move the electronic key so that the engine can be started or switched off. If there is still a problem, refer to the "Key not detected - Back-up starting or Back-up switch-off" section.

### Starting and Stopping the Engine

#### Starting the Engine

For vehicles with automatic transmission or drive selector:

- ▶ Ensure the gear selector is in Parking (P) position
- ▶ Press and hold the brake pedal, and
- ▶ Press and release the **START/STOP** button

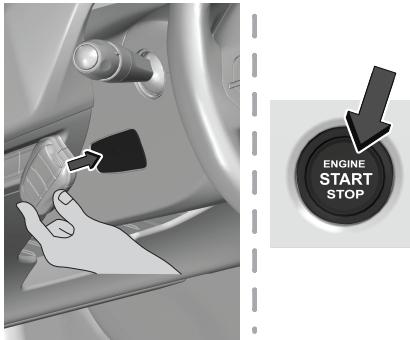
#### Stopping the Engine

### Tip

If the vehicle is not stationary, the engine will not stop.

- ▶ Ensure the vehicle is stationary, and
- ▶ Press and release the **START/STOP** button

## Back-up starting



In the event of a key battery malfunction:

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key (incorporated into the remote control) into the door lock to open the vehicle
- ▶ Start the engine normally, as previously instructed

### Warning

Only leave the vehicle with propulsion system off, parking brake applied and, depending on transmission, first gear engaged or P selected.

## Diesel engines

With low temperatures and/or when the engine is cold, starting takes place only after the preheating warning light goes dark.



If this warning light is lit after pressing the **START/STOP** button:

- ▶ Keep the pedal fully depressed and do not press the "**START/STOP**" button again until the engine is running at a stabilised engine speed. In all circumstances, if one of the starting conditions is not met, a message is displayed. In some circumstances, a message indicates that it is necessary to turn the steering wheel while pressing the "**START/STOP**" button to assist unlocking of the steering column.

### Tip

**Petrol engines.** After a cold start, pre-heating the catalytic converter can cause noticeable engine vibrations, for anything up to 2 minutes (accelerated idle speed).

### Tip

#### Hybrid 48 V engines

The vehicle always starts with the petrol engine to ensure the efficiency of the catalytic converter and the availability of the brake assist.

After a few moments, the petrol engine may stop if the operating conditions allow (state of charge of the traction battery, external temperature, torque demand, selected driving mode).

### Tip

If the engine stalls, release the clutch pedal and fully depress it again, the engine will restart automatically.

## Starting PHEV vehicles

- ▶ Fully depress the brake pedal and press the **START/STOP** button for approximately 2 seconds.
- ▶ Keep the foot on the pedal until the **READY** indicator light is lit, indicating the activation of the PHEV system (confirmed by an audible signal).

### ! Warning

To exit **Park** mode, wait for the **READY** indicator light to get illuminated.

By default, the system starts in **Electric** mode. Depending on certain parameters (battery charge level or outside temperature), the system determines whether it is necessary to start the petrol engine. It is possible to change the driving mode at any time using the mode selector.

### ! Warning

When the vehicle starts in electric mode, it makes no noise.

Pay particular attention to pedestrians and cyclists who may not hear the vehicle coming despite the pedestrian horn.

## Starting/Switching off BEV vehicles

### Starting

The drive selector must be in mode **P**.

- ▶ Fully depress the brake pedal and briefly press the **START/STOP** button.
- ▶ Keep the foot on the brake pedal until the **READY** indicator light is lit and an audible signal is emitted, indicating that the vehicle is ready to drive.

- ▶ With the foot on the brake, select the mode **D/B** or **R**.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal, then accelerate.

On starting, the instrument panel lights up and the power indicator cursor moves to the "neutral" position. The steering column automatically unlocks (you may hear a sound and feel the steering wheel move).

### Switching off

- ▶ Press the **START/STOP** button.

Before exiting the vehicle, check that:

- The drive selector is in mode **P**.
- The **READY** indicator light is off.

### Tip

If the driver's door is opened while the required conditions for stopping are not satisfied, an audible signal is emitted, accompanied by the display of a warning message.

## Switching on the ignition without starting the engine



With the electronic key in the passenger compartment, pressing the "**START/STOP**" button, **without depressing any of the pedals**, allows the ignition to be switched on without starting the engine.

- ▶ Press this button again to switch off the ignition and allow the vehicle to be locked.

## Back-up switch-off



If the electronic key is not detected or is no longer in the recognition zone, a message appears in the instrument panel when closing a door or trying to switch off the engine.

► To confirm the instruction to switch off the engine, press the "START/STOP" button for approximately 5 seconds.

In the event of a fault with the electronic key, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Emergency switch-off

In case of emergency only, the engine can be switched off without conditions (even when driving).

► Press the **START/STOP** button for about 5 seconds.

## STOP & START AUTOMATIC FUNCTION

The Stop & Start function puts the engine temporarily into standby - STOP mode - during

phases when the vehicle is stationary (e.g. red lights, traffic jams).

The engine automatically restarts - START mode - as soon as the driver indicates the intention of moving off again.

Primarily designed for urban use, the function is intended to reduce fuel consumption and exhaust emissions as well as the noise level when stationary.

The function does not affect the functionalities of the vehicle, in particular the braking.

### Deactivation/Reactivation

By default, the function is activated when the ignition is switched on.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

Or Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.

The display of a message on the instrument panel confirms the change of state.

If the function is deactivated while the engine is in STOP mode, it will restart immediately.

### Associated indicator lights



Function activated: engine on standby (STOP mode).



Function deactivated or malfunction.

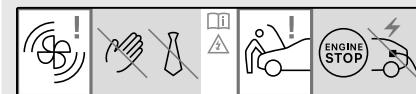
## Warning

### Opening the hood

Before doing anything under the hood, deactivate the Stop & Start system to avoid any risk of injury caused by the engine restarting automatically.



**STOP & START SYSTEM**



## Warning

► **Driving on flooded roads.** Before entering into a flooded area, it is strongly recommended that you deactivate the Stop & Start system.

For more information on **Driving recommendations**, particularly on flooded roads, refer to the corresponding section.

## Operation

### Main conditions for operation

- The driver's door must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt must be fastened.
- The level of charge in the battery must be sufficient.
- The temperature of the engine must be within its nominal operating range.
- The outside temperature must be between 0°C and 35°C.

## Putting the engine into standby (STOP mode)

The engine automatically enters standby mode as soon as the driver indicates their intention to stop:

- **With an automatic gearbox:** with the gear selector in mode **D** or **M**, when the brake pedal is depressed until the vehicle stops or when the mode **N** is selected, with the vehicle stationary.

### Time counter

A time counter adds up the time spent in standby during the journey. It is reset to zero every time the ignition is switched on.

### Special cases

The engine will not go into standby if the conditions for operation are not met and in the following cases:

- Steep slope (ascending or descending).
- Sport mode selected (depending on equipment).
- Needed to maintain a comfortable temperature in the passenger compartment.
- Demisting active.



In these cases, this indicator light flashes for a few seconds, then goes dark.



**Tip**  
After the engine has restarted, STOP mode is not available until the vehicle has reached a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).



### Tip

During parking manoeuvres, STOP mode is not available for a few seconds after coming out of reverse gear or turning the steering wheel.

## Restarting the engine (START mode)

The engine automatically restarts as soon as the driver indicates the intention of moving off again:

### With an automatic gearbox:

- With the selector in mode **D** or **M**: when the brake pedal is released.
- With the selector in mode **N** and the brake pedal released: when the mode **D** or **M** is selected.
- With the selector in mode **P** and the brake pedal depressed: when the mode **R**, **N**, **D** or **M** is selected.
- When the reverse gear is engaged.

### Special cases

The engine will restart automatically if the conditions for operation are met again and in the following cases:

- Deselecting the Sport mode (depending on equipment).
- Automatic gearbox in mode **N**, vehicle speed exceeds 0.6 mph (1 km/h).



In this case, this indicator light flashes for a few seconds, then goes dark.

## Malfunctions



In the event of a fault with the system, this warning light flashes for a few moments on the instrument panel, then remains lit, accompanied by the display of a message. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## The vehicle stalls in STOP mode

All of the instrument panel warning lights are lit if there is a fault.

- Switch off the ignition then start the engine again with the **START/STOP** button.



### 12V battery

The Stop & Start system requires a 12V battery of specific technology and specification.

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## E-AUTO MODE (HYBRID 48 V)

The petrol engine stops when low power or torque is required and in stabilised conditions. The petrol engine is restarted by the belt starter.

### The e-Auto mode can switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- When the operating strategies permit.
- Vehicle speed up to 90 mph (145 km/h).
- When the driver releases the accelerator pedal in stabilised conditions or in deceleration.

- During the stop phases.

Restarting is only achieved by the belt starter until the torque demand is available, if the traction battery is sufficiently charged. When the torque demand is insufficient, the petrol engine restarts.



**Tip**  
Using the steering wheel paddles also causes the restarting of petrol engine.

#### The e-Auto mode cannot switch off the petrol engine in the following cases:

- The state of charge is less than 30% of the traction battery energy.
- There is a need for vacuum brake assist depending on the altitude.
- The Sport mode is selected.
- Maintaining thermal comfort in the passenger compartment (heating, air conditioning, demisting/defrosting).

#### Deactivation/Reactivation

By default, the function is activated when the ignition is switched on.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.  
(e-Auto mode, depending on version)



Function deactivated, this indicator lights up in the instrument panel.



**Tip**  
If high traction is required, the driver can deactivate the e-Auto mode using the touch screen application.

## STEERING WHEEL LOCK



**Warning**  
Never remove the key from ignition switch during driving as this will cause, depending on version, steering wheel lock.



**Warning**  
If the vehicle battery is discharged, the vehicle must not be towed or tow-started as the steering wheel lock cannot be disengaged.



**Warning**  
In the event of a malfunction of the key battery, the steering wheel lock remains engaged. Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing it and do not tow it.

## Brakes

### PARKING BRAKE



**Warning**  
Before leaving the vehicle, make sure the parking brake is applied.



Control indicator illuminates constantly when parking brake is applied.

### Electric Parking Brake (EPB)

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) system automatically applies the parking brake when the engine is switched off, and releases it when the vehicle moves off.

EPB is active by default at engine start.



#### Deactivation of the automatic EPB operation

In certain situations such as very cold weather or when being towed, it is necessary to deactivate the automatic operation of the EPB.

- Start the engine
- If the parking brake is released, apply the parking brake pulling the switch (P).
- Take your foot off the brake pedal
- Press the switch for 10 to 15 seconds
- Release the switch
- Depress and hold the brake pedal
- Pull the switch for two seconds



The deactivation of the automatic operation of the EPB is confirmed by illuminating a warning light in the Driver Information Center

#### ► Stop the engine

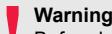
When the EPB automatic function is deactivated, the electric parking brake remains operational, but must be applied and released manual. To reactivate the automatic operation, repeat the steps described above.

#### Parking the vehicle



**Do not park the vehicle or leave the engine running on a flammable surface (e.g. dry grass, dead leaves).**

The vehicle exhaust system is very hot, even several minutes after the engine stops. Risk of fire!



**Before leaving the vehicle, check that the parking brake is applied: the parking brake indicator lamps on the instrument panel and the control must be on fixed.**

If the parking brake is not applied, there is an audible signal and a message is displayed on opening the driver's door.



**When the vehicle is parked: on a steep slope, heavily loaded or during towing**

With an automatic gearbox, turn the wheels toward the pavement and select mode **P**.

When towing, the vehicle is approved for parking on slopes of up to 12%.

**When the vehicle is parked on a slope**, the electric parking brake must be applied before engaging mode **P** of the automatic gearbox



**Never leave a child alone inside the vehicle, as they could release the parking brake.**

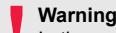
#### Indicator light



This indicator light comes on both on the instrument panel and on the control to confirm that the parking brake has been applied, accompanied by display of the message "**Parking brake applied**".

The indicator light goes out to confirm the release of the parking brake, accompanied by the display of the message "**Parking brake released**".

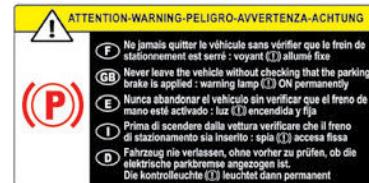
The indicator light flashes in response to a manual request to apply or release the brake.



**In the event of a battery failure, the electric parking brake will not operate.**

As a safety measure, with an automatic gearbox or drive selector, if the parking brake is not applied, immobilise the vehicle by placing the supplied chock against one of the wheels.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.



**Before leaving the vehicle, check that the parking brake is applied: the parking brake indicator lights on the instrument panel and the control must be on fixed.**

If the parking brake is not applied, there is an audible signal and a message is displayed on opening the driver's door.



**Never leave a child alone inside the vehicle, as they could release the parking brake.**

#### Manual operation

##### Manual release

With the ignition on or engine running:

- Press the brake pedal.
- While maintaining pressure on the brake pedal, briefly push the control.



**If the brake pedal is not depressed, the parking brake is not released and a message is displayed.**

## Manual application

With the vehicle stationary:

- ▶ Briefly pull the control.

The control indicator light flashes to confirm the application request.

## Automatic operation

### Automatic release

First ensure that the engine is running and that the driver's door is closed.

The electric parking brake gradually releases automatically as the vehicle moves off.

With an automatic gearbox

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select mode **D**, **M** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

With a drive selector

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select mode **D**, **B** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

#### Tip

With an automatic gearbox or drive selector, if the brake does not release automatically, check that the front doors are properly closed.

#### Warning

! When stationary with the engine running, do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily. Risk of parking brake release.

## Automatic application

**With the vehicle stationary, the parking brake is applied automatically when the engine is switched off**

#### Tip

It is not applied automatically if the engine stalls or enters STOP mode with Stop & Start.

#### Tip

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be manually applied or released at any time using the control.

## Special cases

### Immobilising the vehicle with the engine running

To immobilise the vehicle with the engine running, briefly pull the control.

### Parking the vehicle with the brake released

#### Warning

! In very cold conditions (ice), applying the parking brake is not recommended.

To immobilise the vehicle, engage a gear or place the chocks against one of the wheels.

#### Tip

With an automatic gearbox or drive selector, mode **P** is automatically selected when the ignition is switched off. The wheels are blocked.

For more information on **Free-wheeling**, refer to the corresponding section.

#### Tip

With an automatic gearbox or a drive selector, if you open the driver's door while mode **N** is engaged, an audible signal will sound and mode **P** will be engaged. The audible signal stops when the driver's door is closed.

## Deactivating automatic operation

In some situations, for example when it is extremely cold or when towing (e.g. caravan, breakdown), it may be necessary to deactivate automatic operation of the system.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Use the control to apply the parking brake, if it is released.
- ▶ Take your foot fully off the brake pedal.
- ▶ Keep the control pushed in the release direction for 10 to a maximum of 15 seconds.
- ▶ Release the control.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Pull the control in the application direction for 2 seconds.



This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on to confirm deactivation of the automatic functions.

- ▶ Release the control and the brake pedal.

From this point onwards, only the manual functions, using the control, allow the parking brake to be applied and released.

- ▶ Follow this procedure again to reactivate automatic operation (confirmed by the

indicator light on the instrument panel going out).

## Emergency braking

### ! Warning

The emergency braking should only be used in exceptional situations (e.g. brake pedal failure, driver unwell, assisted driving).

In this context, the vehicle can be braked by sustained pulling on the electric parking brake control. Braking continues for as long as the control is kept pulled, and ceases when the control is released.

The ABS and DSC systems stabilise the vehicle during emergency braking.

If emergency braking malfunctions, the message "Parking brake fault" will be displayed on the instrument panel.



If the ABS and DSC systems malfunction, indicated by lighting one or both warning lights on the instrument panel, the vehicle's stability is no longer ensured.

► In this case, ensure the vehicle's stability by successive and repeated "pull-release" actions on the electric parking brake control until the vehicle comes to a complete stop.

## Brake Assist

If brake pedal is depressed quickly and forcefully, maximum brake force is automatically applied.

Operation of brake assist might become apparent by a pulse in the brake pedal and a

greater resistance when depressing the brake pedal. Maintain steady pressure on the brake pedal as long as full braking is required. Maximum brake force is automatically reduced when brake pedal is released.

## ACTIVE EMERGENCY BRAKING

This system reduces the emergency stopping distance, by optimising the braking pressure. It is triggered in relation to the speed at which the brake pedal is depressed. The effect of this is a reduction in the resistance of the pedal and an increase in braking efficiency.

## REGENERATIVE BRAKING (PHEV)

### Using B Mode

The Brake function emulates engine braking, slowing the vehicle with no need to depress the brake pedal. The vehicle decelerates more quickly when the driver releases the accelerator pedal. The energy recovered when the accelerator pedal is released is then used to partially recharge the traction battery, thereby increasing the vehicle's driving range.

### ! Warning

The resulting deceleration of the vehicle only causes the brake lights to come on above a certain level.

► Use the **B** button on the Drive selector to activate/deactivate the mode.

When the mode is active, D on the instrument panel is replaced with B.

The mode status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

## Using the brake pedal

When the brake pedal is depressed, the intelligent braking system automatically recovers some of the energy and uses it to recharge the traction battery.

This energy recovery also reduces the use of the brake pads, thereby limiting their wear.

### i Tip

The driver may experience a different sensation when depressing the brake pedal compared to a vehicle without regenerative braking.

### ! Warning

In some situations (e.g. battery with high level of charge, extreme temperatures, extended use of regenerative braking e.g. prolonged downhill driving), the amount of regenerative braking may be temporarily limited, resulting in less deceleration.

**The driver must remain alert to traffic conditions and must always be ready to use the brake pedal.**

## REGENERATIVE BRAKING (BEV)

The Brake function emulates engine braking, slowing the vehicle with no need to depress the brake pedal.

The vehicle decelerates more quickly when the driver releases the accelerator pedal. The energy recovered when the accelerator pedal is released is then used to partially recharge the

traction battery, thereby increasing the vehicle's driving range.

### ! Warning

The resulting deceleration of the vehicle only causes the brake lights to come on above a certain level.

There are three levels of braking, controlled by using the paddles behind the steering wheel :

- + Decreases regenerative braking effect.
- Increases regenerative braking effect.

For each level of deceleration, the information appears on the dashboard in the form of one or many more "down" arrows close to D.

**The deceleration level is saved when the ignition is switched off.**

### ! Tip

If the conditions for the system to function are not met, a message is displayed on the cluster.

### ! Warning

In some situations (e.g. battery with high charge level, prolonged use of regenerative braking e.g. extended downhill driving, extreme temperatures), the amount of regenerative braking may be temporarily limited, resulting in less deceleration.

**The driver must remain alert to traffic conditions and must always be ready to use the brake pedal.**

### With the brake pedal

When the brake pedal is depressed, the intelligent braking system automatically recovers some of the energy and uses it to recharge the traction battery. This energy recovery also reduces use of the brake pads, thereby limiting their wear.

### ! Tip

The driver may experience a different sensation when depressing the brake pedal compared to a vehicle without regenerative braking.

## Transmission

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### ! Caution

Never depress the accelerator pedal and brake pedal at the same time.

### ! Warning

When D (Drive) or R (Reverse) is engaged, the vehicle will slowly begin to creep forward or backward when the brake pedal is released.

## AUTOMATIC GEARBOX (EAT8/EDCS6/EDCS7)

Depending on version, the Automatic 6, 7 or 8-speed gearbox with push selector is installed. It also offers a manual mode with gear changes via control paddles located behind the steering wheel.

### ICE/MHEV Vehicles



P Park Mode

R Reverse Mode

N Neutral Mode

D Drive (automatic) Mode

M Manual Mode (gear shift is controlled manually)

### Park mode P

To engage the Park Mode, press the P button when the vehicle is stationary.

In **P** position, the front wheels are mechanically locked.

To disengage the Park Mode, press the brake pedal and select the desired driving mode. The Park Mode (**P**) is automatically engaged when:

- the ignition is switched off
- the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is moving below 5 km/h
- **N** mode (Neutral) has been selected for an extended period

#### Manual Mode M

In Manual Mode (**M**), gears can be changed manually using the steering wheel paddles.

**M** position can only be selected when Drive mode (**D**) is already engaged.

Neutral Mode **N**, with your foot on the brake pedal, push without passing the point of resistance:

- Forwards, mode **R** is selected.
- Backwards, mode **D** is selected.

**Release the selector fully after each push; it will then return to its initial position.**

#### PHEV Vehicles



**P** Park Mode

**R** Reverse Mode

**N** Neutral Mode

**D** Drive (automatic) Mode

**B** Brake Mode

#### Park mode P

To engage the Park Mode, press the **P** button when the vehicle is stationary.

In **P** position, the front wheels are mechanically locked.

To disengage the Park Mode, press the brake pedal and select the desired driving mode. The Park Mode (**P**) is automatically engaged when:

- the ignition is switched off
- the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is moving below 5 km/h
- **N** mode (Neutral) has been selected for an extended period

#### Brake Mode B

In Brake Mode **B**, releasing the accelerator pedal significantly reduces vehicle speed, without the need to press the brake pedal.

The brake pedal remains available for sudden or emergency braking if needed.

To activate Brake Mode (**B**), shift the selector to **D** (drive) position, then press the **B** button.

#### BEV Vehicles



**P** Park mode

**R** Reverse mode

**N** Neutral mode

**D** Drive (automatic) mode

#### Special cases

To avoid mode **N** (quick change from **D** to **R** and back again):

- In mode **R**, push backwards past the point of resistance, mode **D** is selected.

- In mode **D**, push forwards past the point of resistance, mode **R** is selected.
- To return to mode **N**, push without passing the point of resistance.

### Paddle Shifters

Depending on version, the vehicle can be equipped with Paddle Shifters.

In mode **M** or **D**, the steering-mounted control paddles can be used to change gear manually. They cannot be used to select neutral or to engage or disengage reverse gear.



- Pull and release the + paddle to shift down a gear
- Pull and release the - paddle to shift down a gear

### Information displayed on the instrument panel

When the ignition is switched on, the gearbox status is displayed on the instrument panel:

**P** Parking

**R** Reverse

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>N</b>      | Neutral   |
| <b>D1...8</b> | Automatic forward gear  |
| <b>B1...8</b> | Automatic forward gear with regenerative braking function activated |
| <b>M1...8</b> | Manual forward gear   |

In all-BEV driving, the gear engaged is not indicated.

The state of the gearbox remains displayed on the instrument panel for a few seconds after switching off the ignition.

### Electric motor Special case (Hybrid)

The electric motor included in the automatic gearbox, which is used for the first start, provides

12 V power supply via the DC/DC converter and provides electric assistance to the petrol engine. The electric motor has the following features:

- Provide an additional torque to the gearbox, optimising the performance of the petrol engine.
- Recover the kinetic energy of the deceleration phases, converting it into electrical energy, which can be used for traction or for the power supply of electrical accessories installed on the vehicle.
- Recharge the 48 V traction battery when the state of charge is too low.
- Provide all-electric driving only.

These features are achieved through the following functions set of automatic operating mode:

- e-Boost.
- e-Creeping.

- e-Launch.
- e-Queueing.
- e-Parking.

A manual operating mode is also available to activate/deactivate the restart of the petrol engine while driving: the e-Auto mode.

#### **Tip**

When mode **P** or **N** is selected on the automatic gearbox, the noise level in the engine compartment may increase due to the start of the charging phase of the traction battery: this is normal and does not represent a malfunction.

### Operation

Only appropriate mode change instructions are validated.

With the engine running, if it is necessary to depress the brake pedal to change modes, an alert message will be displayed on the instrument panel.

#### **Warning**

With the engine running and the brakes released, if **R**, **D** or **M** is selected, the vehicle moves off, even without pressing the accelerator pedal.

Never depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time - risk of damage to the gearbox!

#### **Tip**

If you open the driver's door while mode **N** is engaged, an audible signal will sound and mode **P** will be engaged. The audible signal stops when the driver's door is closed.

**! Warning**

At speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h), opening the driver's door will engage mode **P** - risk of sudden braking!

**! Warning**

In the event of battery failure, it is essential to place the chock(s) supplied with the tool kit against one of the wheels to immobilise the vehicle.

**Special aspects of automatic mode****For hybrid versions**

The gearbox selects the gear that provides optimal performance based on ambient temperature, road profile, vehicle loading and driving style.

For maximum acceleration, press the accelerator fully down (kick-down). The gearbox changes down automatically or holds the selected gear until the maximum engine speed is reached. Steering mounted controls allow the driver to temporarily select a gear, if the vehicle speed and engine speed conditions permit.

**e-Launch**

With the petrol engine off, this function allows the vehicle to run in electric mode without affecting performance.

By depressing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle starts to drive as soon as the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

**e-Creeping**

With the petrol engine off, by releasing the brake pedal, this function allows the vehicle to be moved forward or backward in electric mode without having to depress the accelerator pedal,

as soon as the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

**e-Queueing**

This function makes it possible to follow a queue of vehicles with several stops followed by restarts of the vehicle, using the e-Creeping, e-Launch and electric driving modes.

**e-Parking**

This function allows parking manoeuvres to be carried out at reduced speed with the help of the electric motor when the mode **D** or **R** of the automatic gearbox is selected.

**e-Boost**

This function allows simultaneous operation of the petrol engine and the electric motor, combined with the automatic gearbox. By fully depressing the accelerator pedal ("kickdown" function), when the traction battery is fully charged, it is possible to exceed the torque of the petrol engine alone, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

**i Tip**

Repeated use of the brake pedal causes the restart of petrol engine to provide braking assistance.

**Special aspects of manual mode**

The gearbox only changes from one gear to another if the vehicle speed and engine speed conditions permit.

**Starting the vehicle**

- Fully depress the brake pedal.
- Start the engine.

- With your foot on the brake pedal, push once or twice backwards to select automatic mode **D**, or forwards to shift into reverse gear **R**.

- Release the brake pedal.

- Accelerate gradually to automatically release the electric parking brake.

The vehicle moves off immediately.

**! Warning****Automatic gearbox**

Never try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

**Switching the vehicle off**

Regardless of the current gearbox mode, mode **P** is immediately engaged automatically when the ignition is switched off.

However, in mode **N**, mode **P** will be engaged after a delay of 5 seconds (time to enable free-wheeling mode).

Check that mode **P** has been engaged and that the electric parking brake was applied automatically; if not, apply it manually.



The corresponding indicator lights on the gear selector and the electric parking brake control must be on, as well as the indicator lights on the instrument panel.

**Gearbox malfunction**

This warning light comes on, accompanied by an audible signal and the display of a message.

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Do not drive faster than 62 mph (100 km/h), keeping to the speed limit.

### Switching of the gearbox to back-up mode

Mode **D** locks in third gear.

The paddles on the steering wheel do not work and mode **M** is no longer accessible.

You may feel a significant jolt on engaging reverse gear. This will not damage the gearbox.

### Selector malfunction

#### Minor malfunction



This warning light comes on, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Drive carefully.

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop.

In some cases, the selector indicator lights may no longer come on, but the gearbox state is still displayed on the instrument panel.

#### Major malfunction



This warning light comes on, accompanied by the display of a message.

#### Warning

**You must stop the vehicle.**

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## DRIVE SELECTOR (BEV)



Drive Selector is a pulse selector with a regenerative braking function for electric vehicles.

The Drive Selector provides traction control based on the driving style, the road profile and the vehicle load.

It also manages engine braking when the accelerator pedal is released.

**P** Park mode

**R** Reverse mode

**N** Neutral mode

**D** Drive (automatic) mode

#### Park mode P

To engage the Park Mode, press the **P** button when the vehicle is stationary.

In **P** position, the front wheels are mechanically locked.

To disengage the Park Mode, press the brake pedal and select the desired driving mode. The Park Mode (**P**) is automatically engaged when:

- the ignition is switched off
- the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is moving below 5 km/h
- **N** mode (Neutral) has been selected for an extended period

#### Automatic mode D

Three levels of regenerative braking can be selected using the steering wheel paddles:



► Pull the left paddle (-) to increase braking force

► Pull the left paddle (+) to decrease braking force

Use the maximum braking level when driving:

- Down steep hills
- In deep snow
- On muddy surfaces
- In stop-and-go traffic

The selected braking level is retained when the ignition is switched off.

### Information displayed on the instrument panel

When the ignition is switched on, the drive selector status is displayed on the instrument panel:

**P** : Park

**R** : Reverse.

**N** : Neutral.

**D** : Drive (automatic forward gear).

**B** : Brake (regenerative braking activated).

### Operation

► In mode **N**, with your foot on the brake pedal, push without passing the point of resistance:

- Forwards, mode **R** is selected.
- Backwards, mode **D** is selected.

**Release the selector fully after each push; it will then return to its initial position.**

### Special cases

To avoid mode **N** (quick change from **D** to **R** and back again):

- In mode **R**, push backwards past the point of resistance, mode **D** is selected.
- In mode **D**, push forwards past the point of resistance, mode **R** is selected.
- To return to mode **N**, push without passing the point of resistance.

## FREE WHEELING

In certain situations, it is necessary to put the vehicle into free-wheeling mode (e.g. towing, on a rolling road, automatic car wash (Wash mode), rail or sea transport).

The procedure varies according to the type of gearbox and parking brake.

### Warning

! Never leave the vehicle unattended with the vehicle into free-wheeling mode.

### Warning

! When the vehicle is fitted with an automatic gearbox or a drive selector, it is strongly recommended to stay inside the vehicle when it is in free-wheeling mode.

**With automatic gearbox or drive selector and electric parking brake**



### Release procedure

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running:

- Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- Select and hold the mode **N** on the push selector.
- Press the **START/STOP** button around 1 s to switch off the engine (confirmed by the flashing of the **P** and **N** indicator lights).
- Release the brake pedal to switch on the ignition and deactivate the electric parking brake.

### Warning

! A message is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm the unlocking of the wheels for 15 minutes.

When the vehicle is free-wheeling, the audio system cannot be updated (message displayed on the instrument panel).

### After 15 minutes or reverting to normal operation

- While depressing the brake pedal, restart the engine and select mode **P**.

### Tip

#### Keyless Entry and Start

You must not depress the brake pedal while switching the ignition on again, then switching it off. If you do, the engine will start, requiring you to restart the procedure.

## Driving modes

### DRIVING MODE SELECTOR

The driving modes available depend on the engine and equipment of the vehicle.

Driving modes are selected using the **DRIVE MODE** control.



Whenever the ignition is switched on, **Normal** driving mode is selected by default.

- ▶ Press the **DRIVE MODE** switch once to display the current mode on the instrument panel
- ▶ Each additional press will cycle through the available driving modes

When the message disappears, the selected mode is activated and remains indicated on the instrument panel (except **Normal** mode).

The following table summarizes the available drive modes for each propulsion type.

|               | ICE | Hybrid 48 V | BEV | PHEV |
|---------------|-----|-------------|-----|------|
| <b>Normal</b> | yes | yes         | yes | no   |
| <b>Eco</b>    | yes | yes         | yes | no   |
| <b>Sport</b>  | yes | yes         | yes | yes  |
| <b>Hybrid</b> | no  | no          | no  | yes  |

|                 |     |     |    |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|----|-----|
| <b>Electric</b> | no  | no  | no | yes |
| <b>Manual</b>   | yes | yes | no | no  |

## FOR ICE OR HYBRID 48 V VERSIONS

Whenever the ignition is switched on, **Normal** driving mode is selected by default.

### Normal

The settings in Normal mode are preset by default.

Normal mode is automatically selected every time the ignition is switched on.

For BEV models, to optimize range, electric motor power output and cabin heating are reduced.

### Eco

Depending on versions, reduces fuel consumption by optimizing the operation of:

- Accelerator pedal response
- Automatic transmission behavior
- Gear shifting indicator While coasting, the engine remains at idle speed with reduced engine braking.

Also optimizes the heating and air conditioning functions.

For BEV models, to optimize range, electric motor power output and cabin heating are reduced.

### Sport

The settings in Sport mode enable more performant driving. The vehicle dynamic parameters (e.g. speed, power output) can be displayed in the Driver Information Centre.

For BEV models, maximum electric motor power output is enabled for enhanced performance.

For PHEV models, the power of the combustion engine and electric motor are combined. Anyway fully electric driving is allowed at speeds below 30 km/h.

### Manual

Permanent **Manual** mode with an automatic gearbox.

This manual mode is accessed via the button **M** of the push selector.

To change gears manually using the control paddles on the steering wheel.



### Coasting mode

Depending on version or engine, with an EAT8 gearbox and the gear selector in mode **D**, except in **Sport** mode, gradually and fully releasing the accelerator pedal allows freewheeling, which can save fuel.

A drop in engine speed is normal (rev counter at idle, drop in engine noise).

## FOR PHEV VERSIONS

Whenever the ignition is switched on, **BEV** driving mode is selected by default.

### BEV

Allows driving using 100% electrical energy. The maximum speed is approximately 84 mph (135 km/h).

When starting the vehicle, if the conditions do not allow the activation or retention of **BEV** mode, the message "**BEV mode currently unavailable**" is displayed on the instrument

panel. The vehicle automatically changes to **Hybrid** mode.

### Conditions of activation

- Adequate battery charge level. Charging the vehicle after each drive is therefore recommended. **BEV** mode is available as long as there is power left in the battery.
- Outside temperature between approximately -5°C and 45°C.

### Manually exiting the mode

- Fully depress the accelerator pedal, or
- Select another mode.

#### Tip

In case of non-use of the vehicle for a long period (several months), a restart of the petrol engine may occur even if the battery is charged.

#### Warning

In the event of multiple starts of the internal combustion engine without a sufficient rise in temperature, **BEV** mode may be temporarily unavailable (natural phenomenon of dilution of fuel in oil).

The message "**BEV mode unavailable: automatic operation in progress**" then appears on the instrument panel.

To regain normal electrical operation, drive approximately 50 miles (80 km) in "motorway" conditions or approximately 125 miles (200 km) in urban conditions.

This phenomenon does not cause any mechanical or electrical damage. It can occur several times in the life of the vehicle.

### Hybrid

To optimise the vehicle's fuel consumption by managing the **alternating or simultaneous operation of the two types of engine**, depending on driving conditions and driving style.

In **Hybrid** mode, it is possible to drive in 100% **BEV** mode if the battery charge level is sufficient and acceleration requirements are moderate.

### Sport

To obtain more dynamic driving in order to benefit from the maximum performance of the vehicle.

Electric power is used to supplement the petrol engine as long as there is energy left in the battery.

## FOR BEV VERSIONS

Each time the ignition is switched on, **Normal** mode is selected by default.

### Normal

This optimises the driving range and dynamic performance.

To obtain maximum torque and power, depress the accelerator pedal fully.

### Eco

Optimises energy consumption, by reducing the output of the heating and air conditioning (without actually deactivating them) and limiting both motor torque and power.

#### Tip

### Kick-down

In **Normal** and **Eco** modes, it is always possible to obtain maximum torque and

power by depressing the accelerator pedal fully.

### Sport

Enables more dynamic driving, acting on the power steering, accelerator and gear changes with a drive selector and the possibility of displaying the vehicle's dynamic settings on the instrument panel.

## Engine Exhaust

### ENGINE EXHAUST

#### Danger

Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled.

- If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows.
- Have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop.
- Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.

## EXHAUST FILTER

### Automatic cleaning process

The exhaust filter system filters soot particles out of the exhaust gases.

The start of saturation of the exhaust filter is indicated by the temporary illumination of  or , accompanied by a message in the Driver Information Centre.

As soon as the traffic conditions permit, regenerate the filter by driving at a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h until the control indicator extinguishes.

#### Tip

On a new vehicle, the first exhaust filter regeneration operations may be accompanied by a burning smell, which is normal. Following prolonged operation of the vehicle at very low speed or at idle, water vapour can be emitted at the exhaust on acceleration. This does not affect the behaviour of the vehicle or the environment.

#### Cleaning process not possible

If  or  stays on, accompanied by an audible signal and a message, this indicates that the exhaust filter additive level is too low. The reservoir must be topped-up without delay. Seek the assistance of a workshop.

## CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gases.

#### Caution

Fuel grades other than those listed on pages, could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components.

Unburnt petrol will overheat and damage the catalytic converter.

Therefore avoid excessive use of the starter, running the fuel tank dry and starting the engine by pushing or towing.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other

unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by a workshop as soon as possible. In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.

## Fuel

### FUELS COMPATIBILITY

#### E5 E10

Petrol fuels conforming to the EN228 standard containing up to 5% and 10% ethanol respectively.

#### B7 B10 B20 B30

Diesel fuels conforming to the EN590, EN16734 and EN16709 standards and containing up to 7%, 10%, 20% and 30% fatty acid methyl ester respectively. The use of B20 or B30 fuels, even occasionally, imposes special maintenance conditions referred to as "Arduous conditions".

#### XTL

Paraffinic Diesel fuel conforming to the EN15940 standard.

#### Warning

The use of any other type of (bio) fuel (e.g. pure or diluted vegetable or animal oils, domestic fuel) is strictly prohibited - risk of damaging the engine and fuel system!

#### Tip

The only fuel additives authorised for use are those that meet the B715001 (Petrol) or B715000 (Diesel) standards.

### Diesel at low temperature

At temperatures below 0 °C (+32 °F), the formation of paraffins in summer-type Diesel fuels could prevent the engine from operating correctly. In these temperature conditions, use winter-type Diesel fuel and keep the fuel tank more than 50 % full.

At temperatures below -15 °C (+5 °F) to avoid problems starting, it is best to park the vehicle under shelter (heated garage).

### Travelling abroad

**Certain fuels could damage your vehicle's engine.**

In certain countries, the use of a particular fuel may be required (specific octane rating, specific trade name, etc.) to ensure correct operation of the engine.

For all additional information, consult a dealer.

## REFUELLED

**Fuel tank capacity: approximately 52 litres (ICE or Hybrid 48 V) or 40 litres (PHEV).**

**Reserve level: approximately 6 litres.**

### Low fuel level



When the low fuel level is reached, this warning light is lit on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an

audible signal. When it first comes on, **about 6 litres** of fuel remain.

Until sufficient fuel is added, this warning light is lit every time the ignition is switched on, accompanied by the message and the audible signal. When driving, this message and audible signal are repeated with increasing frequency as the fuel level drops towards **0**.

You must refuel as soon as possible to avoid **running out of fuel**.

For more information on Running out of fuel (Diesel), refer to the corresponding section.

#### Tip

A small arrow by the warning light indicates which side of the vehicle the fuel filler flap is located on.

#### Warning

##### Stop & Start / e-Auto mode

Never refuel with the engine in STOP mode or in stand-by; you must switch off the ignition.

#### Refuelling

#### Danger

Before refuelling, switch off ignition and any external heaters with combustion chambers.

Follow the operating and safety instructions of the filling station when refuelling.

#### Danger

Fuel is flammable and explosive. No smoking. No naked flames or sparks.

If you can smell fuel in your vehicle, have the cause of this remedied immediately by a workshop.

A label with symbols at the fuel filler flap is indicating the allowed fuel types. In Europe, the pump nozzles of filling stations are marked with these symbols. Refuel only the allowed fuel type.

#### Warning

In case of misfuelling, do not switch on ignition.

Fuel filler flap is located at left rear side of vehicle.

Any addition of fuel must be in quantities of at least 10 litres, in order to be registered by the fuel gauge.

Opening the fuel filler flap may create a noise caused by an inrush of air. This vacuum is entirely normal, resulting from the sealing of the fuel system.

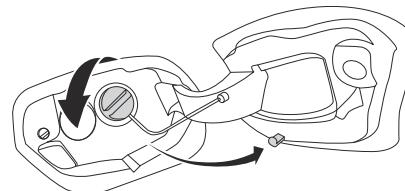
The fuel filler flap can only be opened if the vehicle is unlocked. Release the fuel filler flap by pushing the flap.

To open the fuel filler flap of a PHEV, a depressurisation phase is required to avoid the emission of fuel vapour.

This can take up to one minute.

To refuel in complete safety:

► **Always switch off the engine.**



- With the vehicle unlocked, press the rearcentral part of the filler flap to open it.
- Take care to select the pump that delivers the correct fuel type for your vehicle's engine (see a reminder label on the inside of the filler flap).
- Turn the filler cap to the left, remove it and place it on its support (on the filler flap).
- Insert the filler nozzle and push it in as far as possible before starting to refuel (to minimise the risk of splashing).

**Do not continue after the nozzle's third cutout. Doing so may cause malfunctions.**

- Put the filler cap back in place and turn it to the right.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

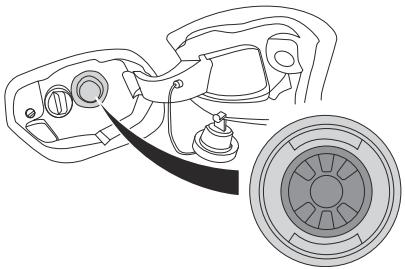
#### Warning

**If you have put in the wrong fuel for the vehicle, you must have the fuel tank drained and filled with the correct fuel before starting the engine.**

The vehicle is fitted with a catalytic converter, which helps to reduce the level of harmful emissions in the exhaust gases.

#### Petrol and diesel refuelling

To open, turn the cap slowly anticlockwise.



The fuel filler cap can be attached to the hook on the fuel filler flap. Place the nozzle in straight position to the filler neck and press with slight force to insert. To refuel, switch on pump nozzle. After the automatic cut-off, the tank can be topped up by operating the pump nozzle a maximum of two more times.

#### ! Warning

Wipe off any overflowing fuel immediately.

To close, turn the fuel filler cap clockwise until it clicks.

Close the flap and allow it to engage.

#### Fuel filler cap

Only use genuine fuel filler caps.

Diesel-engined vehicles have special fuel filler caps.

#### Low temperature operation

At temperatures below 0 °C, some diesel products with biodiesel blends may clog, freeze or gel, which may affect the fuel supply system. Starting and engine operation may not work properly. At ambient temperatures below 0 °C, use winter grade diesel fuel.

At temperatures below -15 °C, it is recommended to park the car in a heated garage. Arctic grade diesel fuel can be used at extremely low temperatures below -20 °C. Using this fuel grade in warm or hot climates is not recommended and may cause engine stalling, poor starting or damage on the fuel injection system.

#### Misfuel prevention (ICE)

(Depending on country of sale.)

This mechanical device prevents filling the tank of a Diesel vehicle with petrol. Located in the filler neck, the misfuel prevention device is visible when the filler cap is removed.

## Charging

### GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

These recommendations and general information apply to electrified vehicles:

- Hybrid 48V
- PHEV
- BEV

The electric drive system, which operates at a voltage of approximately 400 V, is identified by orange cables and its components are marked with this symbol:



#### ! Warning

An electric vehicle's power train can become hot during use and after switching off the ignition.

Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels, particularly inside the charging flap.

#### ! Danger

##### In the event of a problem

All work on or modifications to the vehicle's electrical system (including the traction battery, connectors, purple cables and other components visible from the interior or exterior) is strictly prohibited - Risk of severe burns or potentially fatal electric shock (short-circuit/electrocution)!

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### High voltage system

#### ! Danger

The High voltage system voltage is dangerous and can cause burns or other injuries or even fatal electric shock.

Since damage to high voltage components is not visible, dealer recommends that you:

- Never touch the components, damaged or not, and never let your jewelry or other metallic objects come into contact with these components.
- Never work on the high voltage cables (purple or orange) or on any other high voltage component marked with the Electric risk label. Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried

out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work.

- Never damage, modify or remove the high voltage cables (purple or orange) or disconnect them from the high voltage network.
- Never open, modify or remove the cover of the traction battery.
- Never work with cutting and forming tools or heat sources near high voltage components and cables.

Any intervention on the high voltage system must be carried out by qualified persons in workshops qualified and approved to carry out this type of work.

### **! Danger**

Damage to the vehicle or the traction battery could result in the leakage of toxic gases or fluids either immediately or later. The Manufacturer recommends that you:

- Always inform the fire and emergency services in the event of an incident, warning that the vehicle is equipped with a traction battery.
- Never touch the liquids leaking from the traction battery.
- Do not inhale the gases emitted by the traction battery which are toxic.
- Move away from the vehicle in the event of incident or accident, the gases emitted being flammable and could cause a fire.

### **! Danger**

In case of low level of fluid in the cooling tank, the refilling shall only be performed in a qualified and trained workshop to verify that the leakage is not in the traction battery.

### **! Warning**

#### **High-pressure washing**

To avoid damaging the electrical components, it is expressly prohibited to use high-pressure washing in the engine compartment or under the body.

Do not use a pressure greater than 80 bar when washing the bodywork.

### **! Warning**

#### **In the event of an impact to the vehicle's underbody**

In these situations, the electrical circuit or the traction battery can be seriously damaged. Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Move away from the vehicle. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### **! Warning**

#### **In the event of an accident with an airbag deployment**

The traction battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical circuit to prevent the initiation of short circuits and/or fires.

### **! Warning**

This system may be hot both when the ignition is on and after switching it off. Comply with the warning messages shown on the labels.

## **Hybrid 48 V vehicles**

### **Electrical system**

### **! Warning**

For more information, refer to the **General recommendations on electrified vehicles**.

The electrical circuit of the Hybrid 48 V system is identified by purple cables and its components are marked with this symbol:



### **Traction battery**

The 48 V Li-ion (Lithium-ion) traction battery stores the electrical energy needed to propel the vehicle.

The traction battery is automatically charged to ensure that the charge level is always around 50% of the maximum level, in order to fully exploit the Hybrid 48 V functionality and, at the same time, always have some capacity available for the energy recovery operation.

It is located under the front left seat.

The traction battery's range varies depending on the type of driving, the route and the ageing of its components.

**Tip**

The traction battery ageing depends on several factors, such as climatic conditions and the distance travelled.

**Warning**

To preserve the mileage of your vehicle and the durability of your traction battery, Stellantis recommends that you:

- Do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below -30°C and above +60°C for more than 24 hours.
- Do not use a generator to recharge your vehicle's traction battery.

**Warning****Vehicle in storage for more than 1 month.**

Always park the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10°C and +30°C (parking in a place with extreme temperatures can damage the traction battery).

Carry out the charging procedure for the traction battery (48V) via the accessory battery (12V) and the DC/DC converter.

Refer to the **12 V battery/Accessory batteries** section for the charging the batteries using a battery charger procedure.

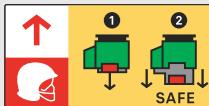
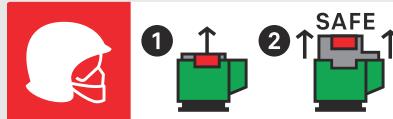
**PHEV or BEV vehicles - Specific recommendations**

These recommendations and specific information are only applicable to PHEV and BEV.

They introduce the control unit (mode 2) required to carry out the standard charging at home.

**Warning**

These labels are intended solely for use by firefighters and maintenance services in the event of any work on the vehicle. No other person must touch the device shown on the following labels:

**PHEV:****BEV:****Warning**

Never allow water or dust to enter the connector or charging nozzle - risk of electrocution or fire!

Never connect/disconnect the charging nozzle or cable with wet hands - risk of electrocution!

**Caution**

To preserve the range of your vehicle and the durability of the battery, the manufacturer recommends that :

- The battery should be charged only up to 80% as much as possible.
- Never allow the battery charge to reach 0%

- In case of long-term storage (more than 12h) when the level of charge of the traction battery is low or high, prefer a charge level between 20 and 40%.

- Limit the use of fast charging.
- Do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below -30°C or above +60°C for more than 24h.
- Avoid charging the vehicle when the temperature is below 0°C (except if the vehicle has been driving for more than 20 minutes) or above +30°C.
- Do not use your vehicle's traction battery as an energy source unless your vehicle is fitted with the Vehicle to Load (V2L) system.
- Do not use a generator to recharge the traction battery of the vehicle.

**Caution****When washing**

Before washing the vehicle, always check that the charging flap is closed correctly. Never wash the vehicle while the battery is on charge.

**Traction battery****Overheating**

If the following warning lights appear, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal, it is required to:



- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible in the best conditions of safety.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Evacuate the vehicle as quickly as possible and move to a safe distance.
- ▶ Call the fire department and/or the emergency services and tell them that the vehicle is an electric one.

### ! Warning

#### Danger of death/Risk of serious injury

A chain reaction can occur, leading to a traction battery fire.

### ! Warning

#### In the event of damage to the traction battery

It is strictly prohibited to work on the vehicle yourself.

Do not touch liquids coming from the battery, and in the event of skin contact with these products, wash abundantly with water and contact a doctor as soon as possible.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

#### Disposal of the traction battery

The traction battery is designed for the life of the vehicle if the recommendations of PEUGEOT are followed.

If it becomes necessary to replace the battery, contact a dealer for instructions on its disposal.

Improper disposal carries the risk of severe burns, electric shock, and damage to the environment.

In accordance with regulations, PEUGEOT ensures a second life or recycling of this component in collaboration with qualified operators.

### Precautions

PHEV or BEV vehicles have been developed in accordance with the recommendations for maximum electromagnetic field limits established by the ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection - 1998 Guidelines).

### Wearers of pacemakers or equivalent devices



Persons with a pacemaker or similar devices should consult a doctor for possible precautions.

If in doubt, during charging do not remain inside or near the vehicle, near the charging cable or the charging unit.



### ! Warning

#### In case of doubt

#### Domestic or accelerated charging (mode 2 or 3):

do not remain inside or near the vehicle, or near the charging cable or charging unit, even for a short time.

#### Superfast charging (mode 4 ; Electric):

do not use the system yourself and avoid approaching public fast charging points. Leave the area and ask third party to recharge the vehicle.

## CHARGING SYSTEM

The electrical circuit of the electric system is identified by orange cables and its components are marked with this symbol:



### ! Danger

#### In the event of a problem

All work on or modifications to the vehicle's electrical system (including the traction battery, connectors, orange cables and other components visible from the interior or exterior) is strictly prohibited - Risk of severe burns or potentially fatal electric shock (short-circuit/electrocution)!

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Charging cables, sockets and chargers

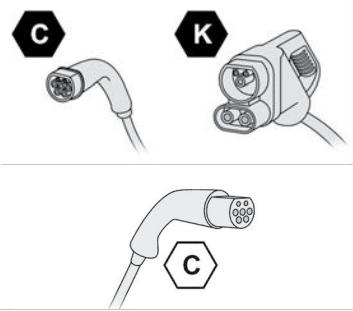
The traction battery can be charged using several different types of cables.

The charging cables supplied with the vehicle are compatible with the electrical installations of the country of sale. If you are traveling abroad, refer to the following tables to check the compatibility of local electrical installations with the charging cables.

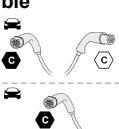
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain the appropriate charging cable(s).

## Identification labels on charging sockets/connectors

Identification labels are affixed to the vehicle, charging cable and charger to inform the user about which device needs to be used.



| Charging Type  | Compatibility  | Specifications                      |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Mode 2 charging cable with integrated control unit</b><br><br>Identification label <b>C</b> on the charging connector (vehicle side) | Conventional electrical socket (depending on country)<br> | Charge limited to a maximum of 10 A |
| <b>green'up type socket</b><br>   | Charge limited to a maximum of 16 A  |                                     |

| Charging Type  | Compatibility  | Specifications                                 |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Mode 3 charging cable</b><br><br>Identification labels <b>C</b> on the charging connector (vehicle side) and on the socket (charger side). | Accelerated charging unit socket.<br> | Charge limited to a maximum of 32 A per phase. |
| <b>Mode 4 charging cable</b><br><br>Identification labels <b>K</b> on the charging connector (vehicle side) and on the socket (charger side). | Superfast DC charging station<br>     | Up to 250 A.                                   |



**Tip**  
The estimated charging time is indicated on the instrument panel when the vehicle is

connected. It may vary depending on various factors such as the outside temperature or the quality of the electricity supply.

If the outside temperature is below -10°C, it is recommended to connect the vehicle as soon as possible as the charging time may increase significantly. The traction battery may not charge fully.

### Caution

#### Domestic charging cable (mode 2)

It is recommended to have the domestic electrical network inspected by a professional before using it to charge your vehicle. It is essential to avoid damaging the cable and to keep it intact.

In the event of damage, do not use it and contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to replace it.

### Caution

#### Accelerated charging unit (mode 3)

Do not dismantle or modify the accelerated charging unit - risk of electrocution and/or fire! To find out how it is used, please refer to the accelerated charging unit's user instructions.

## Charging Flap

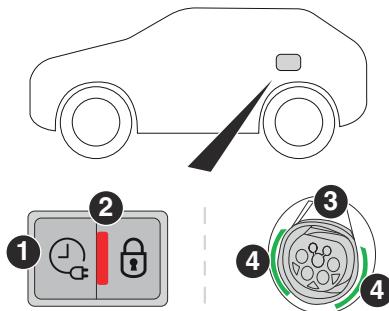
Depending on propulsion type, a charging flap is available (PHEV, BEV) or not applicable (Hybrid 48 V, ICE).

### Warning

In case of impact, even light, against the charging flap, do not use it.

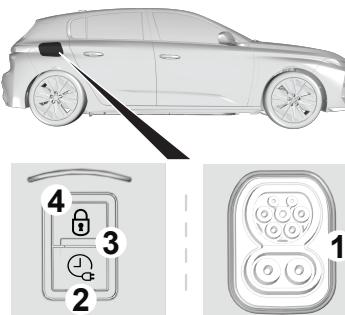
Do not dismantle or modify the charging connector - risk of electrocution and/or fire!  
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Charging Flap (PHEV)



1. Short press: deferred charging activation button  
Long press: unlock the plug if the vehicle is open
2. Indicator light confirming that the nozzle is locked into the charging connector.  
Fixed red: nozzle correctly positioned and locked.  
Flashing red: nozzle incorrectly positioned or locking not possible.
3. Charging connector
4. Light guides

### Charging Flap (BEV)



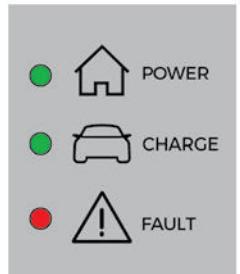
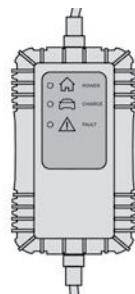
1. Charging sockets
2. Short press: deferred charging activation button  
Long press: unlock the plug if the vehicle is open
3. Nozzle locking indicator light  
Steady red: nozzle positioned correctly and locked in the connector.  
Flashing red: nozzle incorrectly positioned or locking not possible.
4. Charging indicator light

### Charging Flap - Colors key (PHEV, BEV)



| State of charging indicator light | Meaning   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Steady white                      | Welcome lighting on opening the flap and disconnecting the charging cable |
| Flashing white                    | Charging initialization   |
| Steady blue                       | Deferred charging   |
| Flashing green                    | Charging  |
| Steady green                      | Charging complete   |
| Steady red                        | Malfunction   |

### Control unit (mode 2)



#### POWER

Green: electrical connection established; charging can begin.



## CHARGE

Flashing green: charging in progress or temperature pre-conditioning activated.

Fixed green: charging complete.



## FAULT

Red: fault; charging not permitted or must be stopped immediately. Check that everything is connected correctly and that the electrical system is not faulty.

If the indicator light does not go off, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Upon plugging the charging cable into a domestic socket, all of the indicator lights are lit briefly.

If no indicator lights are illuminated, check the domestic socket's circuit-breaker:

- If the circuit-breaker has tripped, contact a professional to check that the electrical system is compatible and/or carry out any necessary repairs.
- If the circuit-breaker has not tripped, stop using the charging cable and contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Control unit label - recommendations



Refer to the Owner's Manual before use.

1. Incorrect use of this charging cable may result in fire, property damage and serious injury or death by electrocution!
2. Always use a correctly earthed power socket, protected by a 30 mA residual current device.
3. Always use an electrical socket protected by a circuit-breaker appropriate for the electrical circuit's current rating.
4. The weight of the control unit must not be borne by the electrical socket, plug and cables.
5. Never use this charging cable if it is defective or in any way damaged.
6. Never attempt to repair or open this charging cable. It contains no repairable parts - replace the charging cable if it is damaged.
7. Never immerse this charging cable in water.
8. Never use this charging cable with an extension cable, a multi-plug socket, a conversion adapter or on a damaged electrical socket.
9. Do not unplug the plug from the wall as a means of stopping charging.
10. Immediately stop charging, by locking and then unlocking the vehicle using the

remote control key, if the charging cable or wall socket feel burning hot to the touch.

11. This charging cable includes components liable to cause electrical arcing or sparks. Do not expose to flammable vapours.
12. Only use this charging cable with PEUGEOT vehicles.
13. Never plug the cable into the wall socket (or unplug it) with wet hands.
14. Do not force the connector if it is locked into the vehicle.

| POWER   | CHARGE  | FAULT   | Symbol  | Description  |
|---|---|---------|---|--|
| ○   | ○   | ○       |  | Not connected to the power supply or power is not available from the infrastructure.   |
| ● (green)   | ● (green)   | ● (red) |  | The control unit is currently performing a self-test.  |
| ● (green)   | ○   | ○       |  | Connected only to the infrastructure or to the infrastructure and to the Electric Vehicle (EV) but no charging in progress.  |
| ● (green)   |  | ○       |  | Connected to the power supply and to the Electric Vehicle (EV).<br>The EV is on charge or in a temperature preconditioning sequence.   |
| ● (green)   | ● (green)   | ○       |  | Connected to the power supply and to the Electric Vehicle (EV).<br>The EV is waiting for charging or the charging of the EV is completed.                                    |
| ○   | ○   | ● (red) |  | Control unit malfunction. No charging allowed.<br>If an error indicator reappears after a manual reset, the control unit must be checked by a dealer before the next charge. |
|  |  | ● (red) |  | The control unit is in diagnostic mode.  |

## Manual reset procedure

The control unit can be reset by simultaneously disconnecting the charging connector and the wall socket.

Then, reconnect the wall socket first. For more information, refer to the handbook.

## CHARGING PROCEDURE



**Tip**  
For more information, refer to the **General recommendations on electrified vehicles** and the **Specific recommendations on BEV**.

To recharge, connect the vehicle to a domestic electricity supply (domestic or accelerated charging) or to a fast public charger (superfast charging).

For a full charge, follow the desired charging procedure without pausing it, until it ends automatically. Charging can be either immediate or deferred (except fast public charger, mode 4). When the vehicle is connected, the following information is displayed on the instrument panel:

- Traction battery charge status (%).
- Remaining range (miles or km).
- Estimated charging time (calculation may take a few seconds).
- Charging speed (miles or km gained per hour).

After the instrument panel has been put into standby mode, this information can be displayed again by unlocking the vehicle or opening a door. You can stop domestic or accelerated charging at any time by unlocking the vehicle and removing the nozzle. For superfast charging, refer to the fast public charger.

For more information on the charging displays on the Instrument panel and the Touch screen, refer to the corresponding section.



**Caution**  
As a safety measure, the engine will not start if the charging cable is plugged into the connector on the vehicle.

A warning is displayed on the instrument panel.



**Tip**  
**Cooling the traction battery**

The cooling fan in the engine compartment comes on during charging to cool the on-board charger and the traction battery.



**Warning**  
**Low charge / Driving**

Driving when the charge level of the traction battery is too low can lead to the vehicle breaking down and can lead to accidents or serious injuries. **ALWAYS** make sure the traction battery has a sufficient charge level.



**Caution**  
**Low charge / Parking**

If the outside temperature is negative, it is recommended not to park your vehicle outside for several hours at a low charging (less than 20%).



**Caution**  
**Vehicle in storage for more than 1 month**

In the event of a long period of non-use of the vehicle (beyond 4 weeks) without the possibility of charging when restarting, the self-discharge may make it impossible to restart if the traction battery charge level is a low or very low, especially at negative ambient temperatures. **ALWAYS** make sure that the traction battery has a charge between 20% and 40% if you do not plan to use your vehicle for several weeks.

Do not connect the charging cable.

Always park the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10°C and 30°C (parking in a place with extreme temperatures can damage the traction battery).

Disconnect the cable from the (+) terminal of the accessory battery in the engine compartment.

Connect a 12 V battery charger to the (+) and (-) terminals of the accessory battery about every 3 months in order to recharge the accessory battery and maintain an operating voltage.

Refer to the **12 V battery/Accessory batteries** section for the battery disconnection procedure.

## Connection

- Before charging, check that the drive selector is in mode **P**, otherwise charging is not possible.
- Press on the symbols on the rear of the charging flap to open it, and check that there are no foreign bodies on the charging connector.

## Caution

### Before charging

Depending on the context:

- Have a professional check that the electrical system to be used complies with applicable standards and is compatible with the vehicle.
- Have a professional electrician install a dedicated domestic power socket or accelerated charging unit (Wallbox) compatible with the vehicle.

You should preferably use the charging cable available as an accessory. For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Danger

### During charging

While charging is in progress, unlocking the vehicle will cause the charging to stop. If no action is taken on one of the openings (door or trunk) or on the charging nozzle, the vehicle will lock again after 30 seconds and charging will resume automatically.

Never work under the hood:

- Some areas remain very hot, even an hour after charging ends - risk of burns!
- The fan may start at any time - risk of cuts or strangulation!

## Domestic charging (Mode 2)



- ▶ Connect the charging cable from the control unit to the domestic socket.

When the connection is made, all of the indicator lights on the control unit illuminate, then only the **POWER** indicator light remains on in green.

- ▶ Remove the protective cover from the charging nozzle.
- ▶ Insert the nozzle into the charging connector.

The start of charging is confirmed by the flashing green **CHARGE** indicator lights in the flap, then those on the control unit.

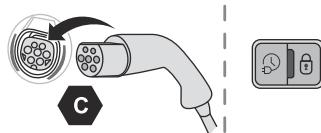
If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that all connections are properly established.

The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

## Tip

When charging is complete and while the charging cable is still connected, opening the driver's door will display the charge level on the instrument panel for about 20 seconds.

## Accelerated charging, mode 3



- ▶ Follow the accelerated charging unit user instructions.
- ▶ Remove the protective cover from the charging nozzle.
- ▶ Insert the nozzle into the charging connector.

The start of charging is confirmed when the charging indicator light in the flap flashes green. If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that the connection has been properly established.

The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

## Superfast charging, mode 4

## Tip

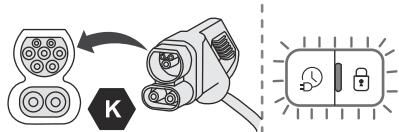
### Before charging

Check that the fast public charging station and its charging cable are compatible with the vehicle.

If the exterior temperature is below:

- 32°F (0°C), charging times may be extended.

- $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), charging is still possible, but charging times may be extended even further (the battery has to be heated first).



- ▶ Depending on version, remove the protective cover from the lower part of the connector.
- ▶ Follow the instructions for use of the fast public charger and connect the cable from the fast public charger to the vehicle's connector.

The start of charging is confirmed by the flashing green charging indicator light in the flap. If this is not the case, charging has not started; restart the procedure, ensuring that the connection is properly established. The red indicator light in the flap comes on to indicate that the nozzle is locked.

#### Disconnection



Before disconnecting the nozzle from the charging connector:

- ▶ If the vehicle is locked, unlock it.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unlocked, **lock it and then unlock it**.

The red indicator light in the flap goes out to confirm that the charging nozzle is unlocked. Within **30 seconds**, remove the charging nozzle.

#### Tip

With selective door unlocking activated, press the unlocking button twice to disconnect the charging nozzle.

#### Tip

When charging is complete, the green charging indicator light in the flap goes out after about 2 minutes.

## DEFERRED CHARGING

Deferred charging allows to set a specific time for the start of the charge.

By default, the deferred charging start time is set to be around midnight.

This time can be changed.

#### Settings



- ▶ In the **Energy** touch screen application, select the **Charging** tab.
- ▶ Set the charging start time.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

The setting is saved in the system.



You can also programme the deferred charging function using a smartphone, via the **MYPEUGEOT APP** application.

For more information on **Remotely operable additional functions**, refer to the corresponding section.

## BATTERY CHARGE LIMITER

The Battery Charge Limiter function is part of the systems designed to preserve the battery's integrity and performance for the whole duration of the vehicle's life.

This limit is set at **80%** for daily use.

If you exceptionally want to change the charging limit, e.g. for longer journeys, you can disable this limit and charge up to 100%.

#### Tip

This limit does not apply for DC fast charging (Mode 4).

#### Tip

Upon delivery of a new vehicle, it is possible that the charge limiter is not activated. Check and activate the limiter if required.

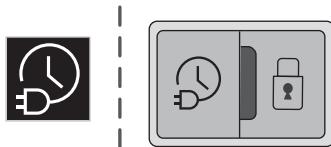
#### Activation

If the Battery Charge Limit is not enabled, it is possible to manually enable it.



- ▶ Open the **Energy** App
- ▶ Go to the **Charging Tab**
- ▶ Enable the **Charge Limit**.

- After programming the deferred charging, connect the vehicle to the desired charging equipment.



- Press this button in the charging flap within one minute to activate the deferred charging (confirmed by the charging indicator light coming on in blue).

### Battery Care Mode

If you exceptionally want to change the charging limit.

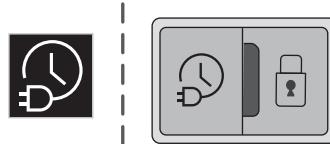
If you need to charge beyond the default 80% limit, Battery Care Mode allows you to temporarily charge up to 100%.

After reaching 100%, the system will automatically revert to the 80% limit for optimal battery health.



**Tip**  
This limit will not be applied for DC fast charging.

- After programming the deferred charging, connect the vehicle to the desired charging equipment.



- Lock the vehicle.
- Press this button in the charging flap within one minute to activate the system (confirmed by the charging indicator light coming on in blue).

### Deactivation



- Open the **Energy** App
- Go to the **Charging** Tab
- Disable the **Charge Limit**.



**Caution**  
It is not recommended to leave the charging limit disabled, it will negatively impact the battery's health over time and reduce overall performance.

### Preserve Battery Capacity

To preserve the range and the durability of the high voltage battery, the following is recommended:

- Whenever possible do not charge the high voltage battery more than 80%.
- Never fully discharge the battery.

- Do not store the vehicle for a long period of non-use (more than 12 hours) when the high-voltage battery has a low or high charge level. Prefer a charge level between 20 and 40%.
- Limit fast charging, as frequent use can accelerate battery wear.
- Do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below -30 °C and above 60 °C for more than 24 hours.
- When possible, avoid charging the vehicle when the ambient temperature is extremely low or high (e.g. below -10 °C or above +30 °C), especially with fast charging. With low temperatures, prefer to start charging after a 20 minutes drive to warm up the battery. With high temperatures, prefer charging in the shade or during cooler hours.
- If not strictly necessary, avoid using the high voltage battery as a power source (e.g. for external devices)
- Avoid recharging the high voltage battery with an external generator.

### Battery Thermal Preconditioning

Battery Thermal Preconditioning feature warms up the high-voltage battery to its optimal operating temperature, particularly useful in cold weather conditions (e.g. during winter). For best results, activate preconditioning 30 to 45 minutes before starting a battery charging session or a long drive.

### Battery Leakage

Damage to the high voltage battery may cause leakage of toxic fluids or gases, either

immediately or over time. To ensure safety, follow these precautions:  
Always inform fire and emergency services that the vehicle is equipped with a high voltage battery in the event of an accident or fire.  
If the coolant level is too low, top it up and have the vehicle inspected by a workshop to identify and fix the cause of the coolant loss.

#### ! Warning

! Never touch any fluids leaking from the high voltage battery.

#### ! Warning



Persons with a pacemaker or similar devices should consult a doctor for possible precautions.

If in doubt, during charging do not remain inside or near the vehicle, near the charging cable or the charging unit.

## BATTERY PRECONDITIONING

To achieve the best charging performance for the battery and provide consistent charging times, the battery needs to achieve a specific temperature.

Battery preconditioning allows to heat up the battery up to this temperature in preparation for a charging stop.

#### ! Tip

If the battery charge level is below 30%, preconditioning is not available.

#### ! Tip

Activating the preconditioning will use a small portion of the battery charge, impacting the range of the vehicle.

### Manual preconditioning

Manual battery preconditioning is activated by the driver when a charging stop is expected.



- ▶ Open the **Energy** App.
- ▶ Go to the **Charging** Tab.
- ▶ Activate the **Battery preconditioning**.

#### ! Tip

Thermal preconditioning is most effective when it is activated 30-45 minutes before starting a charge to allow the battery to reach its ideal temperature.

### Automatic Preconditioning with Trip Planner

(Depending on version)

When a trip including charging stops is entered in the navigation system, the system will automatically start the preconditioning process to reach the charging station with the battery ready to charge in optimal conditions.

### Automatic Activation before departure

If the vehicle is plugged in and the battery has more than 80% charge, programming a departure time in the screen or via the smartphone app will program both the cabin and battery preconditioning to reach ideal preset temperatures before starting a trip.

This is useful if a charge shortly after departure is expected.

## Plug & Charge

Plug&Charge is specific for BEV models.

This feature enables automatic authentication and payment when the vehicle is connected to a compatible charging station.

Functionalities (based on the vehicle model):

- **Automatic payment method for charging events**, the vehicle authorizes and processes payments without user intervention.
- **Ability for user to enable and disable the feature**, the customer has full control over Plug&Charge settings.
- **Review all charging transactions**, possibility to access detailed charging session history.
- **Onboard & offboard customer experience**, a fully integrated system across in-vehicle displays and external digital platforms ensures a seamless charging journey.

## VEHICLE TO LOAD (V2L)

Vehicle to Load (V2L) is a function that allows the use of the traction battery to power or charge external devices as long as the battery is above 30% charge. If the battery reaches 30%, the energy transfer will stop automatically. The adapter plugs into the charging port of the vehicle and offers a standard 230V / 16A plug for connecting the external device.

#### ! Warning

! Misuse of the adapter can create a risk of electric shocks or fire.

#### ! Warning

! The device is water resistant, however using it in humid weather conditions, can

create a risk of damage to the external device. The V2L adapter is not protected against submersion.

#### Tip

Charging external devices via the charging port of the vehicle will lower the charging level of the high voltage battery.

#### Tip

For more information, please refer to the manual supplied with the V2L device.

### Activation

- ▶ Push the charging port flap to open it.



- ▶ Connect the V2L adapter to the charging port.

- ▶ Press the button on the adapter.

▶ When the LED on the adapter is illuminated steady green, connect the adapter and the external device.



is flashing green when the external device is being charged. A dedicated page will be shown on the touchscreen.

### Deactivation

- ▶ Press the button on the adapter to stop charging the external device.
- ▶ Disconnect the external device.
- ▶ Disconnect the adapter.
- ▶ Close the charging port flap by pressing it firmly to latch properly.

## Vehicle Loading

### ROOF BARS

#### Warning

As a safety measure and to avoid damaging the roof, it is essential to use transverse roof bars approved for your vehicle. Observe the instructions on fitting and use contained in the guide supplied with the roof bars.

#### Warning

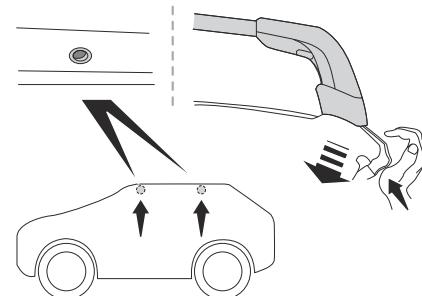
Maximum load distributed over the transverse roof bars, for a loading height not exceeding 40 cm (except bicycle carrier): **80 kg**.

As this value may change, please verify the maximum load quoted in the guide supplied with the roof bars.

If the height exceeds 40 cm, adapt the speed of the vehicle to the profile of the road to avoid damaging the roof bars and the fixings on the vehicle.

Be sure to refer to national legislation in order to comply with the regulations for transporting objects that are longer than the vehicle.

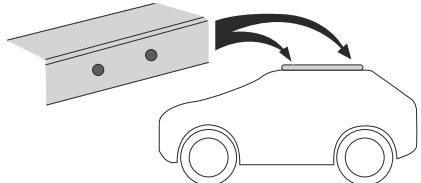
### Direct fitting on roof



The transverse bars must only be fixed at the four anchorage points located on the roof frame. These points are concealed by the vehicle doors when the doors are closed.

The roof bar fixings have a stud which must be inserted into the opening of each anchorage point.

## Fitting on longitudinal bars (SW)



The transverse bars must be fixed at the markings located on the longitudinal bars.

### Warning

#### Recommendations

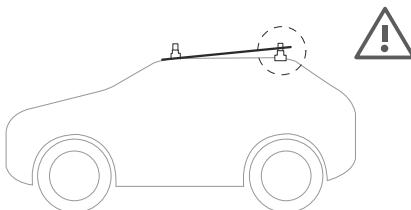
Distribute the load uniformly, taking care to avoid overloading one of the sides.

Arrange the heaviest part of the load as close as possible to the roof.

Secure the load firmly.

Drive gently: the vehicle will be more susceptible to the effects of side winds and its stability may be affected.

Regularly check the security and tight fastening of the roof bars, at least before each trip.



### ! Warning

#### Sunroof

Do not operate the sunroof when using roof bars - risk of major damage!

## LOAD REDUCTION MODE

This system manages the use of certain functions according to the level of charge remaining in the battery.

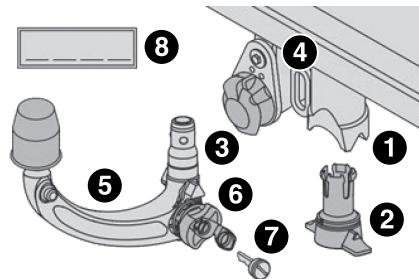
When the vehicle is being driven, the load reduction function temporarily deactivates certain functions, such as the air conditioning and the heated rear screen.

The deactivated functions are reactivated automatically as soon as conditions permit.

## Trailer Towing

### TOWING DEVICE

No tools are required to install or remove this genuine towing device.



1. Carrier

2. Protective plug

3. Connection socket

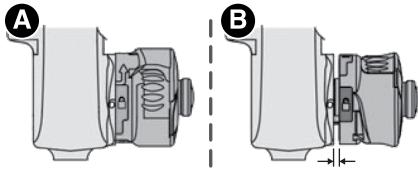
4. Safety eye

5. Detachable towball

6. Locking/unlocking wheel

7. Security key lock

8. Label to note the key references



- A. **Locked position** (green mark opposite the white mark); the wheel is in contact with the towball (no gap).
- B. **Unlocked position** (red mark opposite the white mark); the wheel is no longer in contact with the towball (gap of around 5 mm).

#### Tip

To ensure complete safety while driving with a **Towing device**, refer to the corresponding section.

#### Warning

##### Before each use

Verify that the towball is correctly fitted, checking the following points:

- The green mark on the wheel is aligned with the white mark on the towball.
- The wheel is in contact with the towball (position A).

- The security key lock is closed and the key removed; the wheel can no longer be operated.
- The towball must not be able to move in its carrier; test by attempting to shake it with your hand.

If the towball is not locked, the trailer can become detached - risk of an accident!

#### Warning

##### During use

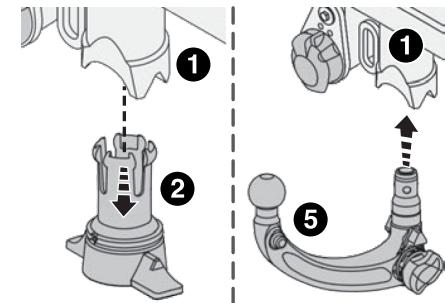
Never release the locking system with a trailer or load carrier on the towball. Never exceed the maximum authorised weight for the vehicle - the gross train weight or GTW. Always comply with the maximum authorised load on the towing device:

if it is exceeded, this device may become detached from the vehicle - risk of an accident! Before driving, check the headlight height adjustment and check that the lights on the trailer operate correctly.

For more information on **Headlight height adjustment**, refer to the corresponding section.

tilted to the top position to avoid damaging the equipment while driving.

#### Fitting the towball



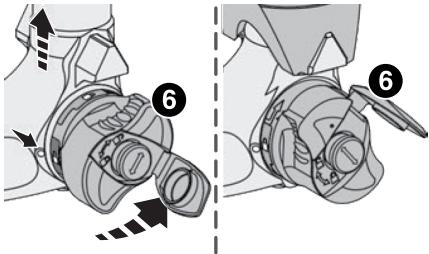
► Below the rear bumper, remove the protective plug 2 from the carrier 1.

► Insert the end of the towball 5 into the carrier 1 and push it upwards; it will lock into position automatically.

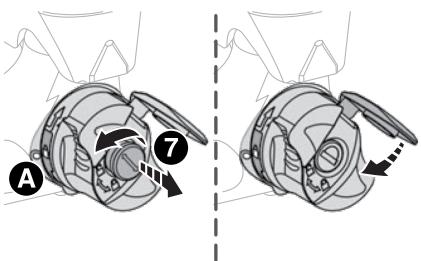
#### Warning

##### After use

When travelling without a trailer or load carrier, remove the towball and fit the protective plug into the carrier, to provide clear visibility of the number plate and/or its lighting. Also, the connection socket must be

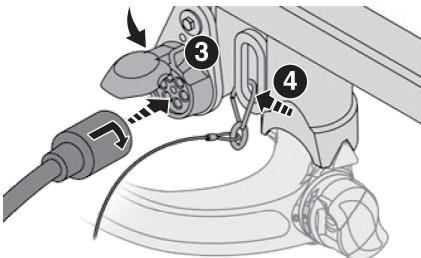


- The wheel **6** rotates a quarter turn anticlockwise; take care to keep your hands clear!



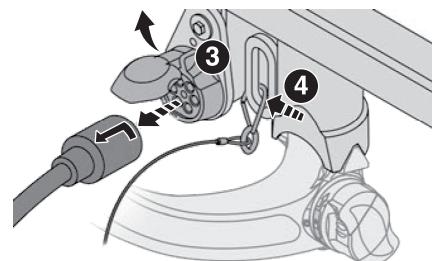
- Check that the mechanism has correctly locked into place and that the green mark on the wheel is aligned with the white mark on the towball (position **A**).
- Close the lock **7** using the key.

- Remove the key. The key cannot be removed while the lock is open.
- Lower the cap to protect the lock.

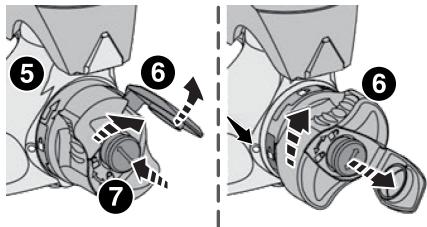


- Remove the protective cover from the towball.
- Attach the trailer to the towball.
- Attach the cable on the trailer to the safety eye **4** on the carrier.
- Lower the connection socket **3** to put it in position.
- Insert the trailer plug and rotate it by a quarter turn to connect it to the connection socket **3** on the carrier.

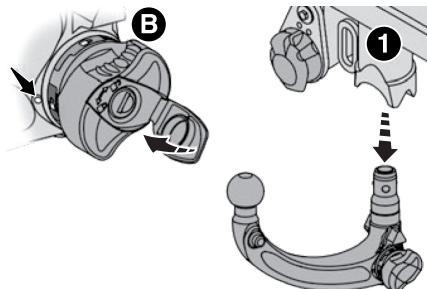
## Removing the towball



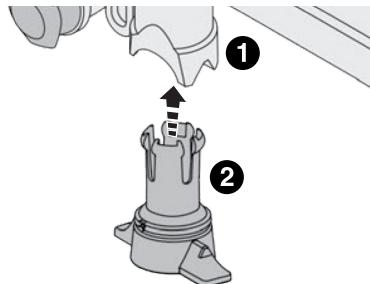
- Grasp the trailer's plug, perform a quarter turn and pull to disconnect it from the connection socket **3** on the carrier.
- Tilt the connection socket **3** to the top position to stow it away.
- Detach the trailer's safety cable from the safety eye **4** on the carrier.
- Unhitch the trailer from the towball.
- Replace the protective cover over the towball.



- ▶ Lift the cap to access the lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the lock 7.
- ▶ Open the lock using the key.
- ▶ Hold the towball 5 firmly in one hand; using the other hand, pull and turn the wheel 6 fully in a clockwise direction until it stops; do not release the wheel.



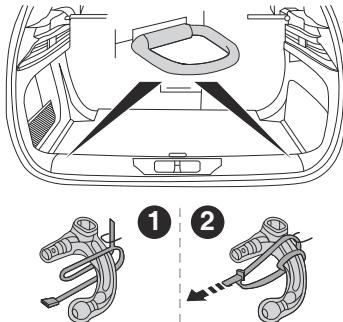
- ▶ Extract the towball from the base of its carrier 1.
- ▶ Release the wheel; it automatically locks in the unlocked position and the red mark on the wheel is in line with the white mark on the towball (position B).



- ▶ Replace the protective plug 2 into the carrier 1.
- ▶ Stow the towball in its bag to protect it from knocks and dirt.

#### Storage

This procedure should be considered for versions without dedicated storage in the boot.



The towball is attached to boot ring with strap. 2 strap loops are made around the towball and then put into the ring.

## TOWING RECOMMENDATION

### Warning

! For Hybrid 48 V models in high altitude conditions (>2500 m asl) towing capacity is restricted as it may affect vehicle performance.

#### Load distribution

- Distribute the load in the trailer so that the heaviest items are as close as possible to the axle, and the nose weight approaches the maximum permitted (80 kg) without exceeding it. Air density decreases with altitude, thus reducing engine performance. The maximum towable load must be reduced by 10% per 1,000 metres of altitude.

**Tip**

Use genuine towing devices and wiring harnesses approved by PEUGEOT. We recommend having them fitted by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

If not fitted by a dealer, they must still be fitted in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's instructions.

Important: if the vehicle has a motorised tailgate and Hands-Free Tailgate Access function, and a towing device has been fitted outside a dealer network, it is essential to visit a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the detection system recalibrated - risk of malfunction of the Hands-Free Tailgate Access function.

Certain driving or manoeuvring aid functions are automatically deactivated while an approved towing system is in use.

For more information about driving with a towing device fitted to a trailer and associated with the **Trailer stability assist**, refer to the corresponding section.

**Warning**

Comply with the maximum authorised towable weight, as indicated on your vehicle's registration certificate, on the manufacturer's label and in the **Technical data** section of this guide.

**Warning**

If using accessories attached to the towing device (e.g. bicycle carriers, tow boxes):

- Comply with the maximum authorised nose weight.

- Do not transport more than 4 conventional bicycles or 2 electric bicycles.

When loading bicycles onto a bicycle carrier on a towball, be sure to place the heaviest bicycles as close as possible to the vehicle.

**Warning**

Observe the legislation in force in the country where you are driving.

**Warning**

**Vehicle equipped with motorised tailgate with hands-free function (Hands-Free Tailgate Access)**

To avoid unintentionally opening the motorised tailgate when operating the towing device:

- Deactivate this function in advance in the vehicle's configuration application.
- Or remove the electronic key from the recognition zone, with the tailgate closed.

**Warning****BEV vehicles**

An BEV vehicle may be fitted with a towing device.

However, it is not possible to tow a trailer or caravan.

The towing device should only be used for the installation of a bicycle carrier.

The maximum authorized weight is 75 kg (including weight of bicycle carrier).

**Maintenance**

Correct operation is only possible if the towball and its carrier are kept clean.

Before cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure jet wash, the towball must be removed and the protective plug fitted to the carrier.

**Tip****Work on the towing device**

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Driving tips****IMPORTANT!****Warning**

**Never leave the engine running in a closed space without sufficient ventilation.**

Internal combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Danger of poisoning and death!

**Warning**

**In very severe wintry conditions (temperature below -23°C), let the engine run for 4 minutes before moving off, to ensure the correct operation and durability of the mechanical components of your vehicle (engine and gearbox).**

**Warning**

**Never drive with the parking brake applied.** Risk of overheating and damaging the braking system!

**! Warning**

**Never park the vehicle and never leave the engine running on a flammable surface (e.g. dry grass, dead leaves).** The vehicle exhaust system is very hot, even several minutes after the engine stops. Risk of fire!

**! Warning**

**Never drive on surfaces covered with vegetation (e.g. tall grass, accumulated dead leaves, crops, debris) such as a field, a country lane overgrown with bushes or a grassy verge.**

This vegetation could come into contact with the vehicle's exhaust system or other systems which are very hot. Risk of fire!

**! Warning**

**Make sure you do not leave any item in the passenger compartment which could act like a magnifying glass under the effect of the sun's rays and cause a fire. Risk of fire or damage to interior surfaces!**

**! Warning**

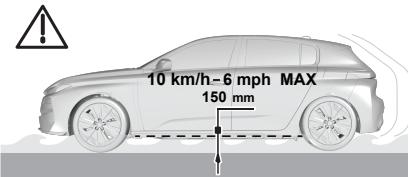
**Never leave the vehicle unattended, with the engine running.** If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake and put the gearbox or drive selector into neutral or position N or P (depending on version).

**! Warning**

**Never leave children inside the vehicle unsupervised.**

**On flooded roads**

We strongly advise against driving on flooded roads, as this could cause serious damage to the engine or gearbox, as well as to your vehicle's electrical systems.



If the vehicle absolutely must drive through a flooded section of road:

- ▶ Check that the depth of the water does not exceed 15 cm, taking account of waves that might be generated by other users.
- ▶ Deactivate the Stop & Start function.
- ▶ Drive as slowly as possible without stalling. In all cases, do not exceed 6 mph (10 km/h).
- ▶ Do not stop and do not switch off the engine. On leaving the flooded road, as soon as safety conditions allow, make several light brake applications to dry the brake discs and pads. If in doubt about the state of your vehicle, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Noise (BEV)****On the outside**

Due to the vehicle's quiet operation when driving, the driver must pay particular attention. When manoeuvring, the driver must always check the vehicle's immediate surroundings. At speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h), the pedestrian horn warns other road users of the vehicle's presence.

**i Tip****Cooling the traction battery**

The cooling fan comes on during charging to cool the on-board charger and the traction battery.

**On the inside**

During use, you may hear certain perfectly normal noises specific to electric vehicles, such as:

- Traction battery relay when starting.
- Vacuum pump when braking.
- Vehicle tires or aerodynamics when driving.
- Jolting and knocking noise during hill starts.

**On the outside**

Due to the vehicle's quiet operation when driving, the driver must pay particular attention. When manoeuvring, the driver must always check the vehicle's immediate surroundings. At speeds of up to 19 mph (30 km/h), the pedestrian horn warns other road users of the vehicle's presence.

**Tip****Cooling the traction battery**

The cooling fan comes on during charging to cool the on-board charger and the traction battery.

**On the inside**

During use, you may hear certain perfectly normal noises specific to BEV vehicles, such as:

- Traction battery relay when starting.
- Vacuum pump when braking.
- Vehicle tires or aerodynamics when driving.
- Jolting and knocking noise during hill starts.

**Towing****Warning**

! Driving with a trailer places greater demands on the towing vehicle and particular care must be taken.

**Tip**

Do not exceed the maximum towable weights.

**At altitude:** reduce the maximum load by 10% per 1,000 metres of altitude; the lower air density at high altitudes decreases engine performance.

**Warning**

! **New vehicle:** do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has driven at least 620 miles (1,000 kilometres).

**Tip**

If the outside temperature is high, let the engine idle for 1 to 2 minutes after the vehicle comes to a stop, to help it to cool.

**Before setting off****Nose weight**

- Distribute the load in the trailer so that the heaviest items are located as close as possible to the axle, and the nose weight (at the point where it joins your vehicle) approaches the maximum permitted, without exceeding it.

**Tires**

- Check the tyre pressures of the towing vehicle and of the trailer, observing the recommended pressures.

**Lighting**

- Check the electrical signalling on the trailer and the headlight beam height of your vehicle.

**Tip**

If a genuine PEUGEOT towing device is used, the rear parking sensors will be deactivated automatically to avoid activating the audible signal.

**When driving****Cooling**

Towing a trailer uphill causes the coolant temperature to increase. The maximum towable load depends on the gradient and the exterior temperature. The fan's cooling capacity does not increase with engine speed.

- Reduce speed and lower the engine speed to limit the amount of heating produced.

- Pay constant attention to the coolant temperature.



If this warning light and the **STOP** warning light are simultaneously illuminated, stop the vehicle and switch off the engine as soon as possible.

**Brakes**

Using the engine brake is recommended to limit the overheating of the brakes. Braking distances are increased when towing a trailer.

**Side wind**

Bear in mind that the vehicle will be more susceptible to wind when towing.

# General Information

## LEGAL OBLIGATION

In order to comply with European GSR v2 regulations and for safety reasons, these functions cannot be partially or totally deactivated by the driver: - Speed Limit Information in the Road signs recognition system.

- Active Safety Brake/Collision Risk Alert.
- Lane keeping assist.
- Driver Attention Warning.
- Observe the driving regulations and remain vigilant whatever the traffic conditions.
- Monitor your environment and keep your hands on the wheel to be able to react to anything that may happen any time.
- Drive smoothly, anticipate the need for braking and maintain a longer safety distance, especially in bad weather.
- Stop the vehicle before performing operations that require sustained attention (e.g. settings).
- During long trips, take a break every 2 hours.

### Warning

Driver assistance systems are developed to support the driver and not to replace the driver's attention.

The driver accepts full responsibility when driving the vehicle.

When using driver assistance systems, always take care regarding the current traffic situation.

### Tip

To comply with the European general safety regulations, some driver assistance systems can only be deactivated on the Infotainment Display until the next time the ignition is reactivated.

The system is automatically activated by default every time the engine is started.

## BEV

Due to the vehicle's quiet operation when driving, the driver must pay particular attention.

### Tip

Driving and manoeuvring aids cannot, in any circumstances, replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

The driver must comply with the Highway Code, must remain in control of the vehicle in all circumstances and must be able to retake control of it at all times. The driver must adapt the speed to climatic conditions, traffic and the state of the road.

It is the driver's responsibility to constantly monitor traffic conditions, assess the distance and relative speed of other vehicles, and anticipate their manoeuvres before using the direction indicator and changing lanes. These systems do not make it possible to exceed the laws of physics.

### Tip

**Driving aids.** You should hold the steering wheel with both hands, always use the door and interior mirrors, always leave your feet close to the pedals and take a break every 2 hours.

### Tip

**Manoeuvring aids.** The driver must always check the surroundings of the vehicle before and during the whole manoeuvre, in particular using the mirrors.

## Information displayed Legal Obligations

In order to comply with European regulations and for safety reasons, these functions cannot be partially or totally deactivated by the driver:

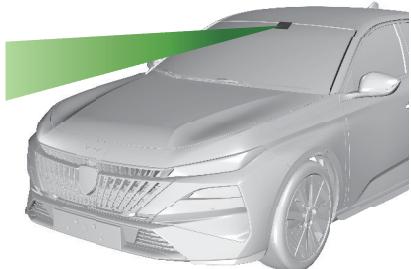
- Speed Limit Information in the Road signs recognition system.
- Active Safety Brake/Collision Risk Alert.
- Lane keeping assist.
- Driver Attention Warning by Camera.
- Parking sensors.

### Warning

The operation of the radar(s), along with any associated functions, may be affected by the accumulation of dirt (e.g. mud, ice), in poor weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, snow), by the masking of the detection zone with adhesive labels or other objects, or if the bumpers are damaged.

If the front or rear bumper is to be repainted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radar(s).

Take care not to cover the detection zones on the front and rear bumpers with adhesive labels or other objects; they may hamper correct operation of the associated system.



## ! Warning

### Driving aids camera

This camera and its associated functions may be impaired or not work if the windscreens area in front of the camera is dirty, misty, frosty, covered with snow, damaged or masked by a sticker.

In humid and cold weather, demist the windscreens regularly.

Poor visibility (e.g. inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall), dazzle (e.g. headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light) can also impair detection performance.

In the event of a windscreens replacement, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to recalibrate the camera; otherwise, the operation of the associated driving aids may be disrupted.

## i Tip

**Other cameras.** The images from the camera(s) displayed on the touch screen or on the instrument panel may be distorted by the terrain.

In the presence of areas in shade, or in conditions of bright sunlight or inadequate lighting, the image may be darkened and with lower contrast.

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

## ! Warning

### Sensors

The operation of the sensors, as well as any associated functions, may be disrupted by noise pollution such as that emitted by noisy vehicles and machinery (e.g. lorries, pneumatic drills), by the accumulation of snow or dead leaves on the road or in the event of damaged bumpers and mirrors. When reverse gear is engaged, an audio signal (long beep) indicates that the sensors may be dirty.

A front or rear impact to the vehicle can upset the sensors' settings, which is not always detected by the system: distance measurements may be distorted.

The sensors do not systematically detect obstacles that are too low (pavements, studs) or too thin (trees, posts, wire fences).

Certain obstacles located in the sensors' blind spots may not be detected or may no longer be detected during the manoeuvre.

Certain materials (fabrics) absorb sound waves: pedestrians may not be detected.

## i Tip

**Maintenance.** Clean the bumpers and door mirrors and the field of vision of the cameras regularly.

When washing your vehicle at high pressure, direct the spray from at least 30 cm away from the radar, sensors and cameras.

## ! Warning

### Mats/Pedal trims

The use of mats or pedal trims not approved by may interfere with the operation of the speed limiter or cruise control.

To avoid any risk of jamming the pedals:

- Ensure that the mat is secured correctly.
- Never fit one mat on top of another.

## i Tip

### Units of speed

Ensure that the units of speed displayed on the instrument panel (mph or km/h) are those for the country you are driving in.

If this is not the case, when the vehicle is stationary, set the display to the required units of speed so that it complies with what is authorised locally.

In case of doubt, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

# Detection Sensors

## STEERING WHEEL WITH HANDS-ON DETECTION

### (with Drive Assist Plus 2.0)

Depending on versions



**Tip**  
For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

The steering wheel is equipped with a hands-on detection system to avoid driver distraction. It is prohibited to cover or attach anything to the steering wheel.



**Warning**  
The driver must always check the surroundings of the vehicle and supervise the whole manoeuvre.

Any use of a system built into Drive Assist Plus 2.0 must remain under the driver's vigilance.

The system also detects the presence of hands when using the Lane Positioning assist system with Drive Assist Plus.



**Tip**  
The system may suffer interference or not work correctly if:  
– the steering wheel is covered by some protection.  
– the driver wears thick gloves (e.g. ski gloves).

In the event of improper detection of hands on the steering wheel, Drive Assist Plus 2.0 is not activated or is deactivated after a few seconds.



**Warning**  
Installation of mechanical anti-theft devices on the steering wheel is prohibited - risk of damage!

## SHORTCUTS FOR DRIVING AIDS

The full list of available driving aids can be found in the **Functions** tab.

Driving aids can be accessed directly to quickly activate/deactivate them.

By default, driving aids are already stored in the **Shortcuts** tab (e.g. Stop & Start, Lane keeping assist).

Other driving aids can be added or deleted from this tab.



It is configured in the **ADAS > Functions** touch screen application.



- ▶ Press the button corresponding to the driving assistance concerned:
  - ▶ Full symbol: the function is added to the shortcuts.
  - ▶ Empty symbol: the function is deleted from the shortcuts.
- ▶ Check the modification in the Shortcuts tab.



- ▶ Press (2) button; the content is identical to that of the **Shortcuts** tab.

### Multiple deactivation

It is possible to deactivate several driver assistance functions simultaneously. This is done in two steps:

- First of all, the selection of all the functions that you want to deactivate.
- Secondly, the simultaneous deactivation of all these functions.

### Selection of functions



- ▶ Press this button on the dashboard to display the **ADAS** tabs.



- ▶ Select the **Functions** tab.



- ▶ Press this button to display the list of available functions.

- ▶ Select the functions that will be deactivated by a long press on the **ADAS** button at each start (e.g. Lane Keeping Assist, Driver Attention Warning by Camera).



► Press this button to return to the previous page.

The functions to deactivate are saved in the system.

#### Deactivation of these functions



► Press and hold this button on the dashboard.

All previously selected functions are deactivated until the vehicle is next restarted (confirmed by an audible signal).

## Speed Control Assistance System

### SPEED LIMITER



For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

 This speed limiter prevents the vehicle from exceeding the speed programmed by the driver (speed setting).

The speed limiter is switched on manually. The minimum speed setting is 19 mph (30 km/h). The speed setting remains in the system memory when the ignition is switched off.

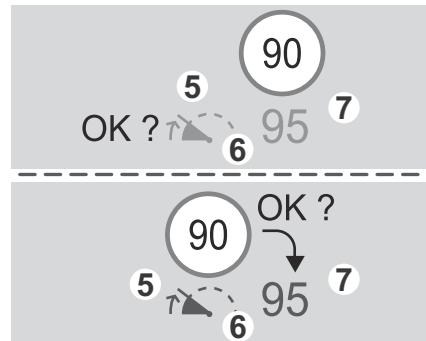
#### Steering-mounted controls



1. Speed limiter selection
2. Switch on/pause the speed limiter at the previously saved speed setting
3. Increase/decrease the speed setting
4. Activate the speed limiter at the previously saved speed setting  
Use the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function

For more information on the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function, refer to the corresponding section.

#### Information displayed on the instrument panel



5. Speed limiter mode selection indication
6. Speed limiter on (green)/pause (grey) indication
7. Speed setting value
1. Speed limiter mode selection indication
2. Speed limiter on (green)/pause (grey) indication
3. Speed setting value
4. Speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function (depending on version)

#### Switching on/pausing

- Press (1)  to select the speed limiter mode; the function is paused (grey).
- If the limit speed setting is suitable (most recent speed setting programmed in the system), press (2)  or (4)  to switch the speed limiter on (green).
- Pressing (2)  again temporarily pauses the function.

**Tip**

When the speed setting remains below the vehicle's speed for a prolonged period of time, an audible warning is emitted.

**Adjusting the speed setting**

You do not have to switch the speed limiter on in order to set the speed.

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- ▶ For steps of +/- 1 mph (1 km/h), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on **3** to increase/decrease.
- ▶ For steps of +/- 5 mph (5 km/h), press and hold upwards/downwards on **(3)** to increase/decrease. When the function is activated, the limit speed value can be changed using the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function displayed on the instrument panel:

**When passing the sign:**

- ▶ Press **(4) OK** to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel.

**After passing the sign:**

- ▶ Press **(4) OK**. The message "OK?" is displayed to confirm the request to save.
- ▶ Press **(4) OK** again to save the suggested speed. The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel.

**Temporarily exceeding the speed setting**

- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal.

The speed limiter is temporarily deactivated and the displayed speed setting flashes.

- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal to return to below the speed setting.

When exceeding the speed is not due to the driver's action (e.g. in case of a steep slope), an audible signal is triggered immediately.

**Warning**

On a steep descent or in the event of sharp acceleration, the speed limiter will not be able to prevent the vehicle from exceeding the speed setting.

If necessary, apply the brakes to control your vehicle's speed.

When the vehicle speed returns to the speed setting level, the speed limiter operates again: the speed setting display becomes fixed again.

**Off**

- ▶ Press **(1)** : the speed limiter information display disappears.

**Malfunction**

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed flashing and then steady instead of the speed setting.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**CRUISE CONTROL****Tip**

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

**Cruise control - Specific recommendations****Warning**

The cruise control function does not guarantee compliance with the maximum authorised speed and the safety distance between vehicles, the driver remains responsible for their driving.

In the interest of public safety, only use cruise control if the traffic conditions enable vehicles to drive at a steady speed and maintain an adequate safety distance.

**Remain vigilant while cruise control is activated.**

If you press and hold one of the speed setting modification buttons, your vehicle may change speed very abruptly.

When **descending a steep hill**, the cruise control system cannot prevent the vehicle from exceeding the set speed. Brake if necessary to control the vehicle speed.

On **steep climbs** or when towing, the set speed may not be reached or maintained.

**Tip****Exceeding the programmed speed setting.**

You can **temporarily** exceed the speed setting by pressing the accelerator pedal (the programmed speed flashes).

To return to the speed setting, release the accelerator pedal (when the set speed is reached again, the displayed speed stops flashing).

## ! Warning

### Operating limits.

Never use the system in the following situations:

- In an urban area with the risk of pedestrians crossing the road.
- In heavy traffic (except versions with the Stop & Go function).
- On winding or steep roads.
- On slippery or flooded roads.
- In poor weather conditions.
- In the event of restricted visibility for the driver.
- Driving on a speed circuit.
- Driving on a rolling road.
- When using a 'space-saver' type spare wheel.
- When using snow chains or non-slip covers.



This system automatically maintains the vehicle's speed at the value programmed by the driver (speed setting), without the use of the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is switched on manually.

It requires a minimum vehicle speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).

With an automatic gearbox, mode **D** or second gear or higher in mode **M** must be engaged. With a drive selector, mode **D** or **B** must be engaged.

## i Tip

Cruise control remains active after changing gear on engines fitted with the Stop & Start function.

## i Tip

Switching off the ignition cancels any speed setting.

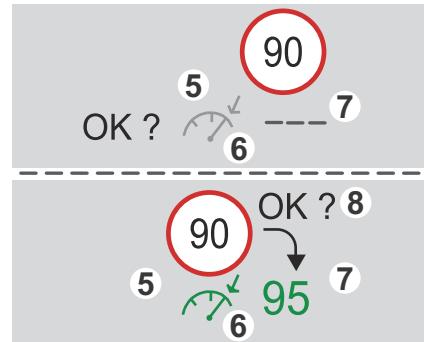
### Steering-mounted controls



1. Cruise control selection
2. Switch on/pause cruise control at the previously saved speed setting
3. Increase/decrease the speed setting (if cruise control activated)  
Activation of cruise control in progress (if cruise control deactivated)
4. Activation of cruise control in progress  
Use the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition

For more information on the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function, refer to the corresponding section.

### Information displayed on the instrument panel



5. Cruise control mode selection indication
6. Cruise control on (green)/pause (grey) indication
7. Speed setting value
8. Speed suggested by the Road signs recognition function (depending on version)

### Switching on/pausing

- Press button (1) to select the cruise control mode; the function is paused (grey).
- Press (3) upwards/downwards, or press (4) **OK** to activate the cruise control and save a speed setting as soon as the vehicle speed reaches the desired level (green).

- ▶ Pressing button (2)  temporarily pauses the function.
- ▶ Pressing (2) , (3) or (4) **OK** again will reactivate cruise control (green).

### Tip

Cruise control operation is also temporarily interrupted (pause):

- by pressing the brake pedal
- automatically, if the electronic stability control (ESC) system is triggered
- by shifting to neutral or engaging reverse gear
- by depressing the clutch pedal for more than 5 seconds
- by using the electric parking brake

### Modifying the speed setting

The cruise control must be active.

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- ▶ For steps of +/- 1 mph (1 km/h), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on (3) to increase/decrease.
- ▶ For steps of +/- 5 mph (5 km/h), press and hold upwards/downwards on (3) to increase/decrease.

### Warning

! Prolonged pressing and holding upwards/downwards on (3) causes a very rapid change in vehicle speed.

### Warning

! As a precaution, we recommend setting a cruise speed fairly close to the current speed of your vehicle, to avoid any sudden acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle.

When the function is activated, the speed setting value can be changed using the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition function displayed on the instrument panel:

#### - When passing the sign:

- ▶ Press (4) **OK** to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel.

#### - After passing the sign:

- ▶ Press (4) **OK**. The message "OK?" is displayed to confirm the request to save.
- ▶ Press (4) **OK** again to save the suggested speed.

The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel.

### Off

- ▶ Press (1): the cruise control information display disappears.

### Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed flashing and then steady instead of the speed setting.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## DRIVE ASSIST PLUS

Only available on versions with automatic gearbox and drive selector.

This system automatically adjusts the speed and corrects the trajectory of the vehicle, using adaptive cruise control with Stop&Go function in conjunction with lane positioning assist. These two functions must be activated and in operation. For more information on **Adaptive cruise control** and **Lane positioning assist**, refer to the corresponding sections.

### Warning

! The system assists the driver by acting on the steering, acceleration and braking within the physical limits and capacities of the vehicle. Certain road infrastructure elements or vehicles in the surroundings may not be properly seen or may be poorly interpreted by the camera and radar, resulting in an unexpected change in direction, a lack of steering correction and/or inappropriate management of acceleration or braking.

### Warning

! Primarily designed for driving on main roads and motorways, this system only works with moving vehicles driving in the same direction as your vehicle.

## Selecting/deselecting the system



- ▶ Press this button successively until the DRIVE ASSIST PLUS mode is displayed on the instrument panel.
- After a few seconds, the DRIVE ASSIST PLUS mode is selected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.



The colour of the symbols, representing the steering wheel and the side lines, depends on the operating state of the system:



(grey) One or more operating conditions is not met; the system is paused.



(green) All operating conditions are met; the system is active.



(orange) System malfunction.

- ▶ Press this button successively again until the OFF mode is displayed on the instrument panel.
- After a few seconds, the Drive Assist Plus mode is deselected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.

### Speed setting recommendations

The driver can select the speed displayed by the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** system as the speed setting for the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control using the **OK** button. If rain is detected, the system proposes a speed setting to the driver which is lower than the speed read/sent from the mapping system in order to adapt to the weather conditions (e.g. on motorways, the proposed speed is 68 mph (110 km/h) instead of 81 mph (130 km/h) .



For more information on the **speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control**, refer to the corresponding sections.

## DRIVE ASSIST PLUS 2.0

This system automatically regulates the speed and corrects the trajectory of the vehicle by combining the following functions:

- Drive Assist Plus with Adaptive cruise control with Stop&Go function and Lane positioning assist.
- Semi-automatic lane changing.
- Speed setting advance recommendation.

For more information on these functions, refer to the corresponding sections.

The availability of the system depends on the country you are driving in.

This system is only to be used on eligible motorways and main roads.

## Selecting/deselecting the system

It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

- ▶ Select the **Functions** tab, then select/deselect **Drive Assist**.

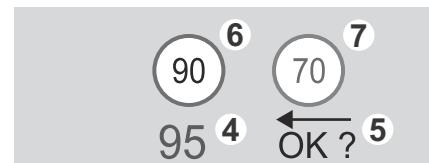
The system's status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

### Speed setting recommendations

With DRIVE ASSIST 2.0 activated, the system detects the next speed limit sign, displays it in the background and proposes this new speed as the speed setting.

Once memorised:

- If the speed setting is lower than the previous one, the vehicle slows down to reach this new speed when it gets to the sign.



## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

This system automatically maintains the vehicle speed at a value set by the driver (speed setting), while respecting a safety distance from

the vehicle in front (target vehicle) previously set by the driver.

The system automatically manages the acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.

With the **Stop & Go** function, the system manages braking until the vehicle comes to a complete stop and restarts the vehicle.

#### ! Warning

The brake lights come on if the vehicle is slowed down by the system.

The system is not operational in the event of a brake light failure.



To do this, the system uses a camera fitted at the top of the windshield and a radar fitted in the front bumper.

#### ! Warning

Primarily designed for driving on main roads and motorways, this system only works with moving vehicles driving in the same direction as your vehicle.

#### Tip

If the driver activates the direction indicator to overtake a slower vehicle, cruise control may temporarily reduce the distance to the target vehicle to facilitate overtaking, without exceeding the speed setting.

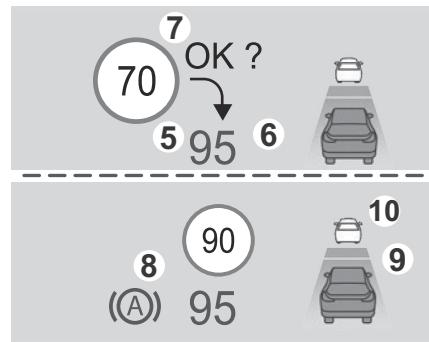
### Steering-mounted controls



1. Selection/deselection of cruise control only or DRIVE ASSIST (depending on version)
2. Switch on/pause cruise control at the previously saved speed setting Confirmation of vehicle restart after automatic stop (version with Stop & Go function)
3. Increase/Decrease the speed setting (if cruise control activated) Activation of cruise control in progress (if cruise control deactivated) Display and configuration of the inter-vehicle distance setting
4. Activation of cruise control in progress Use the speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function

For more information on the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** function, refer to the corresponding section.

### Information displayed on the instrument panel



5. Cruise control activated (green)/paused (grey)
6. Speed setting value
7. Speed suggested by the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) function
8. Vehicle held stationary (version with Stop&Go function)
9. Inter-vehicle distance setting
10. Position of the vehicle detected by the system

### Use

#### Selecting the system

- With the engine running, press successively on (1) until cruise control mode is displayed on the instrument panel.

- After a few seconds, cruise control mode is selected. The Driving aids mini-view is displayed (grey) and cruise control is ready to be activated.

### Switching on cruise control

With an automatic gearbox or a drive selector, your speed must be between 0 mph and 112 mph (0 km/h and 180 km/h). System activation is also subject to the following conditions:

- Driver's door closed.
- Driver's seat belt fastened.
- Mode **D** selected on the automatic gearbox.
- Parking brake released.
- If the vehicle is stationary, brake pedal depressed.

A message **OK?** is displayed if all activation conditions are met.

- Press **(4) OK**: the current speed becomes the speed setting (minimum 19 mph (30 km/h)) and cruise control is immediately activated (green display).

### Modifying the speed setting

To change the speed setting using the vehicle's current speed:

- For steps of +/- 1 mph (1 km/h), make successive short presses upwards/downwards on **(3)** to increase/decrease.
- For steps of +/- 5 mph (5 km/h), press and hold upwards/downwards on **(3)** to increase/decrease.

### ! Warning

Prolonged pressing and holding upwards/downwards on **(3)** causes a very rapid change in vehicle speed.

When the function is activated, the speed setting value can be changed using the speed suggested by the Road signs recognition function displayed on the instrument panel:

#### - When passing the sign:

- Press **(4) OK** to save the suggested speed. This value is then immediately shown as the new speed setting on the instrument panel.

#### - After passing the sign:

- Press **(4) OK**. The message "OK?" is displayed to confirm the request to save.
- Press **(4) OK** again to save the suggested speed.

The new speed setting value is displayed on the instrument panel.

### Pausing/Resumption of cruise control

- Press **(2) II** or depress the **brake pedal**. The symbol "II" is displayed if all activation conditions are met.

Cruise control may also have been paused:

- automatically, if the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is triggered.
- by shifting to neutral or engaging reverse gear.
- by depressing the clutch pedal for more than 10 seconds.
- by using the electric parking brake.
- by unfastening the seat belt.

- by opening the driver's door.

- Press **(2) II** or **(4) OK** to reactivate cruise control.

With an automatic gearbox or a drive selector, following braking that has brought the vehicle to a complete stop, if the traffic conditions do not allow the vehicle to begin moving again within 3 seconds of stopping, press **(2) II** or the accelerator pedal to move off.

### ! Tip

Cruise control remains active after changing gear, regardless of the gearbox type, on engines fitted with the Stop & Start function.

### ! Warning

When cruise control is paused and the driver tries to reactivate it, the message "**Activation not possible, conditions not met**" is temporarily displayed if reactivation is impossible (required conditions not met).

### Changing the programmed speed setting with the Road signs recognition function

- Press **(4) OK** to accept the speed suggested by the function on the instrument panel, then press again to confirm.

### ! Warning

If the selected speed is far from the current vehicle speed, a strong acceleration or deceleration is felt.

## Changing the inter-vehicle distance

- ▶ Press (3) to display the distance setting thresholds ("Distant", "Normal" or "Close"), then make successive short presses upwards/ downwards to select a threshold.

After a few seconds, the option is accepted and will be memorised when the ignition is switched off.

The driver must keep a sufficient safety distance from the vehicle in front.

## Temporarily exceeding the speed setting

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal. The system is suspended as long as the acceleration is maintained. When the accelerator pedal is released, the speed setting flashes while the current vehicle speed is above the speed setting.

## Deselecting the system

- ▶ Press successively on (1)  until OFF mode is displayed on the instrument panel.
- ▶ After a few seconds, cruise control mode is deselected. The Driving aids mini-view disappears.

## Messages and alerts



The actual order of display of the messages or alerts may be different.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <br>(grey) | Cruise control selected, but cannot be activated.<br>All the operating conditions have not been met. |
|---|--|

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <br>(grey)          | Cruise control selected, awaiting confirmation for activation. All the operating conditions are met.    |
| <br>(grey)/(grey)   | Cruise control paused, but cannot be reactivated.<br>All the operating conditions have not been met.    |
| <br>(grey)/(grey)   | Cruise control paused, awaiting confirmation for reactivation.<br>All the operating conditions are met. |
| <br>(green)/(green) | Cruise control active, vehicle detected.  |
| <br>(green)/(grey)  | Cruise control suspended, following brief acceleration by the driver.                                   |



(orange)

## "Take back control"

- ▶ Brake or accelerate, depending on the context.



(red)

## "Take back control"

- ▶ **Take back control of the vehicle immediately:** the system cannot manage the current driving situation.



## "Activation refused, conditions unsuitable"

The system refuses to activate cruise control, as the necessary conditions are not fulfilled.

## Stop & Go function



The system has brought the vehicle to a complete stop.

(green)/(green)

Within 3 seconds of stopping, the vehicle gradually and automatically begins moving again.

Beyond 3 seconds of stopping, the driver must accelerate or press (2)  to move off.



If the driver takes no action after the vehicle has been stopped, the electric parking brake is applied automatically after about 5 minutes.



While the vehicle is immobilized, the following recommendations apply:

- The driver should not leave the vehicle.
- Do not open the boot.
- Do not drop off or pick up passengers.

- Do not engage reverse gear.

**!** **Warning**

When restarting the vehicle, beware of cyclists, pedestrians or animals who are not taken into account by the system. The driver must monitor their surroundings.

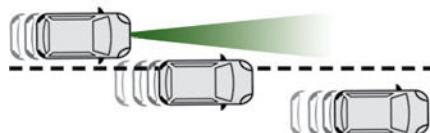
### Operating limits

Cruise control operates by day and night, in dry weather or moderate rainfall.

Certain situations cannot be managed by the system and require driver intervention.

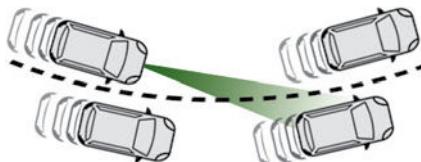
### Cases not taken into account by the system:

- Pedestrians, cyclists, animals.
- Stationary vehicles (e.g. traffic jams, breakdown).

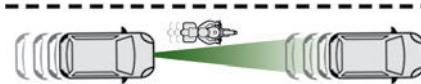


- Vehicles crossing your lane.
- Vehicles driving in the opposite direction.

### Situations where the driver must suspend the system:



- Vehicles in a tight bend.
- When approaching a roundabout.

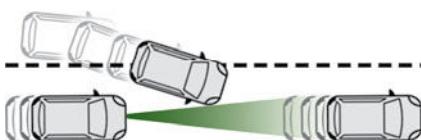


- When following a narrow vehicle.

Reactivate the system when conditions allow.

### Situations in which the driver is prompted to immediately resume control:

- Excessively sharp deceleration by the vehicle in front of you.



- When a vehicle cuts in sharply between your vehicle and the one in front.

**!** **Warning**

Some vehicles on the road may be poorly perceived or interpreted by the camera and/or the radar (e.g. truck), which can lead to an incorrect evaluation of distances and result in inappropriate acceleration or braking of the vehicle.

**!** **Warning**

Pay particular attention:

- When motorcycles are present and when there are vehicles staggered across the traffic lane.
- When entering a tunnel or crossing a bridge.

**!** **Warning**

If any of the following malfunctions occurs, do not use the system:

- Following an impact on the windscreens close to the camera or on the front bumper.
- If a brake lamp is not working.

**!** **Warning**

If the vehicle has undergone any of the following modifications, do not use the system:

- Carrying long objects on roof bars.
- Towing.
- Front end of the vehicle modified (for example by adding long-range headlamps or painting the front bumper).
- Obstructed radar and/or camera.

## Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction, dashes are displayed (orange) instead of the speed setting.

This warning light  comes on, accompanied by a message and an audio signal, to confirm the malfunction.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Collision avoidance assistance system



For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This collision avoidance assistance system:

- warns the driver that their vehicle is at risk of collision with the preceding vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist.
- reduces the vehicle's speed to avoid a collision or to limit its severity.



The system also takes motorcyclists into account.

It may also react on animals. Animals (especially animals smaller than 0.5 m) and objects on the road are not necessarily detected.

The system includes the following functions:

- Collision Risk Alert
- Intelligent Emergency Braking Assistance (iEBA)
- Active Safety Brake, also called Automatic Emergency Braking (AEB)



The vehicle has a multifunction camera located at the top of the windscreens and, depending on version, a radar located in the front bumper.



**Warning**  
This system does not replace the need for driver vigilance.

This system is designed to assist the driver and improve road safety.

It is the driver's responsibility to continuously monitor traffic conditions in accordance with applicable driving regulations.



**Tip**  
As soon as the system detects a potential collision, it prepares the braking circuit.

This may cause a slight noise and a slight sensation of deceleration.

## Operating conditions and limits

- Brake system operational.
- ASR system activated.
- Seat belts fastened for all passengers.
- Stabilised speed on roads with no or low curvature.

This warning light  lights up on the instrument panel without any additional message, to indicate that the automatic braking system is not available.

This is a normal behaviour indicating that a condition is not fulfilled and which does not require the support of a workshop.

In any situations with ignition on where automatic braking presents a risk, deactivating the system via the driving aids touch screen application is recommended, for instance:

- Carrying long objects on roof bars.
- Driving with snow chains.
- Using an automatic car wash.
- Performing any maintenance (e.g. changing a wheel, working inside the engine compartment).
- Placing the vehicle on a rolling bench in a workshop.
- Towing the vehicle.
- Following a damage of the windshield close to the detection camera.

**Tip**

The system is automatically deactivated once the use of a different diameter "space-saver" type spare wheel is detected, or if a fault with the right or left brake lamp is detected.

Following a severe crash (e.g. with airbag deployment), the system is automatically deactivated. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

The system performance may be degraded or not available by:

- Sensor covered with snow, ice, slush, mud or dirt.
- Windshield damaged or smeared, with blurred view or covered with foreign items (e.g. stickers).
- Damaged front bumper (or deformed in the past) or covered with foreign items (e.g. stickers).
- Front camera out of regular position or missing cover.
- Brake discs cooling process is on-going.
- In curves.
- System initialization process after battery disconnection.
- Sun or lights shining into the front camera lens.
- Adverse environmental conditions (e.g. rain, fog or snow).
- Vehicle ahead creating road spray.

The system performance may be affected by:

- Vehicle stability system in progress.
- Vehicle battery voltage out of range.

- Wet road reflecting lights.
- Close vehicles ahead.
- Tractors, muddy vehicles or vehicles with a trailer.
- Banked roads.
- Winding or hilly roads.
- Poor lighting conditions.
- Sudden lighting changes.
- Vehicle modifications (e.g. tires).

**Tip**

In case the detection is degraded or temporarily unavailable by environment conditions, then a driver indication is not displayed (because a driver action is not requested).

**Warning**

! It can be dangerous to drive if the brake lights are not in perfect working order.

**Warning**

! The driver must not overload the vehicle (keep within the GVW and GTW limits and load height limits for roof bars).

**Tip**

Below a speed of 30 mph (50 km/h), automatic emergency braking may slow down the vehicle to a complete stop. Automatic emergency braking may reduce the speed by a maximum of 30 mph (50 km/h) speed.

**COLLISION RISK ALERT**

This function warns the driver if there is a risk of collision with the preceding vehicle, or with a pedestrian or cyclist.

**Modifying the alert trigger threshold**

The trigger threshold determines the sensitivity with which the function warns of the risk of collision.



It is configured in the ADAS touch screen application.

- Select one of the 3 preset thresholds: "**Far**", "**Medium**" or "**Near**".

The selected threshold is memorised when the ignition is switched off.

**Operation**

Depending on the collision risk detected by the system and the alert trigger threshold chosen by the driver, different levels of alert may be triggered and displayed on the instrument panel. The system takes into account the vehicle dynamics, the difference speed of the own vehicle and the object identified for the collision risk, and the operation of the vehicle (e.g. actions on the pedals, steering wheel) to trigger the alert at the most relevant moment.



(or  
orange)

**Level 1:** visual alert only, warning that the preceding vehicle is very close.

The message "**Vehicle close**" is displayed.



**Level 2:** visual and audible alert, warning that a collision is imminent. The message "Brake!" is displayed.

(red)



**Tip**  
While approaching a vehicle too quickly, the level 2 alert may be displayed directly. **Important:** the level 1 alert depends on the trigger threshold selected. It reacts only on moving vehicles. It is disabled automatically at lower speed.



**Tip**  
If you select "Far" in the touch screen, then the system warns sooner. This increases the safety but also increases the amount of alerts if the legal safety distance is not kept. To reduce the alert occurrence, you can change the setting to either of the other two.



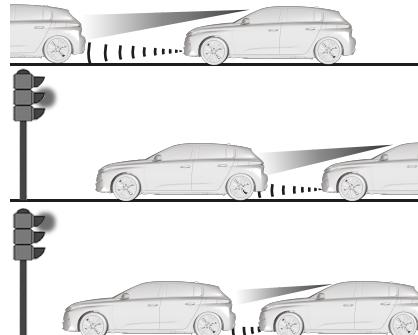
**Caution**  
It is possible that collision warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified. The driver must always stay in control of the vehicle and be prepared to react at any time to avoid an accident.

## INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING ASSISTANCE (iEBA)

iEBA increases vehicle deceleration if the driver does not brake enough to avoid a collision.

The iEBA intervention is only provided if the driver presses the brake pedal.

## ACTIVE SAFETY BRAKE



This function, also called Automatic Emergency Brake (AEB), intervenes after the acoustic alert if the driver does not operate the brake pedal quickly enough.

The system aims at reducing the speed of impact or avoiding a collision if the driver fails to react.



**Tip**  
Below a speed of 19 mph (30 km/h), automatic emergency braking may slow down the vehicle to a complete stop.

Otherwise, for versions with camera only, the speed may be reduced by a maximum of 16 mph (25 km/h).

For versions with camera and radar, the speed reduction may be extended to 31 mph (50 km/h), if both sensors are able to detect the threat.

## Operation

The system operates subject to the following conditions:

- The vehicle's speed does not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h), when a pedestrian or a cyclist is detected.
- The vehicle's speed does not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h), when a stationary vehicle is detected.
- The vehicle's speed is between 6 mph and 53 mph (10 km/h and 85 km/h) (versions with camera only) or 87 mph (140 km/h) (versions with camera and radar) when a moving vehicle is detected.

This warning light flashes (for approximately 10 seconds) as soon as the function applies the vehicle's brakes.

During the flashing time, the function is not available.

With an automatic gearbox or drive selector, in the event of automatic emergency braking, keep the brake pedal depressed, also after a complete stop is reached, to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.



**Tip**  
The driver can override the automatic emergency braking at any time by strongly turning the steering wheel (evasive manoeuvre) and/or by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal.

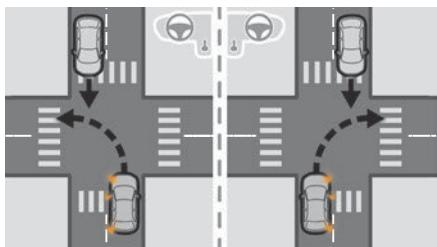


**Tip**  
The brake pedal may feel hard and vibrate slightly while the function is operating.

If the vehicle comes to a complete stop, automatic braking is maintained for 1 to 2 seconds.

## Turning scenarios

### Crossing road with another vehicle

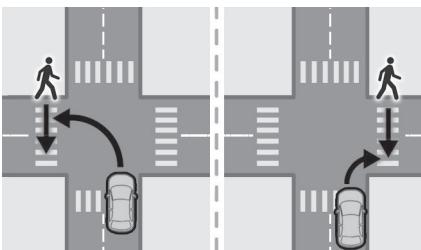


The system may operate when the vehicle turns and detects another vehicle, on the adjacent lane, approaching from the opposite direction if:

- The corresponding turn signal indicator is activated.
- Then the vehicle is about to cross the path of an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist.
- The speed of the own vehicle is between 5 mph and 15 mph (8 km/h and 25 km/h).
- A collision on the side of the other vehicle (or motorcyclist) is predicted.

The system also takes into account motorcyclists and may react accordingly.

### Crossing road with a pedestrian



The system may operate when the vehicle is turning left or right and detects a crossing pedestrian if:

- The pedestrian is crossing in front of the vehicle.
- The pedestrian can clearly be detected by the sensors.
- The scenery is detectable by the sensors (e.g. brightness, contrast vs background).
- The vehicle speed is between 5 mph and 15 mph (8 km/h and 25 km/h).

The system also takes into account cyclists and may react accordingly.

### Deactivation/Activation

Depending on version, the system is automatically active by default every time the engine is started, even if it was deactivated during the last ignition cycle.



The system can be deactivated in the ADAS menu

Depending on version, deactivation is only possible at a standstill.



The system can be deactivated in the ADAS menu

### Malfunction

This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message

**"Audible Warning System fault: Repair needed"** if the audible warning system is in failure.

The system may be disturbed or unavailable. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message **"Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual"** if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera or the front radar is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

If these warning lights come on after the engine has been switched off and then restarted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the system checked.

These warning lights light up on the instrument panel and/or in the warning light

display for seat belts and front passenger airbag to indicate that the driver's and/ or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened (depending on version).

The automatic braking system is deactivated until the seat belts are fastened.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control programme includes the following systems:

- Anti-slip regulation (ASR) and Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)
- Post Collision Safety Brake (PCSB)
- Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

## ANTI-SLIP REGULATOR (ASR) / DYNAMIC STABILITY CONTROL (DSC)

Anti-slip regulation (or traction control) optimises traction by using engine braking and by applying the brakes on the driving wheels to avoid one or more wheels spinning. It also enhances the vehicle's directional stability.

If there is a difference between the vehicle's trajectory and the path desired by the driver, the dynamic stability control system automatically uses engine braking and the brakes on one or more wheels to return the vehicle to the desired path, within the limits of the laws of physics.

These systems are activated automatically every time the vehicle is started.

These systems are activated in the event of a problem with grip or trajectory (confirmed by

the warning light , flashing on the instrument panel).

### Deactivation/Reactivation

In exceptional conditions (e.g. moving a vehicle that is bogged down in mud, stuck in snow, on loose soil), it may prove useful to deactivate the DSC/ASR systems, so that the wheels can move freely and regain grip.

Reactivate the system as soon as the level of grip permits.



The ASR system is deactivated/ reactivated in the **ADAS** touch screen application.



Deactivation/reactivation of the ASR system is indicated by this indicator light on the instrument panel coming on/going out and the display of a message.

The ASR system is automatically reactivated every time the ignition is switched off or at speeds over 31 mph (50 km/h). Reactivation is manual below 31 mph (50 km/h).

### Malfunction



In the event of a malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning ASR/DSC

These systems enhance safety during normal driving, but should not encourage the driver to take extra risks or drive at high speed.

It is in conditions of reduced grip (rain, snow, ice) that the risk of loss of grip increases. It is therefore important for your safety to keep these systems activated in all conditions, and particularly in difficult conditions.

Correct operation of these systems depends on compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations relating to the wheels (tires and rims), braking and electronic components, as well as the assembly and repair procedures provided by dealers.

In order to ensure that these systems remain effective in wintry conditions, the use of snow or all-season tires is recommended. All four wheels must be fitted with tires approved for your vehicle.

All tire specifications are listed on the tire/paint label. For more information on **Identification markings**, refer to the corresponding section.

## POST COLLISION BRAKING SYSTEM (PCBS)

If an accident is detected, the vehicle initiates automatic post collision braking. The goal of this system is to reduce the risk of further collisions if the driver does not react.

The system is not operational if the capability of the vehicle to trigger and execute the automatic post collision braking is not available, as it can occur in destructive accidents or in other specific accident scenarios.

It is possible to override the automatic braking by pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

### Operating conditions

The system operates, if the following conditions are met:

- Airbags or pyrotechnic seat belt pretensioners have been deployed by the collision.
- Braking systems and electric functions remain continuously operational during and after collision.
- Driver has not depressed the brake or accelerator pedal.

### Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction, one of these warning lights  will get illuminated steady on the instrument panel, accompanied by the  Service warning light, the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## TRAILER STABILITY ASSIST (TSA)

When towing, this system reduces the risk of the vehicle or trailer snaking.

### Operation

The system is activated automatically when the ignition is switched on.

The electronic stability control system (ESC) must not have any faults.

The vehicle speed must be between 37 mph and 99 mph (60 km/h and 160 km/h).

 If the system detects that the trailer is snaking, it applies the brakes to stabilize the trailer and reduces engine power, if necessary, to slow the vehicle (indicated by the flashing of this warning light on the instrument panel and the brake lights coming on).

For more information on weights and towed loads, refer to the **Engine technical data and towed loads** section or your vehicle's registration certificate.

To ensure safe driving with a **Towing device**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Malfunction

 If a fault occurs, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by a message and an audio signal.

To continue towing a trailer, reduce speed and drive carefully!

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning

The trailer stability control system provides an extra safety feature under normal driving conditions, when following the recommendations for use of trailers and current legislation in force in your country. It must not encourage the driver to take extra risks, such as using a trailer in unsuitable conditions of operation (e.g. excessive load, exceeded nose weight, worn or under-inflated tyres, faulty braking system) or driving at excessive speed.

In certain cases, the system may not detect trailer snaking, particularly with a light trailer. When driving on slippery or poor surfaces, the system may not be able to prevent sudden trailer snaking.

## Braking performance assistance system

The braking performance assistance includes the following systems:

- Anti-lock braking system (ABS) and Electronic brake force distribution (EBFD)
- Emergency Braking Assistance (EBA)

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) / ELECTRONIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBFD)

These systems enhance the vehicle's stability and handling during braking, and enable greater control while cornering, particularly on poor or slippery road surfaces.

ABS prevents wheel locking in the event of emergency braking.

EBFD manages overall braking pressure on each individual wheel.

► **When braking in an emergency, depress the pedal very firmly and maintain this pressure.**

### Tip

Normal operation of the ABS may make itself felt by slight vibrations of the brake pedal.



The fixed illumination of this warning light signals that there is a fault with the ABS.

The vehicle retains conventional braking. Drive carefully at a moderate speed.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light, when lit together with the STOP and ABS warning light, accompanied by a message and an audible signal, indicates an EBFD malfunction.

### You must stop the vehicle.

Stop as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition.

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.



#### Warning

When changing wheels (tyres and rims), ensure that these are approved for your vehicle.

## EMERGENCY BRAKING ASSISTANCE (EBA)

This system reduces the emergency stopping distance, by optimising the braking pressure. It is triggered in relation to the speed at which the brake pedal is depressed. The effect of this is a reduction in the resistance of the pedal and an increase in braking efficiency.

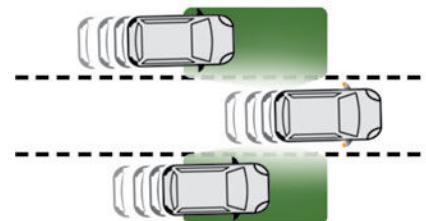
## Visibility Enhancement Assistance System

### BLIND SPOTS MONITORING (BSM)



#### Warning

For more information, refer to the **General recommendations on the use of driving and manoeuvring aids**.

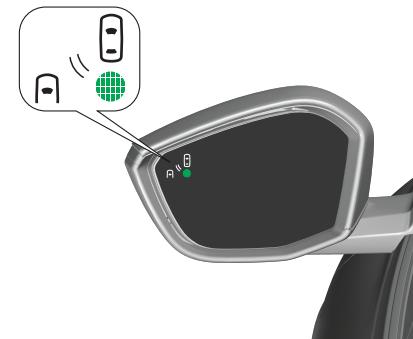


This system warns the driver of vehicles approaching rapidly from the rear in adjacent lanes (up to around 75 m) and of the presence of a vehicle in the blind spots of their vehicle, using corner radars located in the rear bumper.



#### Tip

This system takes into account vehicles such as cars, lorries and motorcycles by monitoring the blind spots or areas hidden from the driver's field of vision.



A warning light appears in the door mirror on the side in question:

- **Fixed**, immediately when another vehicle is in the blind spot or is approaching in an adjacent lane.
- **Flashing**, after about 1 second when the direction indicator is used.

#### Activation/Deactivation

When starting the vehicle, the warning light comes on in each mirror to indicate that the system is activated, when available.



#### Tip

The system cannot be manually deactivated. The system is automatically deactivated when towing with a towing device approved by PEUGEOT.

#### Operating conditions

- All vehicles are moving in the same direction and in adjacent lanes.
- When overtaking a vehicle, the speed difference is less than 9 mph (15 km/h).

- Traffic is flowing normally.
- Overtaking a vehicle over a certain period of time and the vehicle being overtaken remains in the blind spot.

### Operating limits

No alert is triggered in the following conditions:

- presence of stationary objects (e.g. parked vehicles, safety rails, lightposts, signs).
- vehicles travelling in the opposite direction.
- if the rear bumper is damaged.



**Warning**  
It is possible that warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified.

This system does not replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. Always check in the mirrors and look over your shoulders before changing lanes to avoid an accident.

If the rear bumper is to be repainted, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

### Malfunction

If the event of a malfunction, this warning



light  lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



**Tip**  
The system may be temporarily disturbed by certain weather conditions (e.g. heavy rain, hail or extreme temperature changes).

In particular, driving on a wet road or going from a dry to a wet area can cause false alerts (e.g. presence of a cloud of water droplets in the blind spot interpreted as a vehicle).

In bad or wintry weather, ensure that the radars are not covered by mud, ice or snow. Take care not to cover the warning zone in the door mirrors, or the detection zones on the rear bumper, with adhesive labels or other objects; they may hamper the correct operation of the system.

## Lane assistance system

### LANE POSITIONING ASSIST (LPA)



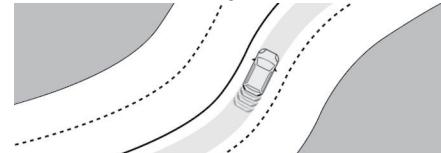
**Tip**  
For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



**Warning**  
The system assists the driver by acting on the steering, acceleration and braking within the physical limits and capacities of the vehicle. Certain road infrastructure elements or vehicles in the surroundings may not be properly seen or may be poorly interpreted by the camera and radar, resulting in an unexpected change in direction, a lack of steering correction and/or inappropriate management of acceleration or braking.

Lane positioning assist is an enhancement of the lane keep assist system.

The activated system observes the lane markings by using the camera located at the top of the windshield. It steers the vehicle inside the detected lane. The driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.



Thus, the current position of the vehicle within the lane is kept.

This position is not necessarily the centre of the lane.

In the case that the vehicle is driving at the outer edge of the lane, the system corrects the trajectory smoothly towards the centre of the currently driven lane when a determined speed has been exceeded.

Again, the driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.

The colour of the symbols depends on the operating state of the system:



(grey)

One or more operating conditions is not met; the system is paused.



(green)

All operating conditions are met; the system is active.



(orange)

System malfunction.

When the vehicle is steered by the system,  illuminates green in the cluster. However, the

control of the vehicle can be taken over at any time by the driver.

Therefore, the driver needs to apply some additional force when turning the steering wheel. If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of gradual alerts.

If the interruption takes too long, the system will be deactivated.

The system has to be reactivated again by the driver. Lane positioning assist operates only in combination with adaptive cruise control.

## Activation/Deactivation

### Activation

Press  successively until Drive Assist Mode is selected.

The Drive Assist screen is displayed on the cluster.

### Deactivation

Press  successively again until the mode to switch off assistance is selected.

### Pausing / suspending the system

#### Tip

When using semi-automated lane change, setting the turn lights starts a semi-automated lane change manoeuvre.

Advanced lane keep assist may be paused or suspended in the following situations:

- The Electronic Stability Control is in operation or it has been deactivated.
- At least one of the lane markings is not detected by the system for several seconds.

The system will be reactivated once the operating conditions are regained.

- The driver activates the turn lights and turns the steering wheel.
- Driving outside the lane limits.
- The steering wheel is held too tight or moved too dynamically.
- The brake pedal or the accelerator pedal is applied.
- The adaptive cruise control is paused.
- The road is too narrow or wide.
- The lateral acceleration in curves is too high

#### Tip

The system status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

### Regulation

#### The driver must hold the steering wheel properly.

When regulation is activated, the symbols are displayed in green: with small steering inputs, the system steers the vehicle and keeps it in the position chosen by the driver in the traffic lane. This position is not necessarily the centre of the lane.

The driver can feel movements in the steering wheel.

At any time, the driver can change the position of the vehicle by intervening on the steering wheel and maintaining the position until the system has taken it into account. If the chosen position is too off-centre, an automatic re-centring manoeuvre can occur. The system adjusts to the newly defined position.

### Automatic suspension

Suspension of the system is accompanied by a specific audible signal.

- Triggering of the ESC system.
- Insufficient lane detection. In this case, the Lane keeping assist function can take over, and the system will reactivate itself once the operating conditions are met again.

## Driving situations and related alerts

The tables below describe the displays associated with the main driving situations. The actual order of display of these alerts may be different.

| Steering wheel-mounted controls  | Symbols  | Comments  |
|--|--|---|
|  or  | <br>(grey)/(grey)   | Cruise control paused.<br>Drive Assist Plus switched off.   |
|  or OK  | <br>(green)/(green) | Cruise control on.<br>Drive Assist Plus switched off.   |
|   | <br>(green)/(green) | Drive Assist Plus activated.<br>Lane positioning assist operates normally (presence of steering wheel correction) |
|   | <br>(grey)/(grey)   | Drive Assist Plus paused by the driver.   |
|  or OK  | <br>(green)/(grey)  | Drive Assist Plus on standby.<br>All the operating conditions for lane positioning assist have not been met.      |
|  or  | <br>(grey)/(grey)   | Drive Assist Plus suspended.<br>Cruise control and lane positioning assist are suspended.                         |

| Messages  | Driving situations   |
|---|--|
| "Keep your hands on the steering wheel" (framed in blue)    | Prolonged driving without holding the steering wheel, holding it improperly or without applying any force. |
| "Hold steering wheel" (framed in orange) + low audio signal | Imminent loss of Lane Position Assist  |
| "Hold steering wheel" (framed in red)+ high audio signal    | Loss of Lane Position Assist   |

## Operating limits

The system performance may be affected by:

- covered camera by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windshield damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers
- close vehicles ahead
- banked roads
- winding or hilly roads
- poor lighting conditions
- sudden lighting changes
- dazzling light, e.g. caused by the sun or artificial illumination is shining directly into the camera lens
- adverse environmental conditions, e.g. heavy rain, fog, or snow
- vehicle modifications, e.g. tires
- roads with poor lane markings

A warning message may appear when the vehicle is travelling in a long straight lane on a smooth road surface even if the driver is holding the steering wheel properly.

Deactivate the system if the system is disturbed by tar marks, shadows, road cracks, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections.

### Warning

Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, otherwise vehicle damage, injury or death could occur. The system may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give an alert, even if a lane marking is detected. The steering of the system may not be sufficient to avoid a lane departure. The system may not detect hands-off driving due to external influences

(road condition and surface, weather etc.). The driver has full responsibility to control the vehicle and is always required to keep the hands on the steering wheel while driving. Using the system on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Switch the system off

## Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction, the Service warning light  comes on and this (orange) symbol appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

### Tip

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

### Warning

Due to legal requirements, the system can only be deactivated in the vehicle personalisation until the next time the ignition is reactivated. The system is automatically activated by default every time electric motor is ready or the engine is started.

### Warning

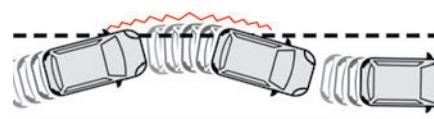
The system will inform the driver with a message and a chime if there is an ongoing correction for more than 10s. If the driver is

still unable to keep the vehicle in the lane, the correction interrupts after a short time.

The system corrects the vehicle's trajectory by alerting the driver as soon as it detects a risk of involuntary lane departure or crossing of a verge or hard shoulder (depending on version).

To do this, the system uses a camera, placed on the upper part of the windshield, identifying the lane markings on the ground and the side of the road (depending on version).

**This system is particularly useful on motorways and main roads.**



## Operating conditions

- Vehicle speed between 40 mph and 112 mph (65 km/h and 180 km/h).
- Road marked with a central dividing line.
- Steering wheel held with both hands.
- Direction indicators off upon activation of the system.
- ESC system activated and operational.

### Warning

The system helps the driver only if there is a risk of the vehicle unintentionally wandering from the lane it is being driven in. It does not manage the safe driving distance, vehicle speed or braking.

The driver must hold the steering wheel with both hands so that they can maintain control when the conditions no longer allow the

system to intervene (e.g. in the event that the central dividing line marking on the road surface disappears).

## Operation

As soon as the system identifies a risk of involuntarily crossing one of the lane markings detected on the ground or a lane boundary (e.g. grass verge), it performs the trajectory correction necessary to restore the vehicle to its original lane.

The driver will notice a turning movement of the steering wheel.

This warning light  flashes during trajectory correction.

### Tip

The driver can prevent the correction by firmly holding the steering wheel (e.g. during an emergency manoeuvre).

The correction is interrupted immediately if the direction indicators are operated.

While the direction indicators are activated and for a few seconds after switching them off, the system considers that a change of trajectory is intentional and no correction is triggered during this period.

Depending on version, only lane departure warning system is active, when a system fault is present, a spare wheel is used, Electronic Stability Control is not activated or e.g. a trailer is attached.

## Hands-off

When hands-off driving is detected during a correction within a rolling interval of 180 seconds, the system intervenes:



**Intervention 1:** flashes until the end of the intervention.

**Intervention 2:** flashes and a warning chime sounds until the end of intervention but for at least one second.

**Further interventions:** continuous flashing and the warning chime sounds 10 seconds longer than the previous chime.

A lane departure warning on the cluster alerts when the system cannot hold the vehicle within the lane and immediate driver's action is required.

## Operating limits

The system goes into standby automatically in the following cases:

- ESC deactivated or operation triggered.
- Speed below 40 mph (65 km/h) or greater than 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Electrical connection to a trailer.
- Use of a "space-saver" spare wheel detected (as detection is not immediate, deactivation of the system is recommended).
- Dynamic driving style detected, pressure on the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Driving over lane markings.
- Activation of the direction indicators.
- Crossing the inside line on a bend.
- Driving on a tight bend.

- Driving on hilly roads.
- Inactivity by the driver detected during correction.
- Narrow lane detected.

### Warning

The following situations may interfere with the operation of the system or prevent it from working:

- Lane positioning assist is active.
- poor visibility (e.g. inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall).
- dazzle (e.g. headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light).
- windsheild area located in front of the camera (e.g. dirty, misted, frost-covered, snowcovered, damaged or masked by a sticker).
- lane markings absent, worn, hidden (e.g. snow, mud, dead leaves) or multiple (roadworks).
- close to the vehicle ahead (lane markings not detected).
- roads that are narrow, winding.

## Risk of undesirable operation

The system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When changing a wheel or working near a wheel.
- Towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved.

- Road in poor condition, unstable or with very poor grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice).
- Adverse weather conditions.
- Driving on racing circuits.
- Driving on a rolling road.

### Deactivation/Activation

By default, the system is automatically activated at every engine start.



It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application or direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.

The state of the system is memorised when switching off the ignition.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel. Extinguished if the system is activated.

### Malfunction



In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights light up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.



When a failure is detected in the sound module, the warning light appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by a display message. No warning chime will sound, nor for the drive assistance system.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## SEMI AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE (SALC)

(Depending on version)

(with Drive Assist Plus 2.0)

### Tip

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This system assists the driver in changing lanes. To do this, it uses the camera located at the top of the windscreen, the radar located at the front and the four corner radars fitted in the bumpers.

### Warning

The steering wheel is equipped with a hands-on detection system to avoid distraction on the part of the driver. For more information on the **Hands-on detection**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Warning

The system cannot in any circumstances replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver. The driver remains responsible for their driving by monitoring their surroundings and keeping their hands on the steering wheel. The driver must act promptly if they believe that the traffic conditions or the state of the road surface require their intervention, by moving the steering wheel to temporarily suspend system operation. Any intervention on the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal that causes the adaptive cruise control to be paused or suspended will also cause the system to deactivate.

## Selecting the system

For the system to be active, two requirements must be met:

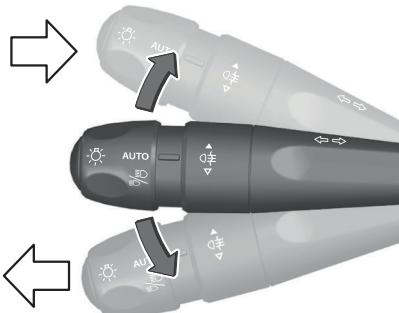
- Drive Assist 2.0 must be activated in the Functions tab of the ADAS app.
- SALC must be selected by pressing **ASSIST** on the steering wheel successively until Drive Assist 2.0 is selected.

Once SALC is active and if the road the vehicle is currently driving on is eligible, SALC will allow automatic overtaking.

## Operating conditions

- Eligible roads: roads with separate carriageways with prohibited access for pedestrians and cyclists.
- The line separating the lanes must be clear enough to be identified by the system.
- The position and speed of other vehicles must enable the system to safely change lanes.
- Drive Assist Plus 2.0 activated.
- Lane positioning assist activated.
- Vehicle speed between 40 mph and 112 mph (65 km/h and 180 km/h).

## Activation/Deactivation



- ▶ Activate the direction indicator on the side corresponding to the lane change, whether or not passing the resistance point of the lighting control stalk.

The driver can regain control of the vehicle at any time:

- by deactivating the direction indicator if the vehicle has not yet crossed the line.
- by firmly holding the steering wheel.
- by acting on the brake pedal.

For more information on the **Direction indicators**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Authorised lane change request

When operating the direction indicator, if the necessary conditions are met, the message "OK?" is displayed on the instrument panel.



- ▶ After checking the surroundings, press (2) **OK** to confirm the start of the lane change manoeuvre.

The message "Stay attentive" is displayed as a reminder that the driver is still responsible for the manoeuvre.



The system then proceeds with the vehicle's lane change.

Once the manoeuvre has been carried out, the system is automatically deactivated and the lane positioning assist takes over.

If the direction indicator has been set beyond the point of resistance, the driver must pull it back.

#### **i** Tip

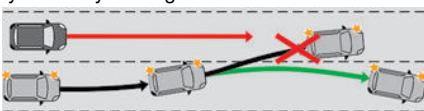
The driver must hold the steering wheel correctly.

As soon as the semi-automatic lane change begins, the system directs the vehicle to the target lane by small actions on the steering wheel to position it in the destination lane.

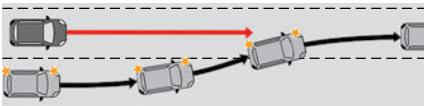
You can feel the steering wheel moving.

### Interrupting the lane change

It is possible that while changing lane, the necessary conditions for the operation of the system may no longer be met.



If this occurs before one of the wheels has crossed the line separating the two lanes, the system automatically returns the vehicle to its original lane (confirmed by the display of a manoeuvre cancellation message on the instrument panel and an audio signal). The system is then automatically deactivated.

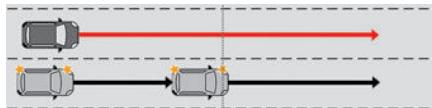


If this occurs when the lane change has started, the system prompts the driver to immediately take back control of the vehicle (confirmed by the display of a message on the

instrument panel and an audible signal), and the system is automatically deactivated.

#### Refused lane change request

When operating the direction indicator or pressing (2) **OK**, if the necessary conditions are not met, the lines appear in orange on the instrument panel.



The system keeps the vehicle in the original lane. The system is deactivated and the semi-automatic lane change is not carried out.

## Messages and alerts

| Display   | Comments   |
|---|--|
| <br>(grey)/(grey)/(grey)/(grey)                    | System awaiting selection.   |
| <br>(flapping grey)/(green)/(green)/(green) (blue) | System selection request.  |
| <br>(grey)/(green)/(green)/(green)                 | System selected.   |
| <br>"Stay attentive" (grey)/(green)/(green)        | Confirmation request for a lane change manoeuvre.  |
| <br>(grey)/(green)/(green)/(green)                 | Lane change manoeuvre in progress.   |
| <br>(grey)/(orange)/(green)                        | Refused lane change manoeuvre when operating the direction indicator or pressing (2) OK. |



(orange)

**"Lane change interrupted: Stay in the lane"**

The system cannot manage the current driving situation.

Brake, accelerate or use the steering wheel, depending on the context.



(blue)

**"Lane change cancelled"**

Continuation of the systems: Lane positioning assist and Adaptive cruise control.

or

Interruption at the initiative of the driver.



(red)

**"Take back control"**

The system cannot manage the current driving situation.

Brake, accelerate or use the steering wheel, depending on the context.

**Operating limits**

The system should only be used on driving lane. The system may not work in the following situations:

- Wearing thick gloves.
- Poor visibility (insufficient road lighting, snowfall, rain, fog).
- Dazzle (headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a wet road surface, leaving a tunnel, alternating light and shade).
- Windscreen area in front of the camera dirty, misted up, frost-covered, snow-covered, damaged or covered by a sticker.

- Lane markings eroded, partially hidden (snow, mud) or multiple (roadworks, surface joints).
- Travelling in a tight bend.
- Winding roads.
- Road surface repairs.

**Warning**

The system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When changing a wheel or working near a wheel.
- Towing or with a bicycle carrier on a towing device, especially with trailer not plugged in or not approved.
- Adverse weather conditions.
- Road with low grip (risk of aquaplaning, snow, ice).
- Road works and toll areas.
- Driving on racing circuits.
- Driving on a rolling road.

**Warning**

If the system detects that the driver is not holding the wheel firmly enough, it triggers a series of gradual alerts and then deactivates itself if there is no response from the driver.

**Malfunction**

In the event of a malfunction, this warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audio signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

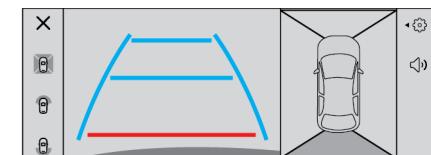
# Parking and Reverse Operations Assistance System

## SURROUND VISION

**Tip**

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

This system allows you to view your vehicle's close surroundings on the touch screen using cameras, located at the front and rear of the vehicle.



The screen is divided into 4 parts with two side menus, a contextual view and a view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings.

The parking sensors supplement the information in the view from above the vehicle.

Depending on the view angle chosen in the left-hand side menu, the system provides specific visual assistance in particular driving conditions, such as entering a blind intersection or manoeuvring in areas with reduced visibility. Different contextual views are available for the rear or for the front:

- Automatic zoom view.
- Standard view.

- Panoramic view.

Depending on the context, the system chooses the best view to display (standard or automatic zoom).

The view type can be changed at any time during the manoeuvre.

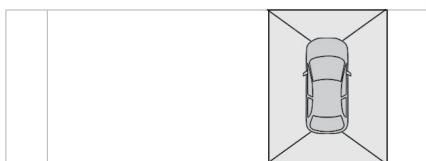
The system status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

## Operating principle

### Reconstructed view

The cameras are activated and a reconstruction of a view from above your vehicle in its close surroundings is displayed on the touch screen.

### Live view



The front, rear and side views automatically appear in the view from above the vehicle. It is also possible to display any live view by selecting the corresponding zone.

The front view can be selected in forward gear up to 10 mph (16 km/h).

#### Tip

Installing the very cold climate screen can alter the image transmitted by the front camera.

#### Tip

An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).

### Settings

In the side menu:



This window allows to adjust the volume of the audio signal.



This button allows to mute/unmute the audio signal.



This button allows to trig the camera washing (depending on equipment).

### Activation/Deactivation

#### Automatic

With the rear camera, engine running and vehicle stationary, rear vision is displayed automatically if reverse gear is engaged.

With the front camera, engine running and speed below 10 mph (16 km/h), rear vision is displayed automatically if a gear is engaged.

#### Manual



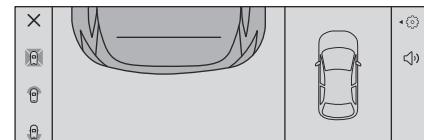
► In the **ADAS** touch screen application, select **Functions>Panoramic Camera**

The system is deactivated:

- automatically for the rear, when changing out of reverse gear.

- automatically for the front, above approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- by pressing the cross in the top left-hand corner of the touch screen.

### Automatic zoom view



The front or rear camera records the surroundings during the manoeuvre to create a front or rear view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings, making it possible to manoeuvre the vehicle around the surrounding obstacles.

Using the sensors located on the front or rear bumper, the automatic zoom view is displayed when approaching an obstacle at the red line (less than 30 cm) during the manoeuvre. This view is only available automatically.

Depending on version, it can be activated/deactivated in the **ADAS** application of the touch screen.

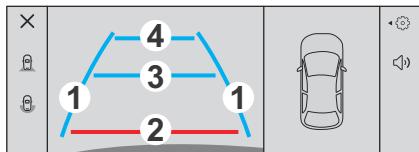
#### Tip

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

It is important to monitor the sides of the vehicle during the manoeuvre, using the mirrors.

Parking sensors also provide additional information about the area around the vehicle.

## Standard view



Depending on the context, the area behind or in front of your vehicle is displayed on the screen. The blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the front) (1) represent the width of your vehicle, with the mirrors unfolded; their direction changes according to the position of the steering wheel. The red line (2) represents a distance of 30 cm from the rear or front bumper; the two blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the front) (3) and (4) represent 1 m and 2 m respectively. This view is available automatically or by selection in the left-hand side menu.

## Panoramic view

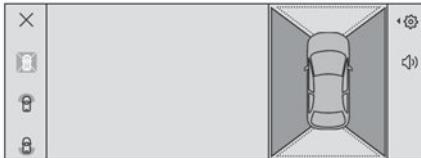


The rear or front panoramic view allows you to leave a parking space by anticipating the arrival of vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre. This view is only available by selection in the left-hand side menu.

## Side views

The left-hand/right-hand side view allows you to view the surroundings of each side of the vehicle

(e.g. pavement, low wall, other vehicle parked next to it).



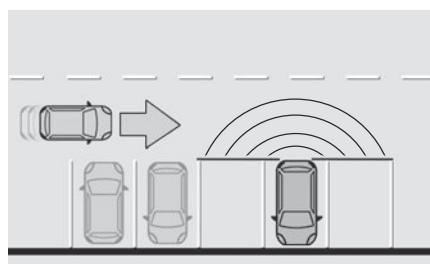
- Select the relevant view in the view from above the vehicle.

The selected area turns yellow and the side view appears in the middle of the screen. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre.

## REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT



For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



When engaging reverse gear with the engine running, or when reversing at up to 6 mph (10 km/h), this system warns of approaching obstacles (e.g. pedestrian, cyclist, vehicle, truck,

motorcycle) in the rear blind spots of the vehicle, using the radars installed in the bumper.

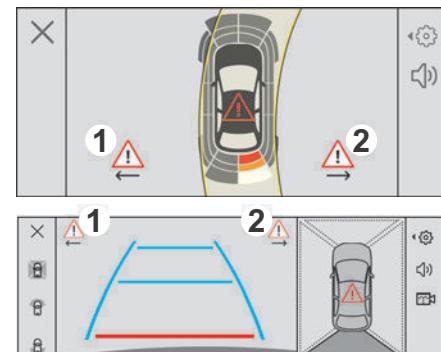
The system detects obstacles moving more than 2 mph (3 km/h) at a maximum distance of 40 m. The system operates in addition to the Parking sensors, Visiopark 1 or Visiopark 3 functions (depending on version).

For more information about the **Parking sensors**, **Rear vision camera** or **Surround Vision** functions, refer to the corresponding sections.

### Warning

! The driver must monitor their surroundings before and during the whole manoeuvre. Drive slowly and carefully in reverse gear in case of reduced or no visibility.

## Operating principle



When an approaching obstacle is detected, the symbol 1 or 2 flashes on the touch screen, in the Parking sensors view or in the various contextual views of the Visiopark 1 or Visiopark 3 functions (depending on version).

The symbol is complemented by an audible signal when the vehicle is reversing.

 An obstacle is approaching in the blind spot on the rear right-hand/ left-hand side or on both sides of the vehicle. In the event of a malfunction of these visual display functions, the touch screen, or if the driver deactivates the views of these functions on the touch screen, detection of an approaching obstacle is still indicated by the audio signal when the vehicle is reversing.

### Activation/Deactivation

 It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

The system's status is saved when the ignition is switched off.

### Operating limits

The system may not work in the following cases:

- Towing a trailer.
- Using a bicycle carrier on a towing device.
- Extreme temperature changes.
- Damaged rear bumper.
- Accumulation or projection of external elements (e.g. mud, frost, snow), stickers application.

#### Warning

It is possible that warnings are not given, are given too late or seem unjustified. Consequently, always stay in control of your vehicle and be prepared to react at any time to avoid an accident.

#### Warning

 In the event of repainting the rear bumper, consult a dealer or a qualified workshop; certain types of paint could interfere with the operation of the radars.

### Malfunction

In the event of a malfunction when engaging reverse gear, during reversing or when the driver attempts to activate the system, a message appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

This message appears on the instrument panel "**Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

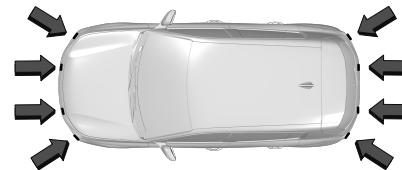
This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop. In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the corner radars, the reversing camera and/or parking rear sensors are covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

## PARKING SENSORS

#### Tip

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.



This system detects and signals the proximity of obstacles (e.g. pedestrian, vehicle, tree, barrier) using sensors located in the bumper.

### Rear parking sensors

System startup is available when reverse gear is engaged.

It is indicated by an audible confirmation signal and a display indication.

#### Tip

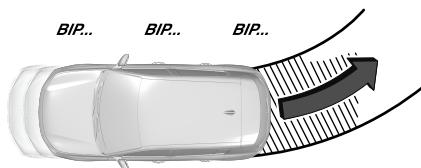
 If an obstacle is detected as soon as the reverse gear is engaged, an audible detection signal is given directly instead of the audible confirmation signal.

If no audible signal is given, the display indication is not shown or a warning message appears, the system has a failure.

### Audible assistance



Depending on version, in the example shown, only the obstacles present in the shaded area will be signalled by the audible assistance. The system signals the presence of obstacles which are both within the sensors' detection zone and in the vehicle path defined by the direction of the steering wheel.



The proximity information is given by an intermittent audible signal, the frequency of which increases as the vehicle approaches the obstacle.

When the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle becomes less than about thirty centimetres, the audible signal becomes continuous.

The sound emitted by the speaker (right or left) indicates the side on which the obstacle is located.

The audible signal is automatically suspended when the vehicle is stationary for a few seconds. The audible signal is automatically restored when the vehicle is moving again or if the obstacle approaches the vehicle.

### Tip

#### Adjusting the audible detection signal



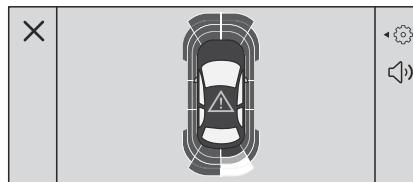
Pressing this button opens the window for adjusting the volume of the audible signal.



Pressing this button mutes/unmutes the audible signal.

A message is displayed to indicate that the audible signal is temporarily muted.

### Visual assistance



This supplements the audible signal by displaying bars on the screen whose location represents the distance between the obstacle and the vehicle (white: more distant, orange: close, red: very close). When the obstacle is very close, the "Danger" symbol is displayed on the screen.

### Tip

#### Closing the system display window



Pressing this button closes the system display window.

This warning light  flashes during obstacle detection on the instrument panel.

### Tip

#### Muting the audible assistance / Closing the visual assistance

If the audible detection signal is muted or the system display window is closed by the driver during the obstacle detection, only the warning lamp continues to flash on the instrument panel.

### Front parking sensors

Supplementing the rear parking sensors, the front parking sensors are triggered when an obstacle is detected in front and the speed of the vehicle is below 6 mph (10 km/h). Front parking sensor operation is suspended if the vehicle stops for more than three seconds in forward gear, if an obstacle is no longer detected or the vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h).

### Tip

The sound emitted by the speaker (front or rear) locates the obstacle relative to the vehicle, whether in front of or behind it on its path.

### Deactivation/Activation

(Depending on country of sale)

By default, the audible signal is automatically activated at each backing movement of the vehicle.

### Tip

The system cannot be deactivated.

Depending on version, using the centre console button and/or in the **ADAS** application on the touch screen.

The indicator light is lit when the audible signal is deactivated.



You can start the system manually and activate/deactivate the audio signal in the **ADAS** touch screen application.



**Tip**  
The rear parking sensors are deactivated automatically if a trailer or bicycle carrier is connected to a towing device installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

In this case, the outline of a trailer is displayed at the rear of the image of the vehicle.



**Tip**  
When starting the vehicle, the graphic and audible aids are only available after the touch screen has started up.

### Operating limits

If the boot is heavily loaded, the vehicle may tilt, affecting distance measurements.

In case of a gearbox failure, the system is not active, when the reverse gear is engaged.

### Malfunction



**Tip**  
In case of display or speakers malfunction, the system may be disturbed or unavailable.



**Warning**  
In the event of vehicle malfunction, the system may be deactivated.



In the event of a temporary malfunction (e.g. untimely triggering due to external noise sources or other interference), this warning light is lit on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal (short beep).

In the event of a permanent malfunction, this warning light lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal (long beep).

In the event of a malfunction, this indicator light flashes for approximately 10 seconds when reverse gear is engaged.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



This warning light lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Parking Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked.

This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop.

In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front and/or rear sensors are covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing.

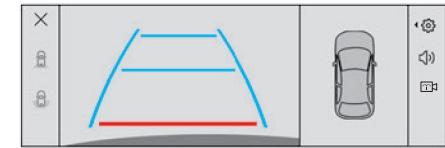
The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

## REAR VISION CAMERA (RVC)



**Tip**  
For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

When reverse gear is engaged, with the engine running, this system displays views of the vehicle's close surroundings on the touch screen using a camera located at the rear of the vehicle.



The screen is divided into 3 parts with a side menu, a contextual view and a view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings.

The parking sensors supplement the information in the view from above the vehicle.

Different contextual views are available:

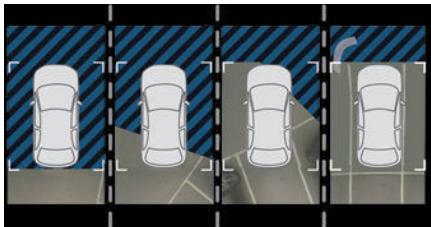
- Automatic zoom view.
- Standard view.
- Panoramic view.

Depending on the context, the system chooses the best view to display (standard or automatic zoom).

The view type can be changed at any time during the manoeuvre.

The system status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

## Operating principle



Using the camera, the vehicle's close surroundings are recorded during low speed manoeuvres.

An image from above the vehicle in its close surroundings is created in real time (on the side of the screen), as the vehicle progresses.

This view makes it easier to align the vehicle when parking and to perceive nearby obstacles. It is automatically deleted if the vehicle remains stationary for too long.

### Tip

An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).

## Settings

In the side menu:



This window allows to adjust the volume of the audible signal.



This button allows to mute/unmute the audible signal.



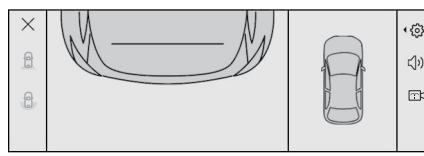
This button allows to trig the camera washing (depending on equipment).

## Activation/Deactivation

To activate the camera, engage reverse gear. The system is deactivated:

- when changing out of reverse gear.
- by pressing the cross in the top left-hand corner of the touch screen.

## Automatic zoom view



The rear camera records the vehicle's surroundings during the manoeuvre in order to create a view from above the rear of the vehicle in its close surroundings, allowing the vehicle to be manoeuvred around nearby obstacles.

Using the sensors located on the rear bumper, the automatic zoom view is displayed when

approaching an obstacle at the red line (less than 30 cm) during the manoeuvre. This view is only available automatically.

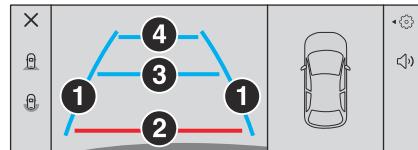
### Tip

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

It is important to monitor the sides of the vehicle during the manoeuvre, using the mirrors.

Parking sensors also provide additional information about the area around the vehicle.

## Standard view



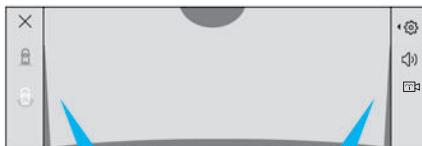
The area behind the vehicle is displayed on the screen.

The blue lines (1) represent the width of your vehicle, with the mirrors unfolded; their direction changes according to the position of the steering wheel.

The red line (2) represents a distance of 30 cm from the rear bumper; the two blue lines (3) and (4) represent 1 m and 2 m, respectively.

This view is available automatically or by selection in the side menu.

## Panoramic view



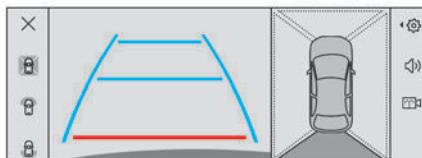
The panoramic view allows you to leave, in reverse, a parking space by anticipating the arrival of vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists. This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre. This view is only available by selection in the side menu.

## SURROUND VISION



**Warning**  
For more information, refer to the **General recommendations on the use of driving and manoeuvring aids**.

This system allows you to view your vehicle's close surroundings on the touch screen using cameras, located at the front and rear of the vehicle, as well as under the door mirrors.



The screen is divided into 4 parts with two side menus, a contextual view and a view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings.

The parking sensors supplement the information in the view from above the vehicle.

Depending on the view angle chosen in the left-hand side menu, the system provides specific visual assistance in particular driving conditions, such as entering a blind intersection or manoeuvring in areas with reduced visibility. Different contextual views are available for the rear or for the front:

- Automatic zoom view.
- Standard view.
- Panoramic view.

Depending on the context, the system chooses the best view to display (standard or automatic zoom).

The view type can be changed at any time during the manoeuvre.

The system status is not saved when the ignition is switched off.

### Operating principle

#### Reconstructed view

The cameras are activated and a reconstruction of a view from above your vehicle in its close surroundings is displayed on the touch screen.

#### Live view



The front, rear and side views automatically appear in the view from above the vehicle.

It is also possible to display any live view by selecting the corresponding zone.

The front view can be selected in forward gear up to 10 mph (16 km/h).



**Tip**  
Installing the very cold climate screen can alter the image transmitted by the front camera.



**Tip**  
An additional jet is fitted above the number plate to clean the reversing camera (depending on version).

## Settings

In the side menu:



This window allows to adjust the volume of the audible signal.



This button allows to mute/unmute the audible signal.



This button allows to trig the camera washing (depending on equipment).

## Activation/Deactivation

### Automatic

With the rear camera, engine running and vehicle stationary, rear vision is displayed automatically if reverse gear is engaged.

With the front camera, engine running and speed below 10 mph (16 km/h), rear vision is displayed automatically if a reverse gear is engaged.

## Manual

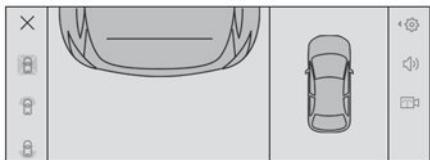


- ▶ In the **ADAS** touch screen application, select **Functions>Panoramic Camera**

The system is deactivated:

- automatically for the rear, when changing out of reverse gear.
- automatically for the front, above approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- by pressing the cross in the top left-hand corner of the touch screen.

### Automatic zoom view



The front or rear camera records the surroundings during the manoeuvre to create a front or rear view from above the vehicle in its close surroundings, making it possible to manoeuvre the vehicle around the surrounding obstacles.

Using the sensors located on the front or rear bumper, the automatic zoom view is displayed when approaching an obstacle at close distance during the manoeuvre.

This view is only available automatically. Depending on version, it can be activated/deactivated in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

- ▶ Select **Functions>Panoramic camera**, and then its setting menu.

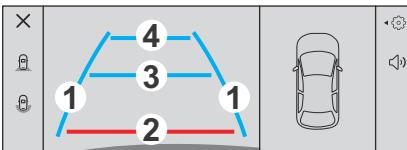
### Tip

Obstacles may appear further away than they actually are.

It is important to monitor the sides of the vehicle during the manoeuvre, using the mirrors.

Parking sensors also provide additional information about the area around the vehicle.

### Standard view



Depending on the context, the area behind or in front of your vehicle is displayed on the screen. The blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the front) 1 represent the width of your vehicle, with the mirrors unfolded; their direction changes according to the position of the steering wheel. The red line 2 represents a distance of 30 cm from the rear or front bumper; the two blue lines (at the rear)/orange lines (at the front) 3 and 4 represent 1 m and 2 m respectively.

This view is available automatically or by selection in the left-hand side menu.

### Panoramic view



The rear or front panoramic view allows you to leave a parking space by anticipating the arrival of vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists.

This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre.

This view is only available by selection in the left-hand side menu.

### Side views

The left-hand/right-hand side view allows you to view the surroundings of each side of the vehicle (e.g. pavement, low wall, other vehicle parked next to it).



- ▶ Select the relevant view in the view from above the vehicle.

The outline of the selected area is displayed in solid lines and the side view appears in the middle of the screen.

This view is not recommended for carrying out a complete manoeuvre.

## Driver's Attention Assistance System

### Tip

For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

The Driver's Attention Assistance System monitors the driving time and the vigilance of the driver. Monitoring the vigilance of the driver is based on the trajectory variations of the vehicle compared to the lane markings, and on analysing the face of the driver (depending on version).

The system cannot replace the need for vigilance on the part of the driver.

#### ! Warning

These systems are in no way designed to keep the driver awake or to prevent the driver from falling asleep at the wheel.

It is the driver's responsibility to stop if feeling tired.

Take a break if you are feeling tired or at least every 2 hours.

#### Activation or deactivation

Depending on version, the system is automatically active by default every time the engine is started, even if it was deactivated during the last ignition cycle.

To prevent undesirable operation, the system should be deactivated in the following situations:

- When a "space-saver" spare wheel is fitted.
- When the vehicle is towed.
- Driving on off-road.
- Driving on racing circuits.

## DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING BY TIMER

The driver gets notified by a pop-up reminder symbol  on the instrument panel simultaneously with an acoustic alert if the driver

has not taken a break after two hours of driving at a speed above 40 mph (65 km/h). The alert is repeated hourly until the vehicle is stopped, no matter how vehicle speed evolves.

The counting of driving time alert is reset when the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes or the driver's seat belt has been unfastened and the driver's door has been opened.

#### ! Tip

As soon as the speed of the vehicle drops below 40 mph (65 km/h), the system goes into standby.

Driving time starts being counted again once the speed reaches above 40 mph (65 km/h).

## DRIVER DROWSINESS DETECTION (DDD)

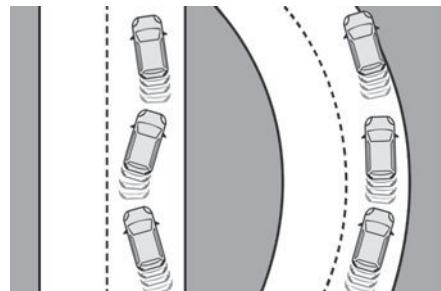
Depending on version the system uses different cameras to monitor the driver's level of vigilance:

- a front view camera outside the vehicle at the top of the windscreen
- a driver monitoring camera inside the vehicle on the driver side next to the windshield facing the driver

#### ! Warning

To avoid risk of eye damage: Do not sit closer than 25 cm to the steering wheel.

#### Driver attention warning by front camera



⌚ The system monitors the driver's level of vigilance at speeds above 40 mph (65 km/h). The system may perform a learning procedure for up to 30 minutes after the start of the monitoring. During this period, the driver's individual driving behaviour is analysed and no alert is given.

The camera detects variations in trajectory compared to the lane markings.

If the trajectory of the vehicle suggests some level of drowsiness or inattention by the driver, an alert is triggered.

In some driving conditions such as poor road surface or strong winds etc., the system may give alerts independent of the driver's level of vigilance.

#### ! Warning

⌚ The following situations may interfere with the operation of the system or prevent it from working:

- Lane positioning assist is active.
- poor visibility (e.g. inadequate street lighting, heavy rain, thick fog, snowfall).

- dazzle (e.g. headlamps of an oncoming vehicle, low sun, reflections on a damp road, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light).
- windscreen area located in front of the camera (e.g. dirty, misted, frost-covered, snowcovered, damaged or masked by a sticker).
- lane markings absent, worn, hidden (e.g. snow, mud, dead leaves) or multiple (roadworks).
- close to the vehicle ahead (lane markings not detected).
- roads that are narrow, winding.

## Alerting the driver

The driver is alerted by a message,  illuminates and an audible signal is given. After three first level alerts, the system triggers a new alert with a message, accompanied by a more pronounced audible signal and .

## Driver drowsiness and distraction detection with driver monitoring camera

The system monitors the driver's level of vigilance at speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h). The system monitors and analyses visual signs of drowsiness or distraction of the driver by monitoring facial, head and eye movements. The system does not record any video nor is it capable to identify the driver.

The visual signs of drowsiness or distraction may be the following:

- driver diverts his gaze longer or more frequently away from traffic
- eyelids closing or blinking
- micro-sleep patterns

If the system detects certain facial movements, e.g. a complete closure of the eyes for a certain time, or analyses a certain level of drowsiness or distraction, an alert is triggered.

### Alerting the driver

The driver is alerted by a message and an audible signal is given.

Additionally,  illuminates.

If a severe distraction or drowsiness is detected, e.g. micro-sleep, sleep events, the driver is alerted immediately by a message accompanied by  and a more pronounced audio signal. Drowsiness and micro-sleep alerts will only occur after a couple of minutes of driving and above a certain vehicle speed.

### Reinitialization

Depending on version, the driver drowsiness and distraction detection is reinitialised in the following situations:

- the ignition has been switched off for a few minutes
- the speed remains below 40 mph (65 km/h) for a few minutes
- the driver's seat belt has been unfastened and the driver's door has been opened
- the driver has changed
- the system is reselected

### Activation/deactivation

By default, the function is automatically activated at every engine start.



The settings are changed via the **ADAS** touch screen application.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



Deactivation is confirmed by the illumination of this indicator light on the instrument panel.

### Fault



Illuminates on the cluster when a fault is detected, accompanied by a message and an audible chime.



Illuminates on the cluster when the audible warning system encounters a fault.

Consult a workshop.

Depending on the message, check that :

- The camera lenses are clean.
- The face monitoring camera is not disturbed by the driver wearing sunglasses.

If the fault cannot be cleared, consult a dealer or qualified workshop.

### System limitations

In the following situations, the system with front camera may not operate properly or even not operate at all:

- poor visibility caused by inadequate lighting of the roadway, falling snow, heavy rain, dense fog etc. dazzle caused by headlights of oncoming vehicles, low sun, reflections on damp roads, leaving a tunnel, alternating shade and light etc.
- no lane markings detected or multiple lane markings due to roadworks
- close vehicles ahead

- winding roads or narrow roads
- advanced lane keeping assist is active
- front view camera covered by snow, ice, slush, mud, dirt, or affected by windshield damage or foreign items, e.g. stickers

In the following situations, the system with driver monitoring camera may not operate properly or even not operate at all:

- driver monitoring camera covered by dirt or foreign items, e.g. stickers
- the driver is wearing sunglasses with an infrared transmittance of less than 70%
- the driver monitoring camera is exposed to extremely high temperatures

## Offroad and Low-Range Operations Assistance System

### HILL START ASSIST (HSA)

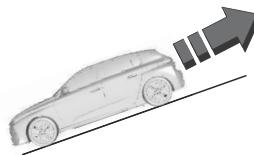
This system keeps the vehicle briefly stationary (for approximately 2 seconds) when making a hill start, while you transfer your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

The system is only active when:

- The vehicle is completely stationary, with your foot on the brake pedal.
- Certain slope conditions are met.
- The driver's door is closed.

#### Warning

**!** Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held temporarily by hill start assist. If someone needs to get out of the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake manually. Then check that the parking brake indicator and the **P** indicator in the electric parking brake control illuminate steadily.

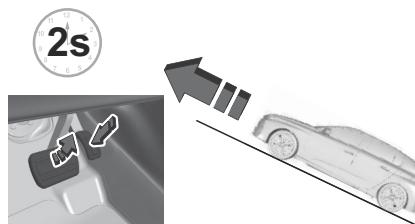


**Facing downhill, with the vehicle stationary and reverse gear engaged, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal.**

#### Malfunction

If the event of a malfunction, these warning lights illuminate steadily on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

#### Operation



**Facing uphill, with the vehicle stationary, the vehicle is held for a short time when the driver releases the brake pedal:**

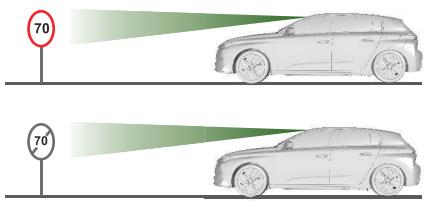
- If mode **D**, **M** or **B** is selected on an automatic gearbox.
- If mode **D** or **B** is selected on the drive selector.

#### Tip

**!** For more information, refer to the **General Information** on the **Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS)** chapter.

## Utility Assistance Features

### TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION (TSR)



This system displays the maximum speed authorized locally on the instrument panel, using:

- Speed limit signs detected by the camera.
- Speed limit information from the on-board navigation system's mapping.
- Speed limit information from the connected services.
- Signs indicating a shared traffic zone detected by the camera.

| Sign detected   | Suggested speed (calculated)  |
|---|---|
| <b>Entry into a shared traffic zone</b><br>Example:<br> | <b>Without PEUGEOT i-Connect Advanced</b><br>10 mph or 20 km/h (depending on the units on the instrument panel)<br><b>With PEUGEOT i-Connect Advanced</b><br>Display of the speed in force in the country you are driving in. |

- Some supplementary traffic signs detected by the camera.

| Supplementary traffic sign detected                                   | Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign  |
|---|--|
| <b>Speed limit when raining</b><br>Examples:<br>                      | If the wiper control stalk is in the "intermittent wipe" or "automatic wipe" position (in order to activate the rain sensor):<br>68 mph (110 km/h) (for example) |
| <b>Speed limit when towing</b><br>                                    | If an approved towing device is fixed to the vehicle:<br>56 mph (90 km/h) (for example)  |
| <b>Speed limit applicable over a certain distance</b><br>Example:<br> | 43 mph (70 km/h) (for example)   |
| Supplementary traffic sign detected                                   | Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign  |
| <b>Speed limit for vehicles with a gross vehicle weight or</b>        | 56 mph (90 km/h) (for example)   |

| Supplementary traffic sign detected                            | Display of the speed associated with the supplementary traffic sign                               |
|--|---|
| <b>gross train weight less than 3.5 tonnes</b><br>             |   |
| <b>Speed limit in case of snow</b><br>Example:<br>             | If the outside temperature is below 3°C: 19 mph (30 km/h) (for example) with a "snowflake" symbol |
| <b>Speed limit at certain times of the day</b><br>Example:<br> | 19 mph (30 km/h) (for example) with a "clock" symbol  |



**Tip** To get valid speed limit information, the vehicle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing.

Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time.

This is not impacted by the privacy settings of the connected services.

**! Warning**

On-board navigation mapping should be regularly updated in order to receive accurate speed limit information from the system.

**! Warning**

The units for the speed limit (mph or km/h) depend on the country you are driving in. This should be taken into account to ensure you observe the speed limit. For the system to work properly when changing countries, the speed unit of the instrument panel must match that of the country you are driving in. Country selection is only available for audio systems without on-board navigation.

**! Warning**

Automatic sign reading is a driving aid system and does not always display the correct speed limits. The speed limit signs present on the road always take priority over those displayed by the system. The system is designed to detect signs that conform to the Vienna Convention on road signs.

**Tip**

Specific speed limits, such as those for heavy goods vehicles, are not displayed. The display of the speed limit on the instrument panel is updated when passing a speed limit sign intended for cars (light vehicles).

**Information displayed on the instrument panel**

1. Detected speed limit indication

or

2. End of speed limit indication



The system is active but is not able to detect the speed sign or the speed limit information is currently unknown.



On detecting speed limit information, the system displays the value, accompanied by an audio signal.

**Tip**

The audio signal can be deactivated in the ADAS touch screen menu.



For a suggested maximum speed, when the vehicle exceeds it, the speed is displayed and flashes for 3 seconds.



If the vehicle continues to exceed it, the speed is displayed and flashes for 8 seconds, accompanied by an audio signal.

**Operating limits**

The system does not take account of reduced speed limits, especially those imposed in the following cases:

- Atmospheric pollution.
- Towing.
- Driving with a space-saver type spare wheel or snow chains fitted.
- Tyre repaired using the temporary puncture repair kit.
- Young drivers.

The system may not display the speed limit if it does not detect a speed limit sign within a preset period and in the following situations:

- Non-standard road signs.
- Road signs that are obstructed, damaged or bent.

## Settings

### Deactivation/Activation

By default, the overspeed alert sound is automatically activated at every engine start.



You can activate/deactivate the overspeed alert and the speed limit change sound.

or

Direct access to the **Shortcuts for driving aids**.



**Tip**  
The system cannot be deactivated. The speed limit change sound is saved when the ignition is switched off.



In the event of the overspeed alert sound deactivation, this warning light lights up a few seconds on the instrument panel.

### Country selection

The list of detected road signs can be updated by selecting a specific country.

- In the **ADAS** touch screen application, select **Functions>Road Signs>Country setting**.
- In the **Select Country** list, select the desired country.



**Tip**  
The current country is displayed under the function name in the settings screen.  
The country selection is saved when the ignition is switched off.

## Malfunction

This warning light  lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Audible Warning System fault: Repair needed**" if the audible warning system is in failure.

The system may be disturbed or unavailable. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop

In the event of a malfunction, this warning light  lights up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the display of a message and an audible signal.

Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

This warning light  lights up on the instrument panel with the message "**Driving Assistance Sensor blind: Clean sensor, see User Manual**" if the sensor is masked. This is a normal behavior, which does not request the support of a qualified workshop.

In this case, stop the vehicle and verify if the front camera is covered by dirt, mud, sand, snow, ice or anything preventing the sensing. The system is operational again after the detection field has been cleaned.

### Speed setting recommendations

The driver can select the speed displayed by the **Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)** system as the speed setting for the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control using the **OK** button.

If rain is detected, the system proposes a speed setting to the driver which is lower than the speed read/sent from the mapping system in order to adapt to the weather conditions (e.g. on motorways, the proposed speed is 68 mph (110 km/h) instead of 81 mph (130 km/h)).



**Tip**  
For more information on the **speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control**, refer to the corresponding sections.

### Speed setting advance recommendations

With Drive Assist Plus 2.0 activated, the system detects the next speed limit sign, displays it in the background and proposes this new speed as the speed setting.

Once memorised:

- If the speed setting is lower than the previous one, the vehicle slows down to reach this new speed when it gets to the sign.
- If the speed setting is higher than the previous one, the vehicle speeds up to reach this new speed when it passes the sign.

### Steering-mounted controls



1. Select speed limiter mode
2. Select cruise control mode

### 3. Memorise the speed setting

#### Information displayed on the instrument panel



#### Without speed setting advance recommendation



#### With speed setting advance recommendation

4. Current speed setting
5. Speed memorisation prompt
6. Current speed limit indication
7. Next speed limit indication

#### Operating conditions

- Eligible roads: roads with separate carriageways with prohibited access for pedestrians and cyclists.
- Drive Assist Plus 2.0 activated.
- Vehicle speed between 0 mph and 112 mph (0 km/h and 180 km/h).

- Steering wheel properly held by the driver.

#### Memorising the speed setting

- Switch on the speed limiter (1) or cruise control (2) .

Information related to the speed limiter or cruise control is displayed.

When a new speed setting is detected, the system displays the value and "OK?" to suggest saving it as a new speed setting.

#### Tip

If there is a difference of less than 3 mph (5 km/h) between the speed setting and the speed displayed by the Road signs recognition, the "OK?" symbol is not displayed.

Depending on the road conditions, several speeds may be displayed.

- Press (3) OK to confirm the new speed setting.

The display then reverts to its previous state.

#### Extended traffic sign recognition

#### Tip

For more information, refer to the **General Information on the Advanced driving assistance systems (ADAS) chapter**.



This additional system recognises these traffic signs and displays them on the instrument panel.

As you approach it, the symbol of the corresponding sign is displayed on the instrument panel.

The selected display mode must be "**Driving**".

#### Warning

The actual traffic signs always take priority over those displayed by the system. The signs must comply with the Vienna Convention on traffic signs. The signs may differ depending on the configuration of the vehicle.

#### Activation/Deactivation

► It is configured in the **ADAS** touch screen application.

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The TPMS alerts the driver if one or more tyres suffer a drop in pressure.

The alert is raised when the vehicle is moving, not when stationary.

It compares the information given by the wheel speed sensors with **reference values**, which **must be reinitialised every time the tire pressures are adjusted or a wheel changed**.

It takes into account the last values stored during the reinitialisation request. It is therefore essential that the tire pressure is correct during the operation. This operation is the driver's responsibility.

#### Warning

The TPMS does not, under any circumstances, replace the driver's vigilance or the need to regularly check the tire

pressures (including the spare wheel), especially before a long journey. Driving with under-inflated tires, particularly in adverse conditions (heavy load, high speed, long journey):

- worsens roadholding
- increases braking distances
- causes excessive wear on the tires
- increases energy consumption



**Tip**  
The inflation pressures defined for the vehicle can be found on the tyre pressure label.

For more information on the **Identification markings**, refer to the corresponding section.



### Checking tyre pressures

This check should be done monthly when the tyres are "cold" (vehicle stopped for 1 hour or after a journey of less than 6 miles (10 km) at moderate speed).

Otherwise, add 0.3 bar to the pressures shown on the label.



### Snow chains

The system does not have to be reinitialised after fitting or removing snow chains.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System Low Pressure Warning



This is signalled by the fixed illumination of this warning light, accompanied by an audible signal and, depending on equipment, the display of a message.

- Reduce speed immediately, avoid aggressive steering movements and hard braking.
- Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



### Warning

**!** The loss of pressure detected may not always cause visible deformation of the tyre. Do not rely on just a visual check.

- Using a compressor, such as the one in the temporary puncture repair kit, check the pressures of all four tires when cold.
- If it is not possible to carry out this check immediately, drive carefully at reduced speed.
- In the event of a puncture, use the temporary puncture repair kit or the spare wheel (depending on equipment).



### Warning

**!** When driving below 25 mph (40 km/h) or when using a dynamic driving style, the TPMS alert may be delayed.

After a sudden loss of pressure or tire blow-out, the alert is not immediately triggered. This is because analysis of the values read by the wheel's speed sensors can take several minutes.



**Tip**  
The alert is kept active until the system is reinitialised.

## Reinitialization

The system must be reinitialized after any adjustment to the pressure of one or more tyres, and after changing one or more wheels.



**Warning**  
**!** Before reinitialising the system, make sure that the pressures of the four tyres are correct for the conditions of use of the vehicle and conform to the values written on the tyre pressure label.

Check the pressures of the four tyres before performing the reinitialisation.

The system does not advise if a pressure is incorrect at the time of reinitialisation.



With the vehicle stationary, the system can be reinitialised in the **Settings>Vehicle** touch screen application.

- Then select **Safety > Tire Pressure Setup**.
- Press **YES** to confirm.

The reinitialisation is confirmed by the display of a message and an audible signal.



**Tip**  
**Snow chains.** The system does not have to be reinitialised after fitting or removing snow chains.

## **Malfunction**

In the event of a malfunction, these warning lights  light up on the instrument panel. A message appears, accompanied by an audible signal. In this case, the tyre pressure monitoring system function is no longer performed. Have it checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.



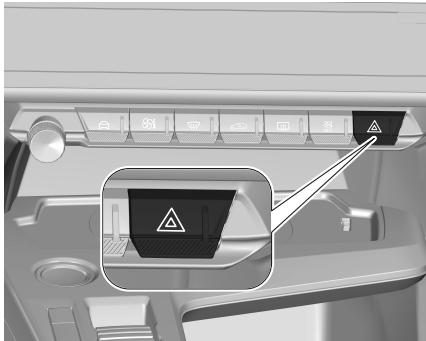
### **Tip**

#### **Non-standard or 'space-saver' spare wheel**

The use of this type of spare wheel may suspend tyre pressure monitoring. In this case, the malfunction warning lamp comes on and disappears once the wheel has been replaced by one of uniform size (the same as the others), the pressure readjusted and the reinitialisation carried out.

## Hazard Warning Lights

### ACTIVATING HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS



► Pressing this button causes all the direction indicators to flash.

They can work with the ignition switched off.

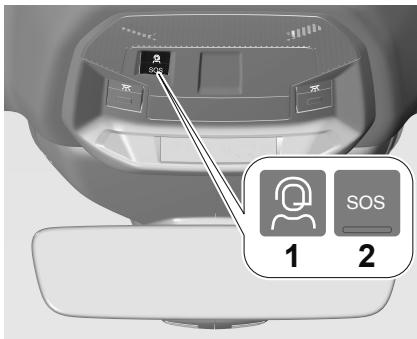
### AUTOMATIC HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

When braking in an emergency, depending on the rate of deceleration, the hazard warning lights illuminate automatically. They switch off automatically when you next accelerate.

They can be switched off by pressing the button.

## Assist And SOS

### MAKING EMERGENCY CALL



#### 1. ASSISTANCE

#### 2. eCall (SOS)

Your vehicle may be fitted with the eCall (SOS) system either as standard or as an option.

The eCall (SOS) system provides direct contact to the emergency services and is fully built into the vehicle. This contact is made either automatically via the sensors built into the vehicle, or by pressing button 1.

According to the country of sale, the eCall (SOS) system corresponds to the systems PE112, ERAGLONASS, 999, etc.

The eCall (SOS) system is activated by default.

► To make an emergency call manually, press button 1 for more than 2 seconds.

The lit indicator light and a voice message confirm that the call has been made to the emergency services (\*).

(\*) In accordance with the general conditions of use of the service, available from dealers and subject to technological and technical limitations. The eCall (SOS) system immediately locates your vehicle and puts you in contact with the appropriate emergency services (\*\*).

(\*\*) Depending on the geographic coverage of the "eCall (SOS)" and "ASSISTANCE" systems and the official national language chosen by the owner of the vehicle. The list of Countries covered and the telematic services provided is available from dealers or on the website for your country.

► Pressing the button again immediately cancels the request.

The indicator light flashes while the vehicle data is being sent, and then remains lit when communication is established.

#### ! Warning

In the event that a serious accident is detected by the sensors built into the vehicle, such as the airbag control unit, an emergency call is made automatically.

#### Tip

The eCall (SOS) system is a public service of general interest and is free-of-charge.

#### Operation of the system

- Upon switching on the ignition, the indicator light lights up for a few seconds and then goes out: the system is operating correctly.
- The indicator light flashes red: emergency battery is flat. This will be recharged after a few minutes' driving.

- The indicator light is fixed red: system malfunction. The emergency and assistance call services may not work.
- If the indicator light does not light up when the ignition is turned on, this is also a system malfunction.

If the problem persists, contact a qualified workshop as soon as possible.

**Tip**

The malfunction of the system does not prevent the vehicle from driving.

**Tip**

When an onboard system update is being performed, the eCall (SOS) function is not available.

**Tip**

**Data processing.** All processing of personal data by the eCall (SOS) function complies with the framework for protection of personal information established by Regulation 2016/679 (General Data Protection Regulation - GDPR) or by UK GDPR (Data Protection, Privacy and Electronic Communications) Regulations 2019 and Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and the Council, and in particular, seeks to protect the vital interests of the data subject, in accordance with Article 6 (1) d) GDPR.

The processing of personal data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the eCall (SOS) function used with the "112" single European emergency call number.

The eCall (SOS) function is only able to collect and process the following data relating to the vehicle: vehicle identification number, vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), fuel type or power source, three most recent locations and direction of travel, number of passengers and a timestamped log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp. The recipients of the processed data are the emergency call handling centres designated by the relevant national authorities in the territory in which they are located, enabling priority routing and handling of calls to the "112" emergency number.

**Tip**

**Data storage.** Data contained in the system's memory is not accessible from outside the system until a call is made. The system is not traceable and is not continuously monitored in its normal operating mode. The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously erased. Only the vehicle's three most recent locations, necessary for the normal functioning of the system, are stored.

When an emergency call is triggered, the data log is stored for no more than 13 hours.

**Tip**

**Access to data.** You have the right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or restriction of processing of any personal data not processed in accordance with the provisions of GDPR. Third parties to which data has

been disclosed shall be notified of any rectification, erasure or restriction carried out in compliance with the corresponding GDPR, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

You also have the right to lodge a complaint with the respective data protection supervisory authority.

If you want to claim your above-mentioned rights please contact us per email at: [privacyrights@stellantis.com](mailto:privacyrights@stellantis.com).

For more information regarding our contact details please take a look at our Privacy & Cookies Policy on the brand's website.

## ASSISTANCE CALL

- If the vehicle breaks down, press button **2** for more than 2 seconds to request assistance. A voice message will confirm that a connection is being established (confirmed by a voice message).

**Tip**

Language depends on the geographic coverage of the eCall And Assistance Call systems and the system language of the vehicle.

- Pressing again immediately cancels the request.

**Tip**

Privacy mode allows you to manage the level of sharing (data and/or location) between your vehicle and STELLANTIS. It can be configured in the **Settings** touch screen application.

**Tip**

If you purchased your vehicle outside the STELLANTIS dealer network, you are invited to have a dealer check the configuration of these services and, if desired, modify it as required. In a multilingual country, services can be configured to use the official national language of your choice.

**Tip**

For technical reasons and in particular to improve the quality of telematics services provided to customers, the Manufacturer reserves the right to carry out updates to the vehicle's on-board telematics system at any time.

**Tip**

During an update to the vehicle's on-board telematics system, the ASSISTANCE system will be unavailable.

**Tip**

If you benefit from the Stellantis Connect Box offer with the SOS and Assistance Pack included, there are additional services available to you in your personal space, via the website for your country.

For information about the SOS and Assistance Pack, please refer to the general conditions for these services.

## AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL (ECALL)

In case of an accident with airbag deployment and without damage of needed hardware, an automatic emergency call is established and an automatic crash notification will be transmitted to the next PSAP.

## Warning Triangle

### WARNING TRIANGLE KIT

This reflective and dismantlable device is to be installed on the side of the road when a vehicle is broken down or damaged.

#### Warning

#### Before getting out of the vehicle

Turn on the hazard warning lamps, then put on the safety vest to assemble and install the triangle.

#### Storage

#### Hatchback

A compartment is provided in the storage box, located under the trunk carpet.

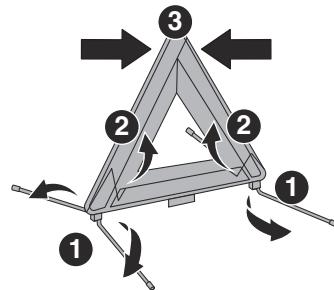
### Station Wagon



A compartment is provided in the interior trim of the tailgate.

- After opening the tailgate, release the cover by turning the screw a quarter turn to the left.

### ASSEMBLING THE TRIANGLE



For versions supplied with a triangle as original equipment, refer to the illustration above.

For other versions, refer to the assembly instructions provided with the triangle.

## PLACING THE TRIANGLE

► Put the triangle in place behind the vehicle, as required by local legislation.

## Jacking the Vehicle and Wheel Changing

### WHEEL CHANGING TOOLKIT

Set of tools supplied with the vehicle.

Its content depends on your vehicle's equipment:

- Temporary puncture repair kit
- Spare wheel

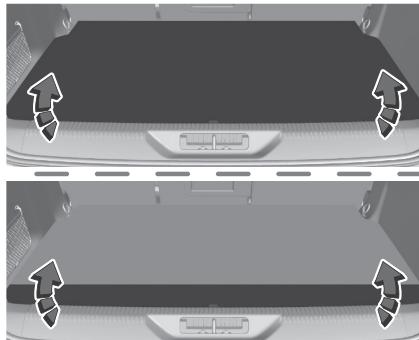
#### Caution

The tool kit is specific to the vehicle and may vary depending on version. Do not use it for any other purposes.

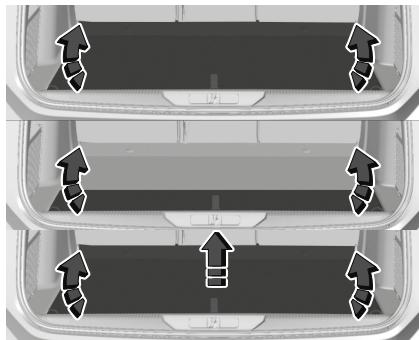
#### Accessing the toolkit

The toolkit is stored in the boot, under the floor.

#### Hatchback



#### Station Wagon



#### Versions with rigid boot floor

- Open the boot.
- Lift the rigid boot floor.
- Attach the floor hook to the upper boot seal.

#### Versions with hinged boot carpet (PHEV OR BEV)

- Open the boot.
- Unfold the hinged boot carpet by pulling its handle until it is fully opened.

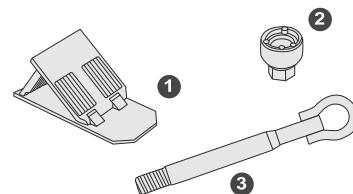
#### Versions with 2-position boot floor (Station Wagon)

- Tools can also be accessed from the row 2 seats, by tilting the backrest of the rear bench seat.
- Open the boot.
- Lift the cover using the cord at the back of the boot.

or

- Place the adjustable boot floor in the high position.
- Lift the adjustable boot floor and engage it in the inclined position in the lateral stops to secure it in this position.

#### List of tools



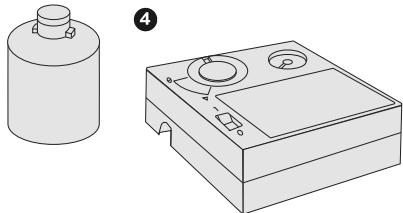
1. Chock to immobilise the vehicle (depending on equipment)
2. Socket for the security bolts (located in the glove box) (depending on equipment);

to adapt the wheelbrace to the special "security" bolts

### 3. Removable towing eye

For more information on **Towing the vehicle** and using the removable towing eye, refer to the corresponding section.

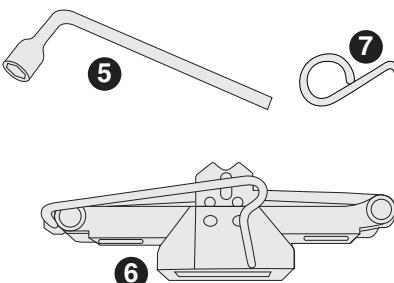
### With temporary puncture repair kit



### 4. 12 V compressor with cartridge of sealant and speed limit sticker; for temporary repair of a tire and to adjust the tire pressure

For more information on the **Temporary puncture repair kit**, refer to the corresponding section.

## With spare wheel



5. Wheel brace; to remove the wheel bolts
6. Jack with integrated handle; to raise the vehicle
7. Wheel bolt cover remover / hub cap remover (depending on equipment)

#### ! Warning

The jack must only be used to change a wheel with a damaged or punctured tyre. Do not use any jack other than the one supplied with the vehicle.

If the vehicle does not have its original jack, contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain the one that was intended by the manufacturer.

The jack meets European standards, as defined in the Machinery Directive 2006/42/CE, and also complies with UKCA requirements, as defined by the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 No.1597.

The jack does not require any maintenance.

## SPARE WHEEL

#### i Tip

Scan the QR code on page 1 to view explanatory videos.

#### i Tip

Visit this link to view explanatory videos: <https://shorturl.at/EVOSI>



#### i Tip

For more information on the **Tool kit**, refer to the corresponding section.

#### i Tip

##### Spare wheel tyre pressure

The inflation pressure for the spare wheel is indicated on the tyre pressure label - ensure that its inflation pressure is checked regularly.

For more information on **Identification markings**, particularly the tyre pressure label, refer to the corresponding section.

## Accessing the spare wheel

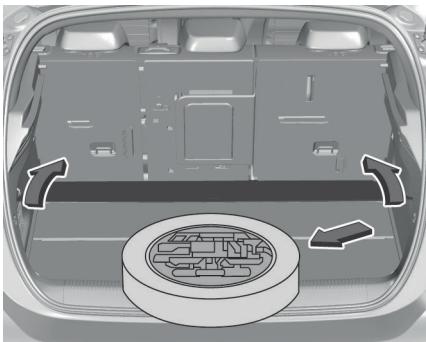
The spare wheel is stored in the boot, under the trunk floor.

To access the spare wheel, first refer to the **Tool kit** section.

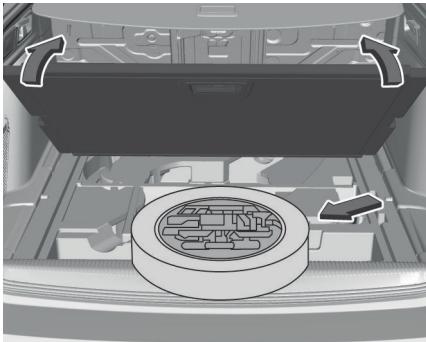
**Tip**

Depending on version, the spare wheel may be a standard steel or 'space-saver' wheel with tool kit only.

**Hatchback**



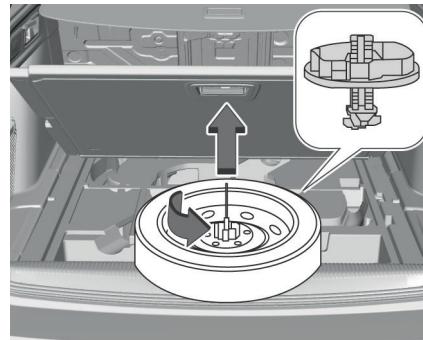
**Station Wagon**



**Removing the spare wheel**

To remove the spare wheel from its storage location:

- Loosen the central retaining nut.
- Remove the fastening device (nut and bolt).
- Lift the spare wheel upward and toward you from the rear.
- Carefully take the wheel out of the trunk.



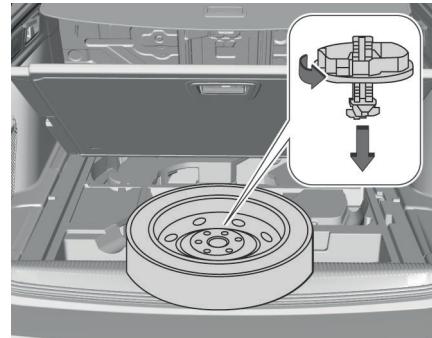
**Putting the spare wheel back in place**

**! Warning**

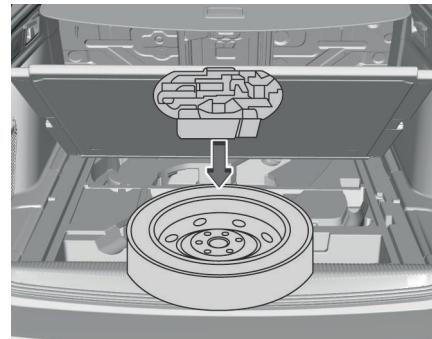
The punctured wheel cannot be put under the boot floor.

To refit the spare wheel in its storage location:

- Place the spare wheel back into its housing.
- Slacken the nut on the bolt by a few turns.



- Position the fastening device (nut and bolt) in the middle of the wheel.
- Tighten the central retaining nut securely to ensure the wheel is properly fastened.
- Reinstall the tool box in the middle of the wheel and clip it in place.



## WHEEL REMOVAL

### ! Warning

#### Parking the vehicle

Immobilise the vehicle where it does not obstruct traffic: the ground must be level, stable and non-slippery.

With an automatic gearbox, select mode **P** to lock the wheels, apply the parking brake, unless it is set to automatic mode, and switch off the ignition.

Check that the parking brake indicator lamps on the instrument panel are on fixed.

The occupants must get out of the vehicle and wait where they are safe.

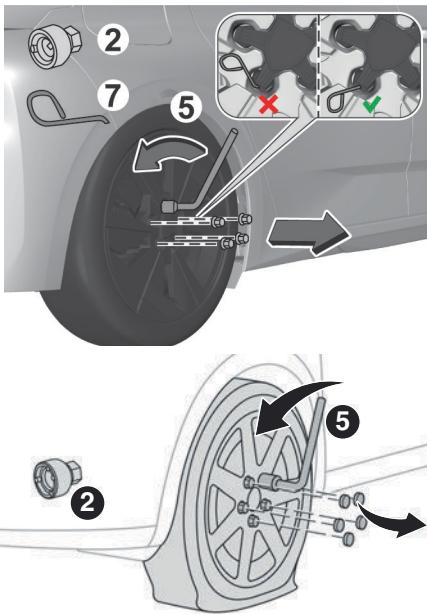
If necessary, place a chock under the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed. Never go underneath a vehicle raised using a jack; use an axle stand.

### Tip

#### Wheel with wheel trim

**When removing the wheel**, first remove the wheel trim by pulling at the valve aperture.

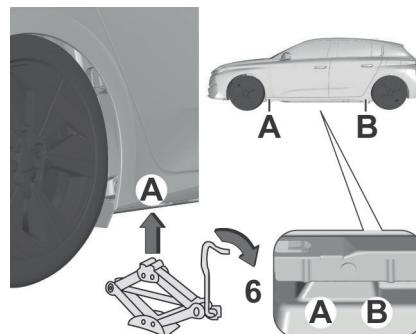
**When refitting the wheel**, refit the wheel trim, starting by placing its aperture in line with the valve and then pushing it into place all round its edge with the palm of your hand.



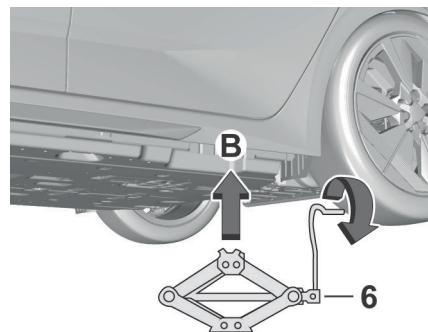
- If the vehicle has steel wheels, remove the wheel trim.
- If the vehicle has alloy wheels, remove the central bolt cover using tool **7**.
- If the vehicle is equipped with security bolts, fit the security bolt socket **2** to the wheel brace **5** to slacken them.
- Slacken the other bolts using the wheel brace only.

### ! Warning

Never use an impact wrench on the security bolt socket.



- Place the foot of jack **6** on the ground and ensure that it is directly below the front **A** or rear **B** jacking point on the underbody, whichever is closest to the wheel to be changed.



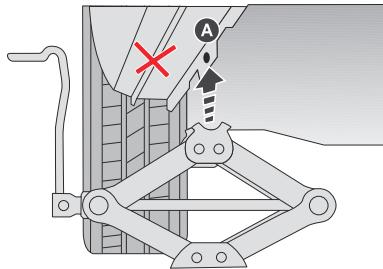
- For BEV version, if the rear wheel has to be changed, place the foot of jack **6** on the ground and ensure that it is directly below the rear jacking point **B** on the traction battery mounting rail.

**! Warning**

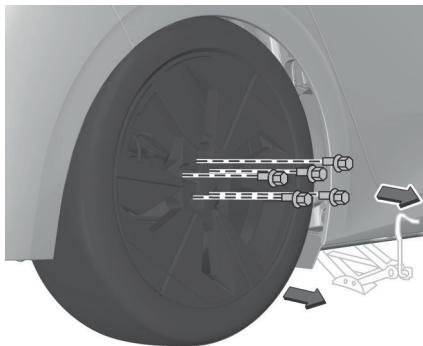
Ensure that the jack is stable. If the ground is slippery or loose, the jack may slip or collapse - risk of injury!

Take care to position the jack strictly at one of the jacking points **A** or **B** under the vehicle, ensuring that the head of the jack is centred under the contact area on the vehicle.

Otherwise, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle and/or of the jack collapsing - risk of injury!



- Extend jack until its head comes into contact with jacking point **A** or **B**; contact area **A** or **B** on the vehicle must be properly inserted into the central part of the head of the jack.

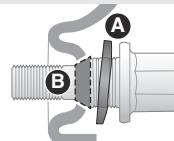


- Raise the vehicle until there is sufficient space between the wheel and the ground to easily admit the spare (not punctured) wheel.
- Remove the bolts and store them in a clean place.
- Remove the wheel.

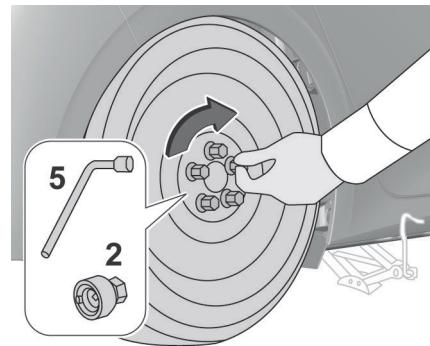
## WHEEL INSTALLATION



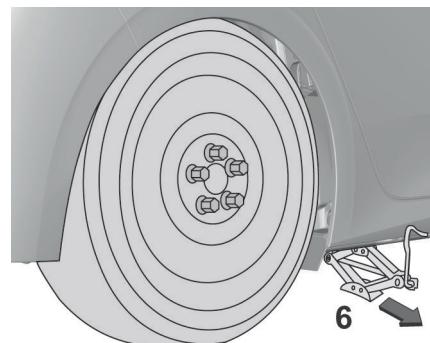
### Fitting a steel or "space-saver" type spare wheel



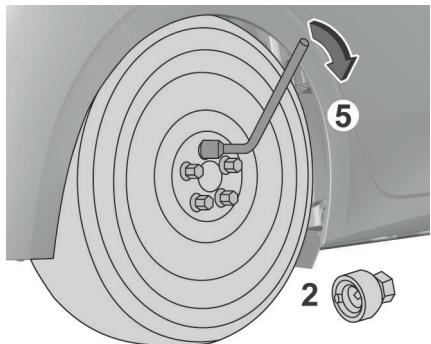
If the vehicle is fitted with alloy wheels, the washers **A** do not make contact with the steel or "space-saver" type spare wheel. The wheel is held in place by the conical contact surface **B** of each bolt.



- Fit the wheel on the hub.
- Screw in the bolts by hand as far as possible.
- Pre-tighten the security bolt using the wheel brace **5** equipped with a security socket **2**.
- Pre-tighten the other bolts using the wheel brace only.



- Lower the vehicle again fully.
- Fold jack **6** and remove it.



- Tighten the security bolt using the wheel brace 5 equipped with a security socket 2.
- Tighten the other bolts using the wheel brace 5 only.
- If the vehicle has steel wheels, refit the wheel trim.
- If the vehicle has alloy wheels, refit the central bolt cover.
- Store the tools.

## AFTER WHEEL CHANGING

**! Warning**  
With a non-standard or 'space-saver' spare wheel



Deactivate certain driving aid functions (active safety brake, adaptive cruise control, etc.).

Do not exceed the maximum authorised speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) or the maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km).

Driving with more than one spare wheel of this type is prohibited.

The wheel trim from the replaced wheel must not be refitted.

**! Warning**

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop. Have the tightening of the spare wheel's bolts and its tyre pressure checked. Have the punctured tyre examined. After inspection, the technician will advise you on whether the tyre can be repaired or if it must be replaced.

## Tyre Repair Kit

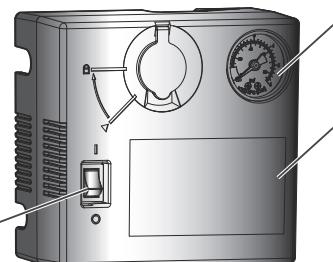
### TIRE REPAIR TOOLKIT

**Tip**

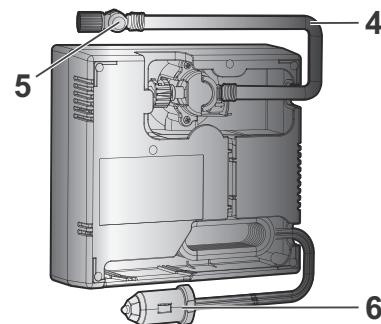
Visit this link to view explanatory videos:  
<https://shorturl.at/EVOSi>



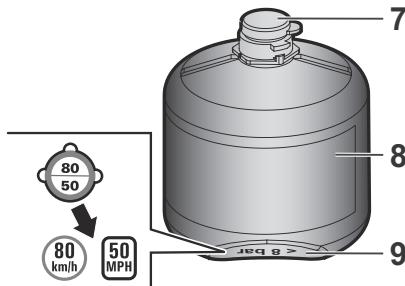
The Tire Repair Kit consists of:



1. Pressure gauge
2. Instruction label
3. ON-OFF switch



4. Air tube
5. Deflation button
6. 12 V power supply cable/plug



7. Cap for the sealant bottle
8. Sealant bottle and expiry date
9. Speed label

Made up of a compressor and a sealant cartridge, it allows you to carry out a **temporary repair** of the tyre so that you can drive to the nearest garage.

It is designed to repair most punctures located on the tire tread.

**Tip**

Damage which is either located on the tyre wall or larger than 4 mm cannot be repaired using this type of kit.

**Tip**

The vehicle electric system allows the connection of the compressor to the 12 V power supply for long enough to repair a tyre after a puncture.

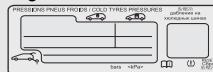
**Warning**

Only the 12 V socket located **at the front** of the vehicle can be used to power the compressor.

**Tip**

Tyre inflation pressures are indicated on this label.

For more information on **Identification markings**, particularly this label, refer to the corresponding section.



**Warning**

Should the pressure of one or more tyres be adjusted, it is necessary to reinitialise the under-inflation detection system.

For more information on **Tire Pressure Monitoring System**, refer to the corresponding section.

**Warning**

With a tire repaired using this type of kit, do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not drive more than 200 km (125 miles).

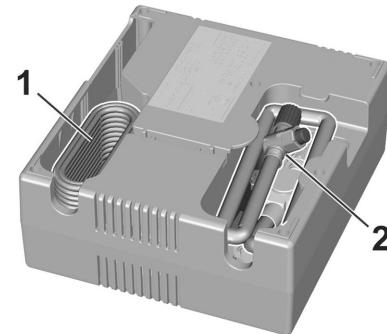
You must contact a dealer or a qualified workshop to have the repair checked and, if necessary, have the tyre changed.

## TIRE REPAIR PROCEDURE

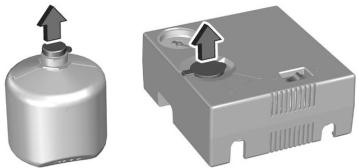
**Warning**

Do not remove any foreign body (e.g. nail, screw) which has penetrated the tyre.

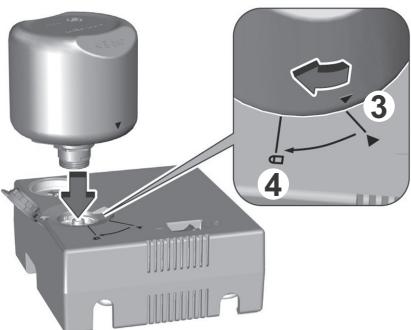
- Park the vehicle without obstructing traffic and apply the parking brake.
- Follow the safety instructions (hazard warning lights, warning triangle, high visibility jacket, etc.) according to the legislation in force in the Country in which you are driving.
- Switch the ignition off.
- Pick up the tire repair kit, located in the load compartment below the trunk floor.



- Pull out the electrical connection cable 1 and the air hose 2 from the stowage compartments on the underside of the compressor.

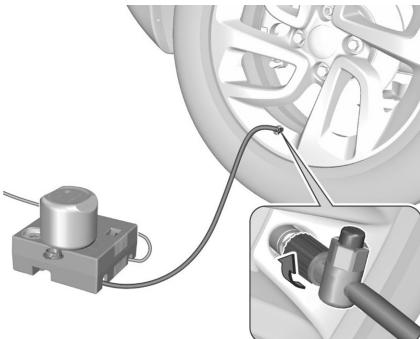


- ▶ Remove the cap from the bottle of sealant.
- ▶ Lift the protective cover on the compressor before installing the bottle of sealant.



- ▶ Insert the sealant bottle in the compressor by aligning the triangle symbols **3** on the bottle to the one on the compressor.
- ▶ Push down the sealant bottle and turn it until reached the lock position **4**.

- ▶ Set the compressor near the tire in such a way that the sealant bottle is upright.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the tire to be repaired.



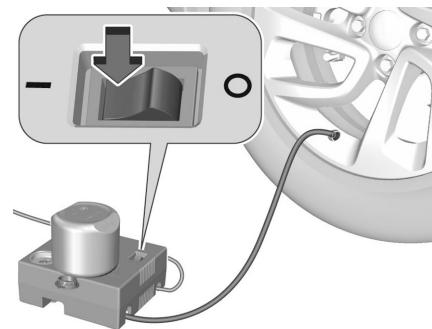
- ▶ Connect the pipe from the compressor to the valve of the tire and tighten it firmly.
- ▶ Check that the compressor switch is in position "0".
- ▶ Connect the compressor's electric plug to the vehicle's 12 V socket.
- ▶ Remove the speed limit label from the sealant bottle and place it in driver's visible area.
- ▶



### ! Warning

The speed limit sticker must be affixed inside the vehicle in the area close to the driver, to remind them that a wheel is in temporary use.

- ▶ Switch the ignition on. To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, we recommend to use the tire repair kit only when the combustion engine is running or when the electric motor is ready.

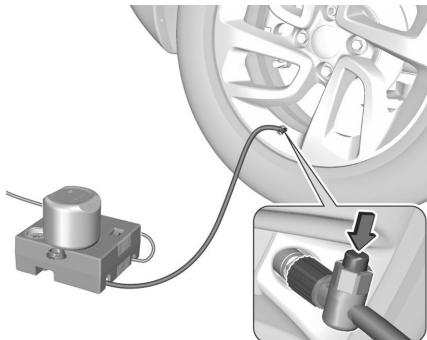


- ▶ Switch on the compressor by moving the switch to position "I" until the tire pressure reaches 2 bar. The sealant product is injected under pressure into the tire; do not disconnect the pipe from the valve during this operation (risk of blowback).

### ! Warning

If after approximately 7 minutes, the pressure of 2 bar is not reached, this indicates that the tire is not repairable;

contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop for assistance.

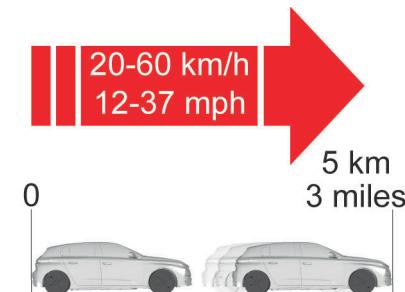


- If needed, drain excess tire pressure with the button on the air hose.  
Do not run the compressor longer than ten minutes.
- Set the switch to position "O".
- Disconnect the compressor's electric plug from the vehicle's 12 V socket.
- Detach the tire repair kit.
- Refit the cap on the valve of the tire.
- Remove the sealant bottle from the compressor and screw the filler hose to the free connection of the bottle to prevent sealant from escaping.
- Stow tire repair kit.
- Remove any excess of sealant using a cloth.

### ! Warning

The sealant product is harmful if swallowed and causes irritation to the eyes. Keep this product out of the reach of children. The use-by date of the fluid is marked on the bottle.

After use, do not discard the bottle into the environment; take it to a dealer or an authorised waste disposal site. Do not forget to obtain a new bottle of sealant, available from a dealer or a qualified workshop.



- Drive immediately after the repair for approximately 3 miles (5 kilometres) at reduced speed (between 20 and 60 km/h / 12 and 37 mph) so that sealant is evenly distributed in the tire to plug the puncture.
- Stop and check the repair **and the tire pressure** using the compressor.

If the tire pressure is incorrect, contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop to have the tire changed.

If the tire pressure is correct, drive again for approximately 5 kilometres (3 miles) at reduced speed (between 20 and 60 km/h (12 and 37 mph), stop then check again the tire pressure using the kit to confirm the effective repair of the tire.

### ! Warning

With a tyre repaired using this type of kit, do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not drive more than 200 km (125 miles).

You must contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop to have the repair checked and the tyre changed.

## CHECKING-ADJUSTING TIRE PRESSURE

The compressor can be used, **without injecting sealant**, to check and, if necessary, adjust the tire pressures.

- Remove the valve cap from the tire and keep it in a clean place.
- Uncoil the pipe stowed under the compressor.
- Screw the pipe onto the valve and tighten firmly.
- Check that the compressor switch is in position "O".
- Fully uncoil the electric cable stowed under the compressor.
- Connect the compressor's electric plug to the vehicle's 12 V socket.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Start the compressor by setting the switch to "I" and adjust the pressure to the value

shown on the vehicle's tire pressure label. To deflate: press the black button located on the compressor pipe, near the valve connection.

#### ! Warning

If after approximately 7 minutes, the pressure of 2 bar is not reached, this indicates that the tire is not repairable; contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop for assistance.

- Once the correct pressure is reached, set the switch to "O".
- Remove the kit and stow it.
- Refit the cap on the valve.

## Jump Starting

### LEAD-ACID 12 V BATTERY

#### ! Restriction

These batteries contain harmful substances (sulphuric acid and lead). They must be disposed at authorized dealer/battery shop in accordance with regulations and must never under any circumstances be discarded with household waste. Take used remote control batteries and vehicle batteries to a special collection point.

#### ! Warning

If the battery fails(after warranty coverage), replace it with a battery of the same specification as the one used in the vehicle.

All battery information can be found online at <http://public.servicebox.peugeot.com/APddb/>

#### ! Warning

Protect your eyes and face before handling the battery.

All operations on the battery must be carried out in a well ventilated area and away from naked flames and sources of sparks, to avoid any risk of explosion or fire. Wash your hands afterwards.

#### ! Caution

##### Electronic control units/LED technology headlights

Never connect the negative jump lead to the metal part of the electronic control units or at the back of the headlights.

Risk of destroying the electronic control units and/or headlights!

Connect to the remote earth point provided for this purpose.

#### ! Warning

##### Frozen battery

Never try to charge a frozen battery - risk of explosion!

If the battery has frozen, have it checked by a dealer or by a qualified workshop, who will verify that the internal components have not been damaged and that the case has not cracked, which could lead to a risk of leakage of toxic and corrosive acid.

#### ! Warning

##### Automatic gearbox

Never try to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

## Electric vehicles

#### ! Tip

##### Flat 12 V battery

It is no longer possible to start the motor or recharge the traction battery.

#### ! Warning

##### Precautions before working on the accessory battery

Select mode P, switch off the ignition, check that the instrument panel is off and that the vehicle is not being charged.

#### ! Warning

##### Jump-starting another vehicle

Do not use the 12 V battery to jumpstart another vehicle or to charge another vehicle's battery.

## Symbols



No sparks or naked flames, no smoking.



Always protect your eyes. Explosive gases can cause blindness and injury.



Keep the vehicle's battery out of the reach of children.



The vehicle's battery contains sulphuric acid which can make you go blind or cause severe burns.



For more information, refer to the handbook.



Explosive gases can be present close to the battery.

## CONNECTING AN EXTERNAL 12V POWER SUPPLY



**Warning**  
Always check in advance for leaks, cracks or any evident sign of damage on the flat battery before proceeding.



**Warning**  
Never start the engine by connecting a battery charger.  
Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster.  
Check beforehand that the backup battery has a nominal voltage of 12 V and a capacity at least equal to that of the discharged battery.

The two vehicles must not be in contact with each other.

Switch off all electricity-consuming equipment on both vehicles (audio system, wipers, lighting, etc.).

Make sure that the jump leads are well away from the engine's moving parts (fan, belt, etc.).

Do not disconnect the (+) terminal while the engine is running.



**Warning**  
Only use a specific 12 V battery charger capable of maintaining 13.5 V at 40 A (approx 600 W)

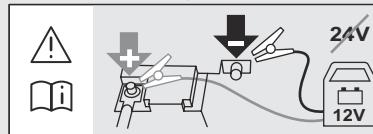
To charge the vehicle's battery yourself, use only a charger compatible with lead-acid batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.  
Never use a 24 V or higher battery booster.



**Warning**  
Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the charger.  
Never reverse polarities.



**Warning**  
If this label is present, use only a 12 V charger to avoid causing irreversible damage to the electrical components.



**Tip**  
It is not necessary to disconnect the battery.



**Warning**  
**Electronic control units/LED technology headlamps**

Never connect the negative jump lead to the metal part of the electronic control units or at the back of the headlamps.

Risk of destroying the electronic control units and/or headlamps! Connect to the remote earth point provided for this purpose.



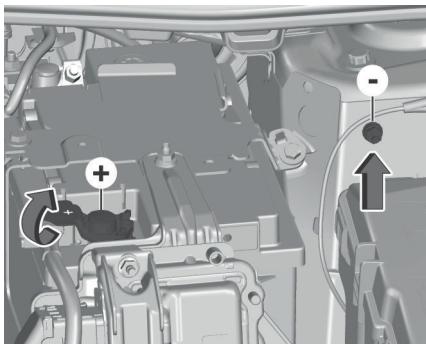
**Warning**  
**Precautions before working on the accessory battery.** Select mode **P**, switch off the ignition, check that the instrument panel is off and that the vehicle is not being charged.



**Tip**  
If the 12V battery is completely discharged, the electric door locks will not function and prevent access to the hood release lever.  
Refer to **Keys- Central locking not functioning** for more information.

### Accessing the battery

The battery is located under the hood.  
Refer to the **Engine compartment - Opening the Hood** section.



- (+) Positive terminal
- (-) Negative terminal

#### Connecting the external power source

- Switch the ignition off.
- Switch off all electrical consumers (audio system, lighting, wipers, etc.).

##### ! Warning

Depending on the power source:

- Make sure the generator is switched off before connecting the cables.
- Make sure the donor vehicle is switched off and not in contact with the receiving vehicle.
- Ensure that the charger cables are in good condition.
- Lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.
- Connect the red cable to the (+) terminal of flat battery **A** (at the metal elbow), then to the (+) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster.
- Connect one end of the green or black cable to the (-) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster (or to an earth point on the assisting vehicle).
- Connect the other end of the green or black cable to the earth point **C**.
- Switch on the generator or start the donor vehicle.

#### Disconnecting the external power source

Proceed in reverse order to disconnect the external power source.

#### ICE VERSIONS

On ICE versions, recharging the 12V allows starting the engine.

- Connect the external power source.
- After several minutes, start the vehicle.
- Let the engine idle for several minutes.
- Carry out the reinitialization procedures for the following equipment (if fitted):
  - Electronic key.
  - Sunroof.
  - Electric windows.
  - Date and time.
  - Preset radio stations.
- Once the vehicle is sufficiently recharged, disconnect the cables and close the hood before driving off.

##### ! Tip

The Stop & Start system may not be operational during the trip following the first engine start.

In this case, the system will only be available again after a continuous period with the vehicle immobilized, the duration of which depends on the exterior temperature and the state of charge of the battery (up to about 8 hours).

#### MHEV VERSIONS

On MHEV versions, recharging the 12V battery allows starting of the engine and charging the 48V traction battery via the DC-DC converter:

- Connect the external power source.
- After several minutes, start the vehicle.
- Let the engine idle for several minutes.
- Carry out the reinitialization procedures for the following equipment (if fitted):
  - Electronic key.
  - Sunroof.
  - Electric windows.
  - Date and time.
  - Preset radio stations.
- Once the vehicle is sufficiently recharged, disconnect the cables and close the hood before driving off.

##### ! Tip

The hybrid system starts the vehicle, but a 12 V supply is required. There are several reasons why the vehicle cannot be started.

### ! Warning

Driving immediately without having reached a sufficient level of charge may affect some of the vehicle's functionalities.

### ! Warning

**Do not try to charge the hybrid system directly.**

The hybrid system is connected to the 12V network through the DC/DC converter. Any operation may affect the overall behaviour of the system.

### ! Warning

To charge the vehicle's battery yourself, use only a charger compatible with lead-acid batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.

## PHEV, BEV VEHICLES

If the 12V battery becomes flat, it becomes impossible to start or charge the vehicle. For PHEV, the ICE cannot be started via the 12V battery.

To re-enable charging of the vehicle:

- ▶ Connect the external power source.
- ▶ Turn on the ignition and wait 1 minute to let the electronic system reinitialize.
- ▶ If required, charge the traction battery via the Onboard Charger.
- ▶ Carry out the reinitialization procedures for the following equipment (if fitted):
  - ▶ Electronic key.
  - ▶ Sunroof.
  - ▶ Electric windows.

- ▶ Date and time.
- ▶ Preset radio stations.
- ▶ Once the vehicle is sufficiently recharged, disconnect the cables and close the hood before driving off.

### ! Warning

**Jump-starting another vehicle**

Do not use the accessory battery to jump-start another vehicle or to charge another vehicle's battery.

## CHARGING ANOTHER VEHICLE

Procedure for charging another vehicle is identical to the procedure of "**Jump Starting**", under the point of view of the supplying vehicle.

### ! Warning

Ensure the flat vehicle can be jump started (i.e. it is not a BEV vehicle)

### ! Warning

Ensure the supplying battery is fully charged and in optimal operating conditions.

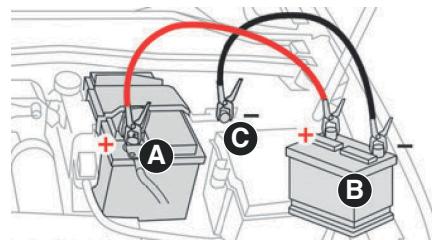
### ! Warning

Always check in advance for leaks, cracks or any evident sign of damage on the flat battery before proceeding.

## BATTERY CLAMP

To avoid discharging the battery in case of long term storage, disconnecting the 12V battery may be necessary.

### Disconnecting the (+) terminal



- ▶ Lift the plastic cover on the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.
- ▶ Connect the red cable to the (+) terminal of flat battery **A** (at the metal elbow), then to the (+) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster.
- ▶ Connect one end of the green or black cable to the (-) terminal of the backup battery **B** or of the booster (or to an earth point on the assisting vehicle).
- ▶ Connect the other end of the green or black cable to the earth point **C**.
- ▶ Start the engine on the assisting vehicle and leave it running for a few minutes.
- ▶ Operate the starter on the broken down vehicle and let the engine run.

If the engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few moments before trying again.

- ▶ Wait for it to return to idle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jump leads in **reverse order**.

### Reconnecting the (+) terminal

- ▶ Refit the plastic cover to the (+) terminal, if the vehicle has one.

- ▶ Allow the engine to run for at least 30 minutes, with the vehicle stationary, so that the battery reaches an adequate state of charge.

## AFTER BEING RECHARGED - RESTARTED

After reconnecting the battery, turn on the ignition and wait 1 minute before starting the engine, to enable the electronic systems to initialise. If minor problems nevertheless persist following this operation, contact a PEUGEOT dealer or a qualified workshop. Referring to the relevant section, reinitialise certain equipment:

- Electronic key.
- Sunroof.
- Electric windows.
- Date and time.
- Preset radio stations.



After reconnecting the battery, the message "**Collision risk detection system fault**" is displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on. This operation is perfectly normal. The message will disappear while driving.

## Towing



### General recommendations

Observe the legislation in force in the country where you are driving. Check that the towing vehicle is heavier than the towed vehicle. The driver must remain at the wheel of the towed vehicle and must have a valid driving licence. When towing a vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, always use an approved towbar; ropes and straps are prohibited. The towing vehicle must move off gently. When the vehicle is towed with its engine off, there is no longer braking and steering assistance.



### A professional recovery service must be called in the following cases:

- broken down on a motorway or main road
- not possible to put the gearbox into neutral, unlock the steering, or release the parking brake
- not possible to tow a vehicle with an automatic gearbox, with the engine running
- towing with only two wheels on the ground
- four-wheel drive vehicle
- no approved towbar available



### Warning

Before towing the vehicle, it is essential to put the vehicle in free-wheeling mode. For more information on **Free-wheeling**, refer to the corresponding section.



### Special feature of towing for hybrid vehicles

**With both rear wheels on the ground:** it is only authorized for short distances (about 9 miles (15 km)) and at reduced speed (maximum 15 mph (25 km/h)).

**With all four wheels on the ground:** the vehicle can be towed a maximum of 0.06 mile (100 metres) at a maximum speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) (automatic gearbox in mode **N** and **N** displayed in the instrument panel).



### PHEV vehicles

Before any intervention, with the ignition on, depress the brake pedal and select mode **N**, then switch off the hybrid system (**READY** indicator light off).

Always call on professionals for recovery of the vehicle on a flatbed lorry or trailer.

Use the towing eye **only** to free the vehicle if it is stuck, or to secure it for recovery on a flatbed lorry or trailer.



### Tip

#### BEV vehicles

A BEV vehicle cannot under any circumstances be used to tow another vehicle.  
However, it may be used, for example, to exit a rut.



### Tip

In case of battery or electric parking brake failure, it is essential to call a professional using flatbed recovery vehicles (excluding manual gearbox).

## Towing Constraints

| Towing constraints               |                            |                           |         |                                    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Type of vehicle (engine/gearbox) | Front wheels on the ground | Rear wheels on the ground | Flatbed | 4 wheels on the ground with towbar |
| Internal combustion/ Automatic   |                            |                           |         |                                    |
| MHEV/Automatic                   |                            |                           |         |                                    |
| PHEV 2WD                         |                            |                           |         |                                    |
| BEV 2WD                          |                            |                           |         |                                    |

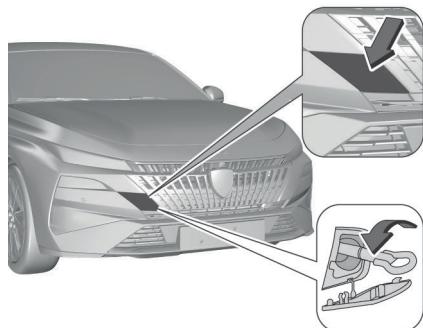
2WD: 2-wheel drive

## TOWING THE VEHICLE

### Accessing the tools

For more information on accessing the **Tool kit**, refer to the corresponding section.

### Towing your vehicle



To access the front screw thread:

- Unclip the cover by pressing at its top-left corner.
- Release the cover downwards.

To be towed:

- Screw the towing eye in fully.
- Install the towbar.
- Put the gearbox into neutral.

#### ! Warning

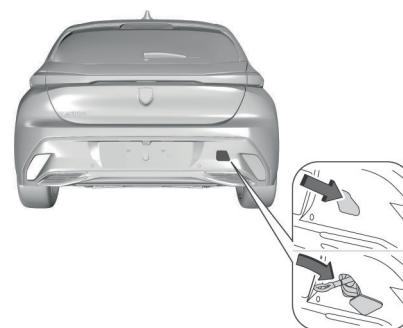
Failure to observe this instruction could result in damage to certain components (e.g. braking, transmission) and to the absence of braking assistance the next time the engine is started.

#### ! Warning

Never tow the vehicle with the driving wheels on the ground and the engine off.

- Unlock the steering and release the parking brake.
- Switch on the hazard warning lights on both vehicles in accordance with the legislation in force in the Country in which you are driving.
- Move off gently, drive slowly and only for a short distance.

## TOWING ANOTHER VEHICLE



To access the rear screw thread:

- Unclip the cover by pressing at its top-left corner.
- Pull the cover downwards.

To tow:

- Screw the towing eye in fully.
- Switch on the hazard warning lights on both vehicles.
- Move off gently, drive slowly and only for a short distance.

#### ! Warning

For more information refer to "Towing recommendation".

## Event Data Recorder

(Depending on Country of sale)

This vehicle is fitted with an accident data recording system, also called Event Data Recorder (EDR).

This system gathers and records certain vehicle data over a short period (a few seconds) before, during and after an event such as an accident or collision.

In order to gain a better understanding of the circumstances surrounding the event, this system records how the vehicle's various systems are operating at the time of the event, including:

- Any deployment of a restraint system (e.g. airbag, seat belt)
- The status of the seat belts of all the occupants (fastened/unfastened)
- The contact or intensity of pressure exerted on the pedal(s) engaged by the driver
- The speed of the vehicle
- The status of some driving and manoeuvring aids systems

The following are not recorded by the system:

- Data on normal driving conditions, in other words data not directly related to the event
- Personal data on the driver and any other occupants
- The geographical location of the vehicle at the time of the event

The reading of data recorded by the system requires the following:

- Access to the interior of the vehicle or to the system

And

- Special equipment that can be purchased from the manufacturer BOSCH ([www.BoschCDRTool.com](http://www.BoschCDRTool.com))

Aside from the vehicle Manufacturer, other parties such as law enforcement agencies may access this data in order to analyse the event.

# Introduction To Maintenance And Vehicle Care

## GENERAL INFORMATION

We recommend the use of genuine parts and accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee reliability of other products — even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval.

Any modification, conversion or other changes made to standard vehicle specifications (including, without limitation, software modifications, modifications of the electronic control units) may invalidate the warranty offered by Manufacturer. Furthermore, such changes may affect driver assistance systems, impact fuel or electric power consumption, CO2 emissions and other emissions of the vehicle and cause the vehicle to no longer conform to the operating permit, impacting the validity of your vehicle registration.

### Caution

Access to the diagnostic socket associated with the on-board electronics is reserved for qualified technicians and approved tools.

### Caution

When transporting the vehicle on a train or on a recovery vehicle, the mud flaps might be damaged.

## VERY COLD CLIMATE COVERS

(Depending on country of sale)

Only available for Diesel vehicles.

This removable device prevents the accumulation of snow around the radiator cooling fan.

It consists of two elements for the upper part of the front grille, a central element and two other elements for the lower part.

### Tip

#### In case of difficulty with installation/ removal

Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

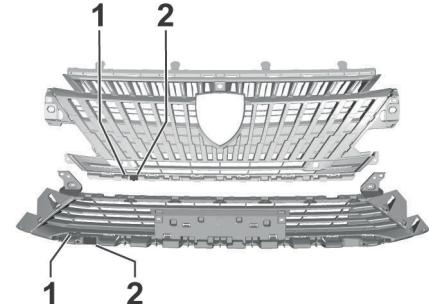
### Warning

Before any operation, ensure that the engine is off and the cooling fan has stopped.

### Warning

It is essential to remove them when:

- the outside temperature exceeds 10°C.
- recovery is in progress.
- the speed is above 120 km/h (75 mph).



It is necessary to remove the fixings:

- Marked **2** for all versions except GT.
- Marked **1** for all GT versions.

► To remove the corresponding fixings, use a cutter-type tool, following the groove set into the inner face of the screen.

### Fitting



### First installation

The type of grille depends on the vehicle version.

The lower screens are suitable for all versions. The upper and centre screens can be adapted according to the vehicle version.

## Lower/upper screens

- ▶ Offer up one of the lower screens on the corresponding side of the lower bumper grille, aligning it around the number plate holder.
- ▶ Insert the fixing lugs into the bumper until they are all properly seated.
- ▶ Check that the unit is firmly held by pressing around the edges.

Repeat the same steps for the other lower screen, then for the upper screens in the upper bumper grille, aligning them with the top of the grille.

## Centre screen

- ▶ Offer up the centre screen below the brand badge.
- ▶ Insert the fixing lugs into the bumper until they are all properly seated.
- ▶ Check that the unit is firmly held by pressing around the edges.

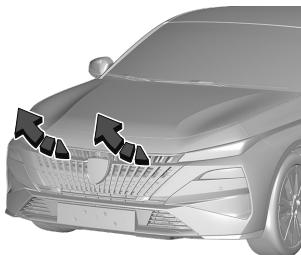
## Removing



### For the lower screen

- ▶ Insert a finger in the lower outside corner of the lower screen.

- ▶ Pull towards you to guide the unclipping of the unit.



### For the upper screen

- ▶ Press on the lower fixing lugs to release them from the grille.
- ▶ Gently tilt the upper screen downwards.
- ▶ Pull towards you to guide the unclipping of the unit.



### For the centre screen

- ▶ Press on the upper fixing lugs to release them from the grille.
- ▶ Pull towards you to guide the unclipping of the unit.

## END-OF-LIFE VEHICLE DISPOSAL

Information on end-of-life vehicle recovery centres and the recycling of end-of-life vehicles is available on our website, where legally required. Only entrust this work to an authorised recycling centre.



## SERVICE INFORMATION

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals.

The detailed, up-to-date service schedule for your vehicle is available at the workshop. Severe operating conditions exist if one or more of the following circumstances occur frequently: Cold starting, stop and go operation, e.g. for taxis and police vehicles, trailer operation, mountain driving, driving on poor and sandy road surfaces, increased air pollution, presence of airborne sand and high dust content, driving at high altitude and large variations in temperature. Under these severe operating conditions, certain service work may be required more frequently than the regular service interval indicated in the service display. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop for customised service schedules.

## Confirmations

Confirmation of service is recorded in the Service Booklet. The date and mileage is completed with the stamp and signature of the servicing workshop. Make sure that the Service Booklet is completed correctly as continuous proof of service is essential if any warranty or goodwill claims are to be met, and is also a benefit when selling the vehicle.

# Scheduled Servicing

## PERIODIC CHECKS

Unless otherwise indicated, check these components in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule and according to your engine.

Otherwise, have them checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning

Only use products recommended by the Manufacturer or products of equivalent quality and specification.

In order to optimise the operation of components as important as those in the braking system, the Manufacturer selects and offers very specific products.

## CHECKING FLUIDS LEVEL

Check all of the following levels regularly in accordance with the Manufacturer's service schedule. Top them up if required, unless otherwise indicated.

If a level drops significantly, have the corresponding system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning

The fluids must comply with the Manufacturer's requirements and with the vehicle's engine.

### Warning

Take care when working under the bonnet, as certain areas of the engine may be extremely hot (risk of burns) and the cooling fan could start at any time (even with the ignition off).

## Used products

### Warning

Avoid prolonged contact of used oil or fluids with the skin. Most of these fluids are harmful to health and very corrosive.



### Restriction

Do not discard used oil or fluids into sewers or onto the ground.

Empty used oil into the containers reserved for this purpose at a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Engine coolant

### For ICE, MHEV or PHEV versions



It is normal to top up this fluid between two services.

The check and top-up must only be done with the engine cold.

A level of coolant that is too low risks causing major damage to the engine; the coolant level must be close to the "MAX" mark without ever going above it.

If the level is close to or below the "MIN" mark, it is essential to top it up.

When the engine is hot, the temperature of the coolant is regulated by the fan.

As the cooling system is pressurised, wait at least one hour after switching off the engine before carrying out any work.

In order to avoid the risk of scalding if you need to top up in an emergency, wrap a cloth around the cap and unscrew the cap by two turns to allow the pressure to drop.

Once the pressure has dropped, remove the cap and top up to the required level.

### Warning

#### For electric versions

Do not top up the coolant.



If the level is close to or below the "MIN" mark, it is essential to contact a dealer.

## Diesel fuel additive (Diesel with particle filter)



On reaching the minimum level in the particle filter additive tank, this warning light comes on fixed, accompanied by an audible signal and a warning message.

### Topping up

The topping up of this additive must be carried out quickly.

Go to a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Recommended fluids, lubricants and parts

### ENGINE OIL



The level is checked, with the engine having been switched off for at least 30 minutes and on level ground, using the dipstick.

It is normal to top up the oil level between two services (or oil changes). It is recommended that you check the level, and top up if necessary, every 3,000 miles (5,000 km).

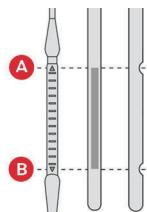
#### ! Warning

In order to maintain the reliability of the engine and emissions control system, never use additives in the engine oil.

### Checking using the dipstick

For the location of the dipstick, please refer to the illustration of the corresponding engine compartment.

- ▶ Grasp the dipstick by its coloured grip and pull it out completely.
- ▶ Wipe the end of the dipstick using a clean, lintfree cloth.



- ▶ Reinsert the dipstick and push fully down, then pull it out again to visually check the oil level: the correct level is between marks **A** (max) and **B** (min).

#### Do not start the engine if the level is:

- above mark **A**: contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.
- below mark **B**: top up the engine oil immediately.

#### ! Warning

**Oil grade.** Before topping up or changing the engine oil, check that the oil is suitable for your engine and complies with the recommendations in the service schedule supplied with the vehicle (or available from your dealer or qualified workshop). Use of non-recommended oil may invalidate your warranty in the event of engine failure.

### Topping up the engine oil level

For the location of the engine oil filler cap, please refer to the corresponding engine compartment illustration.

- ▶ Add oil in small quantities, avoiding any spills on engine components (risk of fire).
- ▶ Wait a few minutes before checking the level again using the dipstick.
- ▶ Top up the level if necessary.
- ▶ After checking the level, carefully screw the oil filler cap back on and push the dipstick back into its tube up to the stop.

#### i Tip

The oil level indication displayed on the instrument panel when the ignition is switched on is not valid for 30 minutes following an addition of oil.

## WASHER FLUID



Top up to the required level when necessary.

### Fluid specification

The fluid must be topped up with a pre-mixed product.

In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).

**! Warning**

Filling with pure water is prohibited under all circumstances (risk of freezing, limestone deposits, etc.).

**i Tip**

The use of vinegar or any other non-dedicated product will cause irreversible damage to the windscreen washer system.

## ADBLUE®

To respect the environment and ensure compliance with the Euro 6 standard, without adversely affecting the performance or fuel consumption of its Diesel engines, Manufacturer has taken the decision to equip its vehicles with a system that combines SCR (Selective Catalytic Reduction) with a Diesel Particle Filter (DPF) for the treatment of exhaust gases.

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approx. -11 °C. As the vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® pre-heater, the emissions reduction at low temperatures is ensured. The AdBlue® preheater works automatically.

In some circumstances below the mentioned temperature, an error message appears in the Driver Information Centre. In this event, park the vehicle in a space with a higher ambient temperature until AdBlue® is liquefied.

Park the vehicle in a warmer area for a few hours to allow the top-up to be carried out.

**! Warning**

Avoid contact of your eyes or skin with AdBlue®.

In case of eye or skin contact, rinse off with water.

**! Warning**

Avoid contact of the paintwork with AdBlue®. In case of contact, rinse off with water.

**i Tip**

Frozen and again liquefied AdBlue® is usable without quality loss.

The typical AdBlue® consumption is approx. 2 l per 1000 km, but can also be higher depending on driving behaviour (e.g. high load or towing).

### Level warnings

Depending on the calculated range of AdBlue®, different messages are displayed in the Driver Information Centre. The messages and the restrictions are a legal requirement.

1. The first warning level is entered when the estimated AdBlue® range is between 2400 km and 800 km. When switching on the ignition, this warning will show up once briefly with the calculated range. Additionally, control indicator  will illuminate and a chime will sound. Driving is possible without any restrictions.
2. The next warning level is entered when the estimated AdBlue® range is below 800 km. The message with the current range will always be displayed when ignition is switched on. Additionally, control indicator  will flash and a chime will sound. Refill AdBlue® before entering the next warning level.

3. The next warning level is entered with a range below 100 km. The message with the current range will always be displayed when ignition is switched on. Additionally, control indicator  will flash and a chime will sound. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible before the AdBlue® tank is completely empty. Otherwise, a restart of the engine will not be possible.

4. The last warning level is entered when the AdBlue® tank is empty. Restart of the engine is not possible. A message appears in the Driver Information Centre. Additionally, control indicator  will flash and a chime will sound. Refill the AdBlue tank completely, otherwise restarting of the engine is not possible.

### High emission warnings

In the event of a fault with the emissions control system, different messages are displayed in the Driver Information Centre.

The messages and the restrictions are a legal requirement. The warning messages are

accompanied by the control indicators 

and . Additionally, a chime will sound. Follow the instructions of the warning messages. If starting is prevented, seek the assistance of a workshop.

### SCR system

The selective catalytic reduction (BlueInjection) is a method to substantially reduce the nitrogen oxides in the exhaust emission. This is achieved by injecting a Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) into the exhaust system. The ammonia released by the fluid reacts with nitrous gases (NOx) from the exhaust and turns it into nitrogen and water.

The designation of this fluid is AdBlue®. It is a non-toxic, nonflammable, colourless and odourless fluid which consists of 32% urea and 68% water.

Using a liquid called AdBlue® that contains urea, a catalytic converter turns up to 85% of the nitrogen oxides (NOx) into nitrogen and water, which are harmless to health and the environment.



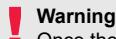
The AdBlue® is contained in a **special tank** holding about 15 litres.

Its capacity allows a driving range of approximately 3,900 miles (6,500 km), **which may vary considerably** depending on your driving style.

An alert system is triggered once the reserve level is reached: it is then possible to drive for a further 1,500 miles (2,400 km) before the tank is empty and the vehicle is immobilised.



**Tip**  
For more information on the **Warning and indicator lamps** and the associated alerts, or the **Indicators**, please refer to the corresponding sections.



**Warning**  
Once the AdBlue® tank is empty, a device required by law prevents the engine from being restarted.

If the SCR system is faulty, the level of emissions from the vehicle will no longer meet the Euro 6 standard and the vehicle starts polluting the environment.

In the event of a confirmed SCR system malfunction, it is essential to visit a dealer or

a qualified workshop. After 660 miles (1,100 km), a device is automatically activated to prevent the engine from starting.

In both cases, a range indicator indicates the distance that can be travelled before the vehicle is stopped.



### Tip

#### Freezing of the AdBlue®

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures below around -11°C.

The SCR system includes a heater for the AdBlue® tank, allowing you to continue driving in very cold conditions.

### Supply of AdBlue®

It is recommended that the AdBlue® be topped up as soon as the first alert is issued indicating that the reserve level has been reached.



**Warning**  
For the correct operation of the SCR system:

- Use only AdBlue® fluid that meets the ISO 22241 standard.
- Never transfer AdBlue® to another container as it would lose its purity.
- Never dilute AdBlue® with water.

Contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop, as well as service stations equipped with AdBlue® pumps specially designed for passenger vehicles.

### Recommendations on storage

AdBlue® freezes at about -11°C and deteriorates above +25°C. Containers should be stored in a cool area and protected from direct sunlight.

Under these conditions, the fluid can be kept for at least a year.

If the fluid has frozen, it can be used once it has completely thawed out at room temperature.



**Tip**  
Never store AdBlue® containers in your vehicle.

### Precautions for use

AdBlue® is a urea-based solution. This fluid is non-flammable, colourless and odourless (when kept in a cool place).

In the event of contact with the skin, wash the affected area with soap and running water. In the event of contact with the eyes, immediately rinse the eyes with large amounts of water or with an eye wash solution for at least 15 minutes. Seek medical attention if you feel a persistent burning sensation or irritation.

If swallowed, immediately wash out the mouth with clean water and then drink plenty of water.

In certain conditions (high temperature, for example), the risk of release of ammonia cannot be excluded: do not inhale the fluid. Ammonia vapours have an irritant effect on mucous membranes (eyes, nose and throat).



**Warning**  
Store AdBlue® out of the reach of children, in its original container.

### Procedure

The AdBlue® tank should be filled completely. This must be done if the warning message regarding prevention of an engine restart is already displayed.

Before starting the top-up procedure, ensure that the vehicle is parked on a flat and level surface.

**! Warning**

Never pour the AdBlue® into the Diesel fuel tank.

**! Warning**

If any AdBlue® is splashed, or if there are any spillages on the bodywork, rinse immediately with cold water or wipe with a damp cloth.

If the fluid has crystallised, clean it off using a sponge and hot water.

**! Warning**

**Important: in the event of a top-up after an AdBlue® breakdown, you must wait about 5 minutes before switching on the ignition, without opening the driver's door, unlocking the vehicle or bringing the electronic key into the passenger compartment.**

Switch on the ignition, then wait for 10 seconds before starting the engine.

**Tip**

Whenever a filling pump with a nozzle for passenger cars is not available at a filling station, use only AdBlue® bottles or canisters with a sealed refill adapter for refilling, to prevent flashback and overspill, and in order to ensure that the fumes from the AdBlue® tank are captured and do not emerge.

Since AdBlue® has a limited durability, check the date of expiry before refilling.

**Tip**

Refill the AdBlue® tank to a level of at least 10 l, to ensure that the new AdBlue® level is being detected.

In case AdBlue® refill is not successfully detected:

- Continuously drive the vehicle for ten minutes making sure that vehicle speed is always higher than 20 km/h.
- If AdBlue® refill is detected successfully, AdBlue® supply driven warnings or limitations will disappear.
- If AdBlue® refill is still not detected, seek the assistance of a workshop.
- If AdBlue® must be refilled at temperatures below -11 °C, the refilling of AdBlue® may not be detected by the system. In this event, park the vehicle in a space with a higher ambient temperature until AdBlue® is liquified.

**Tip**

When unscrewing the protective cap from the filler neck, ammonia fumes may emerge. Do not inhale as the fumes have a pungent smell. The fumes are not harmful by inhalation.

The vehicle must be parked on a level surface. The filler neck for AdBlue® is located behind the fuel filler flap.

The fuel filler flap can only be opened if the vehicle is unlocked.

- Press the "START/STOP" button to switch off the engine.

► Close all doors to avoid ammonia fumes entering the interior of the vehicle.

► Release the fuel filler flap by pushing the flap.



- Unscrew protective cap from the filler neck.
- Turn the blue cap of the AdBlue® tank anticlockwise and remove it.
- Unscrew protective cap from the filler neck.

**With an AdBlue® canister**

- After checking the expiry date, read the instructions on the label carefully before pouring the contents of the container into the vehicle's AdBlue® tank.
- Open AdBlue® canister.
- Mount one end of the hose on the canister and screw the other end on the filler neck.
- Lift the canister until it is empty, or until the flow from the canister has stopped.
- Place the canister on the ground to empty the hose, wait 15 seconds.
- Unscrew the hose from the filler neck.

- ▶ Mount the protective cap and turn clockwise until it engages.

### With an AdBlue® pump

Insert the nozzle and fill the tank until the nozzle automatically cuts out.

#### NOTE:

Dispose of AdBlue canister according to environmental requirements. Hose can be reused after flushing with clear water before AdBlue dries out.

#### ! Warning

- In order not to overfill the AdBlue® tank:
  - Add between 10 and 13 litres using AdBlue® containers.
  - Stop after the nozzle's first automatic cutout, if you are refilling at a service station. The system only registers AdBlue® intermediate top-ups of 5 litres or more.

#### ! Warning

- If the AdBlue® tank is completely empty – which is confirmed by the message "Top up AdBlue: Starting impossible" – it is essential to add at least 10 litres.

Top-up detection may not be instantaneous after addition. It may take a few minutes of driving before the top-up detection is effective.

## BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUIDS



The level of this fluid should be close to the "MAX" mark. If not, check the brake pads for wear.

To know how often the brake fluid should be replaced, refer to the manufacturer's servicing schedule.

#### ! Warning

- Clean the cap before removing it to refill. Use only DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

## ANTIFREEZE COOLANT

## Engine Compartment

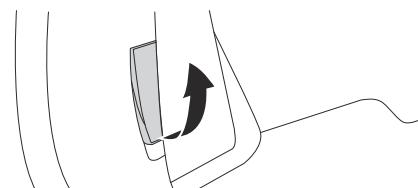
### ACCESS TO ENGINE COMPARTMENT

The engine shown here is an example for illustrative purposes only.

The locations of the following components may vary:

- Air filter.
- Engine oil dipstick.
- Engine oil filler cap.

### Opening



- ▶ Open the left-hand front door.

- ▶ Pull the interior release lever, located at the bottom of the door frame, towards you.



- ▶ Lift the exterior safety catch and raise the hood.
- ▶ Unclip the stay from its housing and place it in the support slot to hold the hood.

### Closing

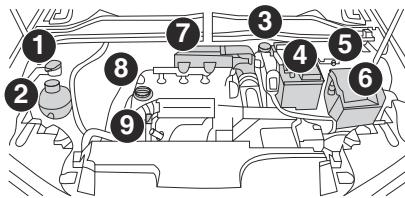
- ▶ Hold the hood and pull out the stay from the support slot.
- ▶ Clip the stay in its housing.
- ▶ Lower the hood and release it near the end of its travel.
- ▶ Pull on the hood to check that it is locked correctly.

#### ! Caution

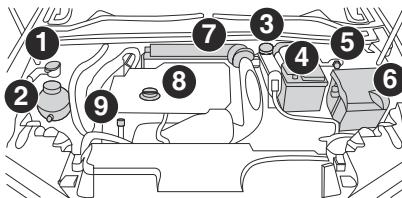
- Do not press the bonnet into the latch to avoid dents

**! Warning**

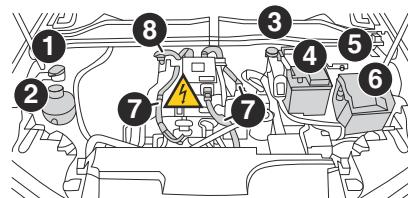
Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

**Petrol engine**

1. Screenwash fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Battery/Fuses
5. Remote earth point (-)
6. Fusebox
7. Air filter
8. Engine oil filler cap
9. Engine oil dipstick

**Diesel engine**

1. Screenwash fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Battery/Fuses
5. Remote earth point (-)
6. Fusebox
7. Air filter
8. Engine oil filler cap
9. Engine oil dipstick

**Electric engine**

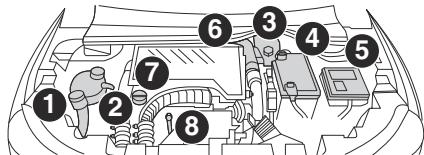
1. Screenwash fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir (level only)
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Battery/Fuses
5. Remote earth point (-)
6. Fusebox
7. 400 V electrical circuit

For more information on the **Charging system (Electric)**, refer to the corresponding section.

**! Warning****Diesel fuel system**

This system is under very high pressure. All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Hybrid 48 V vehicle (MHEV)



1. Screenwash fluid reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Battery/Fuses
5. Remote earth point (-)
6. Fusebox
7. Air filter
8. Engine oil filler cap
9. Engine oil dipstick

## ADDING WASHER FLUID

Open the cap, fill the reservoir with clean water mixed with a suitable quantity of approved windshield washer fluid which contains antifreeze.

The fluid must be topped up with a premixed product.

In winter (temperatures below zero), a fluid containing an anti-freeze agent which is appropriate for the temperature conditions must be used in order to protect the system's components (pump, tank, ducts, jets).

## ADDING COOLANT FLUID

It is normal to top up this fluid between two services.

The check and top-up must only be done with the engine cold.

A level of coolant that is too low risks causing major damage to the engine.

Open the cap. The coolant level must be close to the MAX mark without ever going above it. If the level is close to or below the MIN mark, it is essential to top it up.

When the engine is hot, the temperature of the coolant is regulated by the fan.

As the cooling system is pressurised, wait at least one hour after switching off the engine before carrying out any work.

In order to avoid the risk of scalding if you need to top up in an emergency, wrap a cloth around the cap and unscrew the cap by two turns to allow the pressure to drop.

Once the pressure has dropped, remove the cap and top up to the required level.

## CHECKING BRAKE FLUID

Depending on the driving style, the brake wear may vary significantly.

The brake wear may increase when the vehicle is driven over short distances, e.g. in the city.

It may be necessary to have the condition of the brakes checked, even between vehicle services. Unless there is a leak in the circuit, a drop in the brake fluid level indicates that the brake pads are worn.

The brake fluid level must be between the MIN and MAX marks. If fluid level is below MIN contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

Once new brake linings are installed, do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first few journeys.

Gently dab the brakes to dry and defrost them. For information on checking brake disc wear, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Warning

Clean the cap before removing it to refill. Use only DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

### Warning

Brake fluid is hygroscopic (i.e. it absorbs moisture). For this reason, if the car is mainly used in areas with a high degree of atmospheric humidity, the fluid should be replaced at more frequent intervals than specified in the "Service Schedule".

### Warning

After washing the vehicle, moisture, or in wintry conditions, ice can form on the brake discs and pads: braking efficiency may be reduced.

## 12V BATTERY

The conventional battery does not require topping up the electrolyte with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a dealer or a qualified workshop is, however, necessary to check efficiency.

### Replacing the conventional battery

If necessary, replace the conventional battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the conventional battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

## ENGINE WASHING

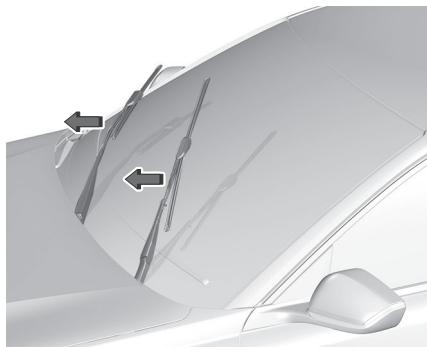
### ! Warning

Because of the presence of electrical equipment under the bonnet, it is strongly recommended that exposure to water (rain, washing, etc.) be limited.

## Vehicle Maintenance

### WIPER BLADE REPLACEMENT

#### Removing/refitting at the front



- ▶ Carry out these wiper blade replacement operations from the driver's side.
- ▶ Starting with the wiper blade farthest from you, hold each arm by the rigid section and raise it as far as possible.

### ! Warning

Take care not to hold the arms at the jet locations.

Do not touch the wiper blades - risk of irreparable deformation.

Do not release them while moving them. Risk of damaging the windscreen!

### i Tip

Do not apply "Rain X" type water-repellent products.

- ▶ Unclip the worn wiper blade closest to you and remove it.
- ▶ Install the new wiper blade and clip it to the arm.
- ▶ Repeat the procedure for the other wiper blade.
- ▶ Starting with the wiper blade closest to you, once again hold each arm by the rigid section, then guide it carefully onto the windshield.

#### Removing/refitting at the rear



- ▶ Hold the arm by the rigid section and raise it as far as possible.
- ▶ Clean the rear screen using screenwash fluid.
- ▶ Unclip the worn wiper blade and remove it.

▶ Install the new wiper blade and clip it to the arm.

▶ Once again hold the arm by the rigid section, then guide it carefully onto the rear screen.

### ! Warning

Take care not to use an incorrect position during fitting - risk of damage!

## 12 V BATTERY



The battery does not require any maintenance.

Check regularly that the terminals are correctly tightened (versions without quick-release terminals) and that the connections are clean.

### i Tip

For more information on the precautions to take before any work on the **12 V battery**, refer to the corresponding section.

### ! Warning

Versions equipped with Stop & Start are fitted with a 12 V lead-acid battery with special technology and specifications. Its replacement should be carried out only by a PEUGEOT dealer or a qualified workshop.

## REFILL AdBLUE (EXHAUST EMISSION FLUID)

An alert is triggered when the reserve level is reached.

For more information on the Indicators and in particular the AdBlue® range indicators, refer to the corresponding section.

To avoid the vehicle being immobilised in accordance with regulations, you must top up the AdBlue® tank.

## CABIN AIR FILTER



Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), **change it twice as often, if necessary**.



**Tip**  
A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

## ENGINE OIL FILTER



Change the oil filter each time the engine oil is changed.

## ENGINE AIR FILTER



Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), **change it twice as often, if necessary**.

## COMPARTMENT FILTER



Depending on the environment and the use of the vehicle (e.g. dusty atmosphere, city driving), **change it twice as often, if necessary**.



**Tip**  
A clogged passenger compartment filter can adversely affect air conditioning system performance and generate undesirable odours.

## DIESEL FILTER



The start of clogging of the particle filter is indicated by the temporary lighting of this warning light, accompanied by an alert message.

As soon as traffic conditions allow, regenerate the filter by driving at a speed of at least 60 km/h (37 mph), with an engine speed above 2,500 rpm, for about 15 minutes (until the warning light goes out).

If it is not possible to reach 60 km/h (37 mph), leave the engine running at idle for about 15 minutes, then drive with an engine speed above 2,500 rpm for 15 minutes.



**Warning**  
Do not switch off the engine until the filter is fully regenerated; repeated intervals can degrade the engine oil prematurely. Regenerating the filter while the vehicle is stationary is not recommended.



**Tip**  
Following prolonged operation of the vehicle at very low speed or at idle, you may, in exceptional circumstances, notice water vapour coming from the exhaust while accelerating. These emissions have no impact on the vehicle's behaviour and the environment.



**New vehicle**

During the first few particle filter regeneration operations, you may notice a "burning" smell. This is perfectly normal.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The gearbox does not require any maintenance (no oil change).

## BRAKE PADS



Brake wear depends on the style of driving, particularly in the case of vehicles used in town, over short distances. It may be necessary to have the condition of the brakes checked, even between vehicle services. Unless there is a leak in the circuit, a drop in the brake fluid level indicates that the brake pads are worn.

**Tip**

After washing the vehicle, moisture, or in wintry conditions, ice can form on the brake discs and pads: braking efficiency may be reduced. Gently dab the brakes to dry and defrost them.

**Brake Disc Wear**

For information on checking brake disc wear, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Electric Parking Brake**

This system does not require any routine servicing. However, in the event of a problem, do not hesitate to have the system checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Tip**

For more information on the **Parking brake**, refer to the corresponding section.

**Wheels and Tyres**

The inflation pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, must be checked on "cold" tires.

The pressures indicated on the tire pressure label are valid for "cold" tires. If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 10 kilometres (6 miles) at over 50 km/h (31 mph),

add 0.3 bar (30 kPa) to the values indicated on the label.

**Warning**

Under-inflation increases energy consumption. Non-compliant tyre pressures cause tyres to wear prematurely and have an adverse effect on the vehicle's road holding - risk of accident!

Driving with worn or damaged tires reduces the braking and road holding performance of the vehicle. Regularly check the condition of the tires (tread and sidewalls) and rims as well as the presence of the valve caps.

When the wear indicators no longer appear set back from the tread, the depth of the grooves is less than 1.6 mm; replace the tires as soon as possible.

Using different size wheels and tires from those specified can affect the lifetime of tires, wheel rotation, ground clearance, the speedometer reading and have an adverse effect on road holding.

Fitting different tires on the front and rear axles can cause the ESC to mistime.

Always mark the direction of rotation on the tires that will be stored when fitting winter or summer tires. Store them in a cool, dry place and away from direct exposure to the sun's rays.



Winter or 4-seasons tires can be identified by this symbol on their sidewalls.

**SHOCK ABSORBERS**

It is not easy for drivers to detect when shock absorbers are worn. Nevertheless, the shock absorbers have a major impact on road holding and braking performance.

For your safety and driving comfort, it is important to have them regularly checked by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Timing and Accessory Kits**

The timing and accessory kits are used from the time the engine is started until it is switched off. It is normal for them to wear over time.

A faulty timing or accessory kit can damage the engine, rendering it unusable. Observe the recommended replacement frequency, stated in distance travelled or time elapsed, whichever is reached first.

**Fuses****Fuses Box****Danger****Changing a fuse**

All work must be carried out only by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

The replacement of a fuse by a third party could cause a serious malfunction of the vehicle.

**Tip****Installing electrical accessories**

The vehicle's electrical system is designed to operate with standard or optional equipment. Before fitting other electrical equipment or accessories to your vehicle, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Caution**

The Manufacturer accepts no responsibility for the cost incurred in repairing the vehicle or for rectifying malfunctions resulting from the installation of accessories not supplied or not approved by it and not installed in accordance with its specifications, in particular when the combined power consumption of all of the additional equipment connected exceeds 10 milliamperes.

## Bulb Replacement

**Warning**

Lights equipped with LED technology cannot be replaced autonomously. In case of malfunction contact a qualified workshop.

**Tip**

In some weather conditions (e.g. low temperature or humidity), misting on the internal surface of the glass of the headlamps and rear lamps is normal, and will disappear after the lamps have been on for a few minutes.

**Warning**

The headlights have polycarbonate lenses with a protective coating:

- Do not clean them with a dry or abrasive cloth, nor with detergent or solvent products.
- Use a sponge and soapy water or a pH neutral product.
- When using a high-pressure washer on persistent marks, do not keep the lance directed towards the headlights, lights or their edges for too long, so as not to damage their protective coating and seals.

## LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE (LED) HEADLIGHTS AND LIGHTS

Depending on version, the affected types of headlights/lights are:

- LED technology headlights.
- Peugeot Matrix LED headlights.
- Offset daytime running lights/sidelights/ direction indicators.
- Direction indicator side repeaters.
- Side spotlights.
- Full LED technology rear lights.
- LED technology rear lights.
- Brake lights.
- Third brake light.
- Number plate lights.

**Warning****Replacement of this type of bulb**

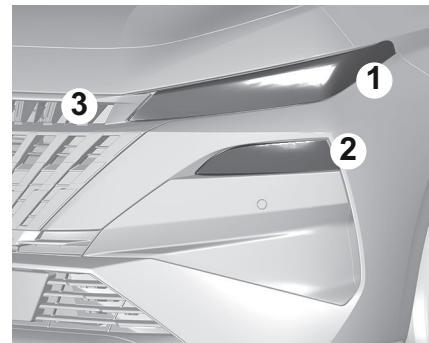
Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop. Do not touch LED or Full LED technology headlights - risk of electrocution!

**Warning**

Never look too closely at the light beam of LED technology lamps - risk of serious eye injury!



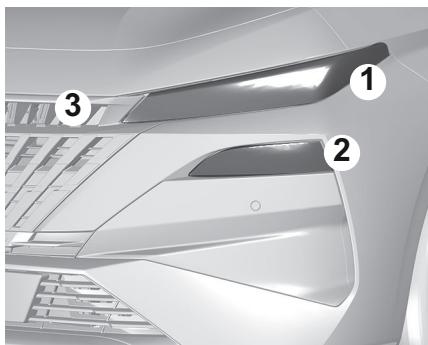
## FRONT LIGHTS

**Model with LED technology headlights**

1. Daytime Running Lights (LED) - Turn Signals (LED)

2. Low Beam Headlights - High Beam Headlights (LED)
3. Illuminated grid (depending on version, LED)

#### MATRIX LED™ Headlights



1. Dipped beam headlamps
2. Dipped beam headlamps/main beam headlamps with Matrix Beam function
3. Daytime running lamps/Sidelamps/Direction indicators

## REAR LIGHTS

### Model with LED lights



### Model with Full LED 3D lights

1. Turn Signals (LED)
2. Brake Lights / Side Marker Lights (LED)
3. Side Marker Lights (LED)
4. Rear Foglights (P21W)
5. Reverse Lights (W16W)

### Reversing lights/Foglights



These bulbs are replaced from outside the rear bumper.

- Remove the installation screw(s) from the access flap located under the bumper using a Torx screwdriver
- Unclip the access flap
- Turn the bulb holder a quarter turn and remove it

### Replacing the Foglight bulb

- Pull out the upper bulb (4) a quarter turn and remove it
- Replace with a P21W bulb

### Replacing the Reverse Light bulb

- Pull out the lower bulb (5) a quarter turn and remove it
- Replace with a W16W bulb

Refit the removed parts in reverse order.

#### ! Warning

! When changing the bulb within a few minutes of switching off the ignition, take care not to touch the exhaust - risk of burns!

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

For interior lights replacement contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

## Tires and Wheels

### TYRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information:

- Tire Markings
- Tire Identification Numbers
- Tire Terminology and Definitions
- Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading

### TIRE MARKINGS - DESIGNATIONS

E.g. 205/55 R16 95V XL

- **205**: tire width (mm)
- **55**: cross-section ratio (tire height to tire width) (%)
- **R**: belt type: Radial
- **16**: wheel diameter (inches)
- **95**: load index (e.g. 95 is equivalent to 690 kg)
- **V**: speed code letter

Choose a tyre appropriate for the maximum speed of your vehicle.

The maximum speed is achievable at kerb weight with driver (75 kg) plus 125 kg payload.

### TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD

The tyre pressure information label on the left B-pillar indicates the original equipment tyres and the correspondent tire pressures.

The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 10 kilometres at over 50 km/h, add 0.3 bar to the values indicated on the label.

Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

#### ! Warning

The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tire pressure. If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tire warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tire blow-out at high speeds.

#### ! Warning

For specific tires the recommended tire pressure as shown in the tire pressure table may exceed the maximum tire pressure as indicated on the tire. Never exceed the maximum tire pressure as indicated on the tire.

### WINTER TYRES

Winter tyres improve driving safety at temperatures below 7 °C and should therefore be fitted on all wheels.

In accordance with country-specific regulations, affix the speed sticker in the driver's field of view. All tire sizes are permitted as winter tires.

Winter or 4-seasons tires can be identified by the symbol  on their sidewalls.

### TYRE PRESSURE

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey.

Do not forget the spare wheel (where provided).

This also applies to vehicles with Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

The tire pressure information label on the left or right door frame indicates the original equipment tires and the correspondent tire pressures.

#### ! Warning

Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

If you have driven for more than 10 minutes or more than 10 km (6 miles) at over 50 km/h (31 mph), add 0.3 bar (30 kPa) to the values indicated on the label.

The tire pressure depends on the temperature of the tire. During driving, tire temperature and pressure increase. The pressure increases by nearly 10 kPa for a 10 °C temperature increase. This must be considered when warm tires are checked.

Tire pressure values provided on the tire information label and tire pressure chart are valid for cold tires, which means at 20 °C.

Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

Tyre pressures differ depending on various options. For the correct tyre pressure value, follow the procedure below:

- identify the engine identifier code
- identify the respective tire

The tyre pressure tables show all possible tyre combinations.

For the tyres approved for your vehicle, refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents.

The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tyre pressure.

#### ! Warning

Under-inflation increases energy consumption. Non-compliant tyre pressures cause tyres to wear prematurely and have an adverse effect on the vehicle's road holding - risk of accident!

#### ! Warning

Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value, but repeat the check when tyres are cold.

#### ! Warning

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.

#### ! Warning

Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and

potholes can cause damage that result in tire failure. Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

#### ! Warning

Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle. Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

## TREAD DEPTH

Check tread depth at regular intervals. For safety reasons, it is recommended that the tread depth of the tyres on one axle should not vary by more than 2 mm.



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels

periodically. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels remains the same.

Tyres age, even if they are not used. We recommend tyre replacement every 6 years.

## ALLOWED TIRE AND RIM SIZES

If tires of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogramme the Tire Underinflation Detection System and make other vehicle modifications. Using different size wheels and tires from those specified can affect the lifetime of tires, wheel rotation, ground clearance, the speedometer reading and have an adverse effect on road holding.

Fitting different tires on the front and rear axles can cause the ESC to mistime.

Have the label with tyre pressures replaced.

#### ! Warning

The use of unsuitable tyres or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit.

## WHEEL COVERS

Wheel covers and tyres that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tyre combination requirements must be used.

If the wheel covers and tyres used are not factory approved, the tyres must not have a rim protection ridge.

Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling. Do not use wheel covers.

**! Warning**

The use of unsuitable tires or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle operating permit. Use of unsuitable tires or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and thereby accidents.

**TIRE CHAINS**

In wintry conditions, snow chains improve traction as well as the behaviour of the vehicle when braking.

**! Warning**

Snow chains must be fitted only to the front wheels.

They must never be fitted to "space-saver" type spare wheels.

**i Tip**

Observe the legislation in force in your country relating to the use of snow chains and maximum authorised speeds.

Only use chains that have been designed for the type of wheel fitted to your vehicle:

| Original tire size | Maximum link size |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 205/55 R16         | 9 mm              |
| 205/60 R16         | 9 mm              |
| 215/50 R17         | 9 mm              |
| 225/45 R17         | 9 mm              |
| 215/45 R18         | 9 mm              |
| 225/40 R18         | Polaire PSGB 60   |

For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Installation tips**

- To fit the snow chains during a journey, stop the vehicle on a flat surface at the side of the road.
- Apply the parking brake and position any wheel chocks under the wheels to prevent movement of the vehicle.
- Fit the snow chains following the instructions provided by the manufacturer.
- Move off gently and drive for a few moments, without exceeding 31 mph (50 km/h).
- Stop the vehicle and check that the snow chains are correctly tightened.

**i Tip**

It is strongly recommended that you practise fitting the snow chains on a level and dry surface before setting off.

**! Warning**

Avoid driving with snow chains on roads that have been cleared of snow to avoid damaging the vehicle's tyres and the road surface. If the vehicle is fitted with alloy wheels, check that no part of the chain or its fixings is in contact with the wheel rim.

**WHEEL CHANGING**

Refer to "Jacking the vehicle and wheel changing" chapter in "In case of emergency" section.

**Vehicle storage****LONG-TIME STORAGE**

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

- wash and wax the vehicle. Have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially
- sprinkle talcum powder on the windshield and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
- clean and preserve the rubber seals
- cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car
- disable the alarm system of the car (where provided)
- drain the washer fluid reservoir. Check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection. Do not drain the cooling system
- check the state of charge of the conventional battery every 30 days
- the amount of charge of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the car is not used. Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero  
If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks)

- take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%. Adjust tire pressure to the value specified for full load

Operate the climate control system for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again.

- park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place and slightly open the windows. Set the Drive selector to P. Prevent the vehicle from rolling. Do not apply the electric parking brake
- open the hood, close all doors and lock the vehicle
- up to four weeks plug in the charging cable
- four weeks to twelve months discharge the high voltage battery until 30 percent remain on the battery range indicator (battery symbol) on the instrument panel display.
- do not plug in the charging cable
- always store the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10 °C and 30 °C
- vehicle storage at extreme temperatures may cause damage to the high voltage battery
- remove the black negative (-) cable from the 12 V conventional battery and attach a trickle charger to the conventional battery terminals or keep the 12 V conventional battery cables connected and trickle charge from the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals in the engine compartment
- every three months, check the battery's state of charge. If the state of charge is below 30 percent, recharge the battery to 30 percent

## LONG-TIME STORAGE OF HYBRID - ELECTRIC VEHICLE

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

- wash and wax the vehicle
- have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially
- sprinkle talcum powder on the windshield and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass
- clean and preserve the rubber seals
- cover the vehicle with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the vehicle
- disable the alarm system of the vehicle (where provided)
- drain the washer fluid reservoir
- check the coolant antifreeze and corrosion protection. Do not drain the cooling system
- check the state of charge of the conventional battery every 30 days. The amount of charge of the high-voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not used. Therefore, avoid long stays with a charge state close to zero. If possible, monitor the state of charge and prevent it from reaching excessively low levels. Follow these warnings even for longer stays of less than a month (a few weeks)

- take the high-voltage battery to a charge level close to 100%
- adjust tire pressure to the value specified for full load
- operate the climate control system for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed
- this operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again
- park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place and slightly open the windows. Engage first or reverse gear or set the Rotary control to P. Prevent the vehicle from rolling
- do not apply the electric parking brake
- open the hood, close all doors and lock the vehicle

### Up to four weeks

Plug in the charging cable.

### Four weeks to twelve months

- Discharge the high-voltage battery until 30 percent remain on the battery range indicator (battery symbol) on the instrument cluster.
- Do not plug in the charging cable.
- Always store the vehicle in a place with temperatures between -10 °C and 30 °C.
- Vehicle storage at extreme temperatures may cause damage to the high-voltage battery.
- Remove the black negative (-) cable from the 12 V vehicle battery and attach a trickle charger to the vehicle battery terminals, or keep the 12 V vehicle battery cables connected and trickle charge from the

positive (+) and negative (−) terminals in the engine compartment.

- ▶ Every three months, check the battery's state of charge. If the state of charge is below 30 percent, recharge the battery to 30 percent.

## Bodywork-Exterior Care

### GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Observe the following recommendations to avoid damaging the vehicle.

### HIGH GLOSS PAINT

#### ! Warning

Do not use abrasive products or solvents, petrol or oil to clean the bodywork. Never use an abrasive sponge to clean stubborn stains. Risk of scratching the paintwork! Do not apply polish.

#### ! Tip

Use a soft cloth and soapy water or a pH neutral product. Gently wipe the bodywork with a clean microfibre cloth. Apply polish with the vehicle clean and dry. Comply with the instructions for use stated on the product.

### DECALS

(Depending on version)

#### ! Warning

Do not use a high-pressure washer to clean the vehicle - risk of damaging or detaching the decals!

#### ! Tip

Use a high-flow hose (temperature between 25°C and 40°C). Place the jet of water perpendicular to the surface to be cleaned. Rinse the vehicle with demineralised water.

### Interior care

### GENERAL

### RECOMMENDATIONS

Observe the following recommendations to avoid damaging the vehicle.

### Exterior

#### ! Warning

Never use a high-pressure jet wash in the engine compartment - risk of damaging the electrical components!

Do not wash the vehicle in bright sunshine or extremely cold conditions.

#### ! Tip

When washing the vehicle in an automatic roller-brush car wash, be sure to lock the doors and, depending on version, move the electronic key or digital key (where provided) away.

When using a pressure washer, keep the jet nozzle at a minimum distance of 30 cm from

the vehicle (particularly when cleaning areas containing chipped paint, sensors or seals). Promptly clean up any stains containing chemicals liable to damage the vehicle's paintwork (including tree resin, bird droppings, insect secretions, pollen and tar). Depending on the environment, clean the vehicle frequently to remove salty deposits (in coastal areas), soot (in industrial areas) and mud/salts (in wet or cold areas). These substances can be highly corrosive. Contact a dealer or a qualified workshop for advice on removing stubborn stains requiring special products (such as tar or insect removers). Preferably, have paint touch-ups performed by a dealer or a qualified workshop.

### Interior

#### ! Warning

When washing the vehicle, never use a water hose or high-pressure jet to clean the interior.

Liquids carried in cups or other open containers can spill, presenting a risk of damage to the instruments and controls and the controls located on the centre console. Be vigilant!

To clean instrument panels, touch screens or other displays, wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. Do not use products (e.g. alcohol, disinfectant) or soapy water directly on these surfaces - risk of damage!

### FABRIC PARTS

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on when cleaning non-fabric upholstery.

Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

### Alcantara®

Alcantara® is an elegant and practical material which is very resistant and easy to maintain.

#### ! Warning

Do not use printed cloths or printed absorbent paper.  
Do not use steam-cleaning systems.

#### i Tip

Remove dust from the Alcantara® parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner.

Clean the Alcantara®, without rubbing too vigorously, with a white cotton cloth which is slightly damp.

To find out which products and procedures to use on different types of stains, refer to the "Textile - Stain removal" section.

For more information, go to the Alcantara® trademark website: [www.alcantara.com](http://www.alcantara.com).

### Leather Surfaces

Leather is a natural product. Appropriate regular care is essential for its durability.

It must be protected and nourished using a specific leather product, to keep it supple and preserve its original appearance.

#### ! Warning

Do not use maintenance products which are not suitable for cleaning leather (e.g. solvent, detergent, petrol, pure alcohol).

Do not use bleaching or colour-removal products (e.g. perchloroethylene). When cleaning items partly made from leather, take care not to damage the other materials with the specific leather product.

#### i Tip

Before cleaning greasy stains or liquids, quickly mop up any surplus.  
Before cleaning, wipe off any residues liable to scuff the leather, using a cloth that has been dampened with demineralised water and thoroughly wrung out.  
Clean the leather, without rubbing too vigorously, using a soft cloth moistened with soapy water or a pH-neutral product.  
Dry with a soft, dry cloth.

### Textile

The dashboard, door panels and seats may contain parts made of textile material.

### Maintenance

#### ! Warning

Do not use aggressive cleaning products (e.g. alcohol, solvent or ammonia).  
Do not use steam-cleaning systems - Risk of affecting the adhesion of the fabrics!

#### i Tip

Remove dust from the textile parts regularly with a dry cloth, soft brush or vacuum cleaner.  
Rub down the textile parts once per year with a clean, damp cloth. After leaving overnight to dry, brush with a soft-bristled brush.

### Stain removal

#### ! Warning

Do not rub the stain or it may spread or you may cause the substance to penetrate the surface.

#### ! Warning

When washing the vehicle, never use a water hose or high-pressure jet to clean the interior.

Liquids carried in cups or other open containers can spill, presenting a risk of damage to the instruments and controls and the controls located on the centre console. Be vigilant!

To clean instrument panels, touch screens or other displays, wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. Do not use products (e.g. alcohol, disinfectant) or soapy water directly on these surfaces - risk of damage!

#### i Tip

Act quickly by reducing the stain from its edges inwards.  
Remove as much substance or solids as possible using a spoon or spatula, and remove as much liquid as possible using absorbent paper.

#### i Tip

#### Product/Procedure to use depending on the type of stain:

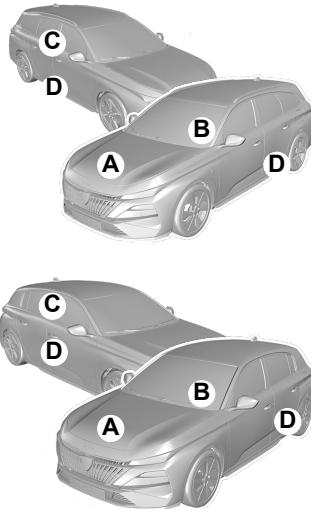
- Grease, oil and ink: clean with a pH-neutral detergent.
- Vomit: clean with sparkling mineral water.

- Blood: spread flour over the stain and allow to dry; remove with a slightly damp cloth.
- Mud: allow to dry and then remove with a slightly damp cloth.
- Cake, chocolate, ice cream: clean with lukewarm water.
- Sugary and/or alcoholic drinks: clean with lukewarm water, or lemon juice if the stain is persistent.
- Hair gel, coffee, tomato sauce, vinegar: clean with lukewarm water and lemon juice.
- For solid substances, then use a soft brush or vacuum cleaner.
- For liquid substances, then use a damp microfibre cloth and then dry with another cloth.

## Vehicle Identification

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

Various visible markings for vehicle identification and vehicle search.



**A. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), under the bonnet.**

Stamped on the chassis.

**B. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), on the dashboard.**

Printed on an adhesive label visible through the windshield.

### C. Manufacturer's label.

Affixed to the right-hand door.  
Bears the following information:

- Manufacturer's name.
- European whole vehicle type approval number.
- Vehicle Identification number (VIN).
- Gross vehicle weight (GVW).
- Gross train weight (GTW).
- Maximum weight on the front axle.
- Maximum weight on the rear axle.

### D. Tires/paint code label.

Affixed to the driver's door.  
Bears the following information about the tires:

- Tyre pressures, unladen and laden.
- Tyre specification, made up of the dimensions and type as well as the load and speed indices.
- Spare tyre inflation pressure.

Also indicates the paint colour code.

#### **Tip**

The vehicle may be originally equipped with tyres with higher load and speed indices than those indicated on the label, without affecting tyre pressure (on cold tyres). In the event of a change in the type of tyres, contact a dealer for the tyre fits approved for the vehicle.

## ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

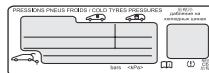
The technical data tables use the engine identifier code.

The engine data table additionally shows the engineering code.  
Engine data .

To identify the respective engine, refer to the EEC Certificate of Conformity provided with this vehicle or other national registration documents. The Certificate of Conformity shows the engine identifier code, other national publications may show the engineering code.

Check piston displacement and engine power to identify the respective engine.

## TYRE INFORMATION LABEL



The tire pressure information label on the left door frame indicates the original equipment tires and the correspondent tire pressures.

The tire pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

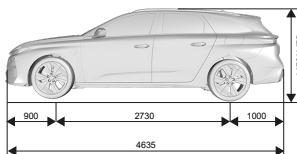
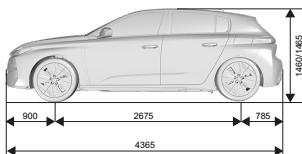
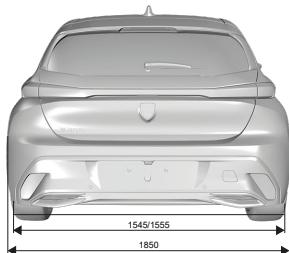
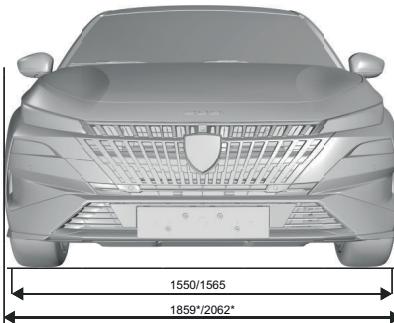
Always inflate the spare tyre to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

## Vehicle Data

## DIMENSIONS

These dimensions have been measured on an unladen vehicle.

**Hatchback****SW**

\* With folded mirrors.

\*\* With unfolded mirrors.

\* With folded mirrors.

\*\* With unfolded mirrors.

**ENGINE DATA****Engines**

The engine characteristics are given in the vehicle's registration document, as well as in sales brochures.

Only the values available at the time of publication are presented in the tables. Contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop to obtain missing values.

**Tip**

The maximum power corresponds to the value type-approved on a test bed, under conditions defined by European legislation (Directive 1999/99/EC).

For more information, contact a STELLANTIS dealer or a qualified workshop.

**Weights and towed loads**

The weights and towed loads relating to the vehicle are indicated on the registration document, as well as in sales brochures. These values are also indicated on the manufacturer's plate or label.

For more information, contact a dealer or a qualified workshop.

The GTW (Gross Train Weight) and towed load values indicated are valid up to a maximum altitude of 1,000 metres. The towed load value must be reduced by 10% for each additional 1,000 metres of altitude.

The maximum authorised nose weight corresponds to the weight permitted on the towball.

**!** **Warning**

When exterior temperatures are high, the vehicle performance may be limited in order to protect the engine. When the exterior temperature is higher than 37°C, reduce the towed weight.

**!** **Warning**

Towing even with a lightly loaded vehicle can adversely affect its road holding. Braking distances are increased when towing a trailer. When using a vehicle to tow, never exceed a speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) (observe the local legislation in force).

**!** **Warning**

For Hybrid (MHEV) models in high altitude conditions (> 2500 m asl) towing capacity is restricted as it may affect vehicle performance.

## Engines and towed loads - Diesel

| Engines   | BlueHDi 130 S&S             |       | BlueHDi 130 S&S          |     |
|---|-----------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-----|
| Gearboxes   | EAT8 (Auto. 8-speed)        |       | EAT8 (Auto. 8-speed)     |     |
| Codes   | DV5RC ATN8 STT Euro 6.e bis |       | DV5RCM ATN8 STT Euro 6.1 |     |
| Model codes: Hatchback: FP... - SW: FR...                           | YHZ/T                       |       | YHZ/P                    |     |
| Body styles   | Hatchback                   | SW    | Hatchback                | SW  |
| Cubic capacity (cc)   | 1,499                       |       | 1,499                    |     |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 96                          |       | 96                       |     |
| Fuel  | Diesel                      |       | Diesel                   |     |
| Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg) on a 10% or 12% gradient | 1,550                       | 1,500 | 600                      | 600 |
| Unbraked trailer (kg)   | 710                         | 730   | 600                      | 600 |
| Maximum authorised nose weight (kg)                                 | 70                          | 70    | 70                       | 70  |

**Engines and towed loads - MHEV**

| <b>Hybrid 145 e-DCT6</b>  |                                    |  |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Engines</b>  |                                    | EB2LTDH2 EDCT6 Euro 6.e bis            |
| Model codes: Hatchback: FP... - SW: FR...                           | HPY/C                              | HPY/C                                  |
| Body styles   | Hatchback                          | SW                                     |
| Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg) on a 10% or 12% gradient | 1,150                              | 1,105                                  |
| Unbraked trailer (kg)   | 720                                | 750                                    |
| Maximum authorised nose weight (kg)                                 | 70                                 | 70                                     |
| <b>Petrol engines</b>   |                                    | Petrol 136                             |
| <b>Gearboxes</b>  |                                    | Electric dual-clutch automatic 6-speed |
| Cubic capacity (cc)   | 1,199                              |  |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 100kW/230Nm                        |  |
| Fuel  | Unleaded                           |  |
| <b>Electric motor</b>   |                                    |  |
| Technology  | Synchronous with permanent magnets |  |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 21                                 |  |
| <b>Traction battery</b>   |                                    |  |
| Technology  | Lithium-Ion                        |  |
| Voltage (Volts DC)  | 48                                 |  |
| Installed capacity (kWh)  | 0.9                                |  |
| <b>Combined power (kW)</b>  | 145                                |  |

## Engines and towed loads - PHEV

| <b>PLUG-IN HYBRID 195 e-DCS7</b>                                    |  |       |
|---|--|-------|
| Engines   | EP6LTCHEPHE EDCT7 FWD Euro 6.e bis     |       |
| Model codes: Model codes: H.. - SW: FR...                           | DGM/A                                  |       |
| Body styles   | Hatchback                              | SW    |
| Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg) on a 10% or 12% gradient | 1,360                                  | 1,315 |
| Unbraked trailer (kg)   | 750                                    | 750   |
| Maximum authorised nose weight (kg)                                 | 70                                     | 70    |
| <b>Petrol engines</b>   | Petrol 150                             |       |
| <b>Gearboxes</b>  | Electric dual-clutch automatic 7-speed |       |
| Cubic capacity (cc)   | 1,598                                  |       |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 110                                    |       |
| Fuel  | Unleaded                               |       |
| <b>Electric motor</b>   |  |       |
| Technology  | Synchronous with permanent magnets     |       |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 81                                     |       |
| <b>Traction battery</b>   |  |       |
| Technology  | Lithium-Ion                            |       |
| Voltage (Volts DC)  | 240-400                                |       |
| Installed capacity (kWh)  | 17.4                                   |       |
| <b>Combined power (kW)</b>  | 143                                    |       |

**Engines and towed loads - BEV**

| <b>EV 156 - Standard Range</b>                                      |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>Engines</b>  |   | MEL ZLE 54 FWD                     |
| Model codes: Hatchback: FP... - SW: FR...                           |   | ZKW/Z                              |
| Body styles   | Hatchback                                     | SW                                 |
| Braked trailer (within the GTW limit) (kg) on a 10% or 12% gradient | 0   | 0                                  |
| Unbraked trailer (kg)   | 0   | 0                                  |
| Maximum authorised nose weight (kg)                                 | 0* - 60**                                     | 0* - 55**                          |
| <b>Electric motor</b>   |   |                                    |
| Technology  | Synchronous with permanent magnets            | Synchronous with permanent magnets |
| Max. power: EC standard (kW)  | 115/156                                       | 115/156                            |
| <b>Traction battery</b>   |   |                                    |
| Technology  | Lithium-Ion                                   | Lithium-Ion                        |
| Installed capacity (kWh)  | 59,8 (Battery M)                              | 59,8 (Battery M)                   |
| <b>Domestic charging</b>  |   |                                    |
| Alternating current (AC) voltage<br>Rating (A)                      | 230 (single-phase)<br>8 or 16                 |                                    |
| <b>Accelerated charging</b>   |   |                                    |
| Alternating current (AC) voltage<br>Rating (A)                      | 230 (single-phase or three-phase)<br>16 or 32 |                                    |
| <b>Superfast charging</b>   |   |                                    |
| Direct current (DC) voltage   | 400   |                                    |

\* Forbidden towing device.

\*\* With factory-fitted towing device.

## HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

### ! Warning

Damage to the high voltage battery or high voltage system can create a risk of electric shock, overheating, or fire.

If the vehicle has been damaged or affected by a moderate to severe crash, it must be inspected as soon as possible by qualified personnel.

Until the technical inspection has been carried out, the vehicle must be stored outside at a minimum distance of 5 metres from any structure or other flammable objects.

If the vehicle has been damaged or affected by flood or fire, it must not be moved at all and has to be inspected by qualified personnel as soon as possible.

To preserve the range and the durability of the high voltage battery, the following is recommended:

- Whenever possible do not charge the high voltage battery more than 80%.
- BEV: do not completely discharge the high-voltage battery.
- BEV: do not store the vehicle for a long period of non-use (more than twelve hours) when the high-voltage battery has a low or high charge level. Prefer a charge level between 20 and 40%.
- Limit the use of fast charging.
- Do not expose the vehicle to temperatures below -30°C and above 60°C for more than 24 hours.

- Avoid charging the vehicle at low temperatures (except if the vehicle ran more than 20 minutes) or above 30 °C.
- Do not use the high-voltage battery as a generator of energy. • Do not use a generator to recharge the high voltage battery.

## Wheels and Tires

Your vehicle can be fitted with various wheel and tire sizes.

When changing worn tires, ensure that you select a replacement that is suitable for your vehicle.

## COMPATIBILITY OF WHEELS AND TIRES

E.g. 215/60 R17 96H

**21** tire width, mm

**5**

**60** cross-section ratio (tire height to tire width), %

**R** belt type: Radial

**RF** type: RunFlat

**15** wheel diameter, inches

**91** load index e.g. 95 is equivalent to 615 kg

**T** speed code letter

Speed code letter:

**Q** up to 100 mph (160 km/h)

**S** up to 112 mph (180 km/h)

**T** up to 118 mph (190 km/h)

**H** up to 130 mph (210 km/h)

**V** up to 150 mph (240 km/h)

**W** up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Choose a tire appropriate for the maximum speed of the vehicle.

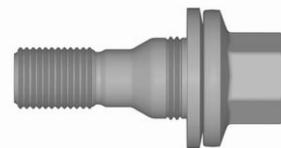
The maximum speed is achievable at kerb weight with driver (75 kg) plus 125 kg payload. Optional equipment could reduce the maximum speed of the vehicle.

## TIGHTENING TORQUES

### ! Warning

Ensure to use always the correct wheel bolts if changing the wheels. When installing the spare wheel for temporary usage, the bolts for alloy wheel rims can also be used.

Depending on version, there are two sizes of bolt:



Tightening torque for M12 bolts is 115 Nm.



Tightening torque for M14 bolts is ca. 130 Nm.

## TYRE PRESSURES

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey. Do not forget the spare wheel. This also applies to vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system.

The tire pressure information label on the left or right door frame indicates the original equipment tires and the correspondent tire pressures.

The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

Always inflate the spare tyre to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

Tyre pressures differ depending on various options. For the correct tyre pressure value, follow the procedure below:

- Identify the payload
- Identify the respective tire

The tyre pressure tables show all possible tyre combinations.

For the tyres approved for your vehicle, refer to the Certificate of Conformity provided with your vehicle or other national registration documents. The driver is responsible for correct adjustment of tyre pressure.

### ! Warning

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warm-up and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

### ! Warning

For specific tyres the recommended tyre pressure as shown in the tyre pressure table may exceed the maximum tyre pressure as indicated on the tyre.

Never exceed the maximum tyre pressure as indicated on the tyre.

### Temperature dependency

The tyre pressure depends on the temperature of the tyre. During driving, tire temperature and pressure increase. Tyre pressure values provided on the tyre information label and tyre pressure chart are valid for cold tyres, which means at 20 °C.

The pressure increases by nearly 10 kPa for a 10 °C temperature increase. This must be considered when warm tires are checked.

# Customer Information

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

This vehicle has radio equipments that transmit and / or receive radio waves subject to Directive 2014/53/EU.

The manufacturers of the radio equipments listed below declare conformity with Directive 2014/53/EU.

No regional restriction applies on putting the equipment into service regarding Article 10 § 10 Directive 2014/53/EU.

### Tip

#### Declaration of conformity for radio equipment

The relevant certificates are available on the brand website:

<http://public.servicebox.peugeot.com/APddb/>

### Radar :

Manufacturer :

**Robert Bosch GmbH**

**Robert-Bosch-Platz 1, 70839 Gerlingen-Schillerhöhe, Germany**

Operating Frequencies : 76.0 - 77.0 GHz

Max power: 29,25 dBm peak 21,9 dBm nominal | 28,1 dBm Peak 17,8 dBm RMS

### Radio & Infotainment system :

Manufacturer :

**MARELLI EUROPE S.p.A, Viale A. Borletti 61/63, Corbetta, Italy**

### Infotainment System

|      | Operation frequency (MHz) | Maximum output (dBm)   |
|------|---------------------------|--|
| BT   | 2402.0 - 2480.0           | 2.34   |
| Wifi | 5725 MHz to 5875 MHz      | 20 MHz BW : 5745 MHz → 12.86 40 MHz BW : 5755 MHz → 12.48 80 MHz BW : 5775 MHz → 11.84 |

### Immobilizer :

Manufacturer :

**Apтив Services Deutschland GmbH, Am Technologiepark 1 D-42119 Wuppertal, Germany**

Operating Frequencies : 125 kHz

Max power : -18.97dB $\mu$ A/m @10m

### Telematic box :

#### - BSRF:

Manufacturer :

**Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12,93055 Regensburg, Germany**

Operating Frequencies :

FM: 87,5 - 108 MHz;

AM : 148,5 - 283,5 kHz, 526,5 - 1606,5 kHz;

DAB : 174 - 240 MHz;

WIFI: 2,4GHz et 5GHz;

LTE (1.4 MHz 3 MHz 5 MHz 10 MHz 15 MHz 20 MHz);

GNSS: 1559-1610 MHz.

Max power : GSM (33 dBm +/- 2 dB), LTE/ WCDMA (23 dBm +/- 2 dB)

#### - RTBM:

Manufacturer :

**FIH Co., Ltd No.4, Minsheng St., Tucheng Dist., 236 New Taipei City, Taiwan**

Wi-Fi :

802.11b/g/n (2.4 GHz)

Frequencies: 2412 - 2472 MHz

Max power: 18.83 dBm

802.11a/n/ac (5 GHz):

Frequencies: 5180 - 5240 MHz

Max power: 15.99 dBm

#### - SRD :

Frequencies: 5745 - 5825 MHz

Max power: 13.93 dBm

#### - GSM 900:

Frequencies: 880-915 MHz (émission), 925-960 MHz (réception)

Max power: 33 dBm (valeur nominale)

#### - GSM 1800:

Frequencies: 1710-1785 MHz (émission), 1805-1880 MHz (réception)

Max power: 30 dBm (valeur nominale)

#### - WCDMA Band I :

Frequencies: 1920-1980 MHz (émission), 2110-2170 MHz (réception)

Max power: 24 dBm (valeur nominale)

#### - WCDMA Band VIII:

Frequencies: 880-915 MHz (émission), 925-960 MHz (réception)

- Max power: 24 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 1 :  
Frequencies: 1920–1980 MHz (émission), 2110–2170 MHz (réception)  
Max power : 23 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 3 :  
Frequencies: 1710–1785 MHz (émission), 1805–1880 MHz (réception)  
Max power : 23 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 7 :  
Frequencies: 2500–2570 MHz (émission), 2620–2690 MHz (réception)  
Max power : 23 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 8 :  
Frequencies: 880–915 MHz (émission), 925–960 MHz (réception)  
Max power : 23 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 20 :  
Frequencies: 832–862 MHz (émission), 791–821 MHz (réception)  
Max power : 23 dBm
- LTE FDD Band 28 :  
Frequencies: 703–748 MHz (émission), 758–803 MHz (réception)  
Max power: 23 dBm

#### Telecomand & telemetry:

- ADML :  
Manufacturer :  
**Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance, 76, rue Auguste Perret 94046 Créteil - CEDEX, France**  
Operating Frequencies :  
433.05...434.79MHz / 125kHz 2402...  
2480MHz

- Max power : 10 dBm /-6,85 dBm / 125kHz:  
-7.3 dBm
- PLIP :  
Manufacturer :  
**Huf Hüsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Str. 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany**  
Operating Frequencies : 433.92 MHz  
Max power : 11.3 dBm
- Top Column Module :**  
Manufacturer :  
**Valeo Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems, 76 rue Auguste Perret Zone, Europarc Cedex 94046 Créteil, France**  
Operating Frequencies : 119 to 134kHz  
Max power : 72dB $\mu$ A/m@10m
- Radio Antenna :**  
Manufacturer :  
**ASK Industrie SpA, C.P. 110 c/o U.P. RE2, 42121 Reggio Emilia, Italy**  
Operating Frequencies : 76- 108 MHz  
Max power : N/A
- Wireless Charger :**  
Manufacturer :  
**FORYOU MULTIMEDIA ELECTRONICS CO., LTD, No.1,North Shangxia Road, Dongjiang Hi-tech, Industry Park 516005, HUIZHOU GUANGDONG PROVINCE P.R., China**  
Operating Frequencies : 125kHz  
Max power : 15 W

## Vehicle data recording and privacy

### EMERGENCY CALL DATA RECORDING AND PRIVACY

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. These control units process data received from the vehicle's sensors, for example, or data they generate themselves or exchange with each other. Some of these control units are required for the correct operation of your vehicle, some others assist you while driving (driving or manoeuvring aids), while others provide comfort or infotainment functions.

The following contains general information about how data is processed within the vehicle.

You will find additional information about the specific data which is downloaded, stored and transmitted to third parties and what it is used for in your vehicle under the keyword "Data protection". This information is directly associated with the references for the functions in question contained in the corresponding vehicle handbook. These are also available in the general terms of sale of the vehicle, in the general terms of sale of connected services, or online on Brand website.

### PERSONAL REFERENCE

Each vehicle is identified by means of a unique chassis number. Further options, such as the vehicle's number plate, make it possible to trace data on the keeper or driver of the vehicle.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal, or be made personal under certain conditions. Depending on

what vehicle data is available, conclusions may be drawn on information such as your driving behaviour, your location or the route you travel, or on your usage behaviour.

## OPERATING DATA IN THE VEHICLE

The control units process the data used for the operation of the vehicle.

This data includes, for example:

- Information about the state of the vehicle (e.g. speed, travel time, lateral acceleration, wheel rotation rate, fastened seat belts display).
- Environmental conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor, distance sensor).

As a general rule, this data is temporary, is not stored for longer than one operating cycle and is only used within the vehicle itself. The control units often record this data (including the vehicle's key). This function allows either the temporary or permanent storage of information about the state of the vehicle, stresses on components, servicing requirements, as well as events and technical errors.

## TECHNICAL DATA OF THE VEHICLE

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, the data stored is as follows:

- Operating state of system components (e.g. filling level, tyre pressures, battery charge status).
- Faults and malfunctions in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes).

- System reactions in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an airbag, triggering of stability control and braking systems).
- Information about events which have damaged the vehicle.
- For electric and rechargeable hybrid vehicles, the traction battery charge level and the estimated driving range.
- Cyber-security events (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations).
- Exact mileage or timestamp of recorded events (detection of internal malfunctions, activation of specific systems, etc.), allowing to locate them in time.
- Dynamic data recorded few seconds before and after specific driving events, such as accidents, collisions or activations of Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS): driving data (e.g. speed, acceleration, steering angle, engine speed, selected ratio on the gearbox, pedals pressure), and potential very low-resolution pictures of the sight in front of the vehicle (only if ADAS Data Recorder (ADR) system is activated).

In particular circumstances (e.g. if the vehicle has detected a malfunction), it may be necessary to record data which would otherwise simply not be stored.

## MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACTIVITIES

When taking your vehicle in for servicing (e.g. repairs, maintenance), the stored operating data may be read along with the vehicle's

identification number and used if necessary. The personnel working for the servicing network (e.g. garages, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. roadside assistance agents) may read the vehicle's data. This also applies to work carried out under warranty and quality assurance measures.

This data is generally read via the OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) port fitted by law to the vehicle. It is used to report on the technical state of the vehicle or its components and facilitates the diagnosis of malfunctions, in compliance with warranty obligations and for quality improvement. This data, in particular the information relating to stress on components, technical events, operator errors and other malfunctions, is sent to the Manufacturer, if necessary, along with the vehicle's identification number. The Manufacturer's liability may also be engaged.

The Manufacturer may also use the operating data taken from the vehicle for product recalls. This data may also be used to check the customer's warranty and any claims made under warranty.

Any malfunctions stored in the vehicle may be reset by an after-sales service company during servicing or repair work, or at your request.

## ADAS DATA RECORDER (ADR) SYSTEM

Depending on its level of equipment, your vehicle may be equipped with an ADAS Data Recorder system that continuously process pictures and driving data, and record them inside your vehicle when specific Advanced Driver Assistance Systems (ADAS) are triggered (e.g. intelligent emergency braking assistance, interruption of semi-automatic lane changing,

where applicable). This system aims to provide pieces of understanding for ADAS behaviour, by collecting data every time ADAS are triggered. Concerned data is greyed low-resolution pictures of the sight in front of the vehicle and dynamic driving data (e.g. speed, acceleration, steering angle, brake pressure pedal, blinker status, accelerator pedal position), both sampled every seconds just before and just after the event. Exact mileage and timestamping of the event are also recorded. Resolution of stored pictures is too low to allow recognition of faces, to read licence plates, or to interpret panels on the roadside.

All this stored information can only be extracted from your vehicle near an approved repairer workshop, via a special equipment connected by wire to the OBD port. This can be done upon a request on your side for ADAS explanation, or in the context of a legal investigation concerning your vehicle. This system only aims to provide explanatory context of ADAS activations. Only activation of specific ADAS systems can trigger it; this system is never directly triggered by detection of accidents or collisions without ADAS activation. In case where ADAS are deactivated, ADR system will not record any data.

## EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) SYSTEM

In addition, depending on country of sale and upon legal obligations, your vehicle may also be equipped with an Event Data Recorder system that records data in case of accident or collision, whatever the activation status of your ADAS systems. Pursuant to the Regulation (EU) 2022/545, the EDR system is a legal obligation in the Europe Market, and in other countries according to UN Regulation No 160; its purpose

is to freeze driving data when accidents or collisions occur.

Contrary to the ADR system above described, pictures of the scene are never recorded by EDR system. Data can only be read through OBD port via a special equipment that law enforcement agencies may use to analyse the context of an accident involving your vehicle. Except in exceptional cases, repairers do not own this equipment.

For more information on the **Event Data Recorder**, please refer to the "**In case of emergency**" section of this document.

## COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS

Comfort settings and personalised settings may be saved in the vehicle and modified or reinitialised at any time.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- Seat and steering wheel position settings.
- Chassis and air conditioning settings.
- Personalised settings such as the interior lighting.

You can enter your own data into the functions of your vehicle's audio and telematic system, as part of the selected functionalities.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment level, this may include:

- Multimedia data such as music, videos or photos to be read by an integrated multimedia system.
- Address book data to be used with an integrated hands-free system or with an integrated navigation system.

- Entered destinations.
- Data regarding the use of online services.

This data for the comfort and infotainment functions may be stored locally in the vehicle or saved to a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). Data that you have entered yourself may be deleted at any time.

This data may also be transmitted outside the vehicle at your request, particularly when using online services in line with the settings that you have selected.

## SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO® OR APPLE®CARPLAY®)

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle in order to operate it using the vehicle's integrated controls. Images and sounds from the smartphone can be transmitted through the audio and telematics system.

Specific information is simultaneously sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes data such as location, day/night mode and other general information about the vehicle. For more information, please refer to the user instructions for the vehicle or the audio and telematics system.

Integrating a smartphone allows you to use its applications, such as a navigation app or music player. No other integration between the smartphone and the vehicle is possible, in particular active access to vehicle data. How the data is processed subsequently is determined by the supplier of the application being used. The ability to change settings depends on the

application in question and on the operating system installed on your smartphone.

## ONLINE SERVICES - "OVER-THE-AIR" CONNECTIVITY

If your vehicle is connected to a wireless network, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems.

Connection to a wireless network is made possible via a transmitter located in your vehicle or a mobile device that you have provided (e.g. smartphone). The online services can be used via this wireless connection. These include online services and applications (apps) provided to you by the Manufacturer or other suppliers.

### Proprietary services

As regards the Manufacturer's online services, the corresponding functions are described by the Manufacturer in an appropriate medium (e.g. handbook, Manufacturer's website) and the information about data protection is provided. Personal data may be used for online services. The exchange of data for this purpose takes place over a secure connection, using for example the Manufacturer's dedicated computer systems. The collection, processing and use of personal data for the development of services are carried out solely on the basis of a legal authorisation, for example in the case of a legal emergency call system, or a contractual agreement or else under a consent agreement. You can activate or deactivate the services and functions (some may be chargeable) and, in some cases, the vehicle's entire connection to the wireless network. This does not include legally required functions and services such as an emergency communication system.

### Third-party services

If you use online services provided by other (third-party) suppliers, these services are subject to the responsibility, the data protection and the terms and conditions of use of the supplier in question. The Manufacturer often has no influence over the content exchanged in this regard.

Please therefore ensure that you are aware of the nature, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of the third party services provided by the service provider in question.

## ONLINE SERVICES BASED ON CONTRACTUAL AGREEMENTS

Your vehicle may disclose and receive data by "Over-The-Air" connectivity to perform services explicitly requested by a service subscriber. During the subscription process, we check by different means the legitimacy of the requester considered as vehicle's owner to activate services on the vehicle.

For more details on those services, please ask the service subscriber to provide the relative Terms and Conditions accepted. You can find them from the Brand Mobile app or the Brand website, after being connected with a Stellantis account.

## PROTECTING MEASURES AGAINST CYBER-ATTACKS

Depending to the model, your vehicle may be equipped with a system that detects cyber-attack attempts or unexpected events from a cyber-security point of view. This system, when fitted

inside the vehicle, is working for the entire life cycle of the vehicle.

When cyber-security events are detected (e.g. unexpected established connections with unknown systems, unexpected reboots, and any abnormal system configurations), log files are generated, temporally stored inside your vehicle and then sent to the Manufacturer's infrastructures by "Over-The-Air" connectivity. Those log files are analysed by the Manufacturer's Security Operational Centre (SOC) to define appropriate measures protecting vehicles from malicious interactions with electronic components. Such measures could be the deployment of software and firmware updates.

The purpose of this system is thus to enhance cyber-security measures set up inside vehicles. It also directly participates to the securitisation of your vehicle's connectivity and allows the correct performance of online services activated on your vehicle. Ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing are described within the European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis (see below).

## APPLYING LEGAL OBLIGATIONS AND RESPECTIVE REQUIREMENTS

This list can change according to European regulations. Please consult online this document to be sure to have the up-to-date list of applying regulations in EU. Depending of the date of the Type Approval of the vehicle, some regulations cannot apply.

Generally, these legal obligations can disclose data independently of the in-vehicle privacy settings.

## eCall - Emergency Call

This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE.

This function, where operational, is provided through the public emergency service of each country where you are driving. It doesn't matter where you bought your vehicle or where it is registered.

In the event of a significant impact or a serious accident recorded by the DEVICE on the VEHICLE, with consequent shutdown of the VEHICLE itself, a phone call is automatically forwarded from the VEHICLE to the respective public emergency number (call to '112' within Europe), together with the transmission of the minimum data needed for identification and location of the VEHICLE (i.e. your exact location, the time of the accident, your vehicle's identification number and direction of travel).

This information is only transmitted from your vehicle in the event of a serious accident; it allows the public emergency services to assess and manage your situation. The public emergency services will act according to local legislation and their own operating procedures. Within Europe, the 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and should therefore be accessible free of charge to all consumers.

According to Regulation (EU) 2015/758, this system is mandatory for all new types of vehicle approved for manufacture after 31 March 2018.

The eCall system is only activated if your vehicle is involved in a serious accident. The rest of the time the system remains inactive. This means that when you are simply driving your vehicle, no permanent tracking (registering your car's position or monitoring your driving) or transmission of data takes place on behalf of this regulatory service.

## OBFCM - On-Board Fuel Consumption Meter

This SERVICE is provided for 15 years after the vehicle is firstly put into circulation.

In accordance with Article 9 of Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/392 ("OBFCM"), this regulatory service allows the European Environment Agency (EEA) to collect vehicle data related to usage (such as VIN, total distance travelled, total fuel consumed, total grid energy into battery when applicable).

This data is used by EEA to monitor in real usage the fuel and energy consumption and the CO<sub>2</sub> emission of the new vehicles, in an anonymised and aggregated way.

As mentioned in OBFCM regulation, the CUSTOMER can refuse the collection and transmission of vehicle's data for regulatory OBFCM purpose. This can be done by contacting the Customer Care Centre (contact information available on the brand website available for your country).

## SLI - Speed Limit Information

This function will be provided for the entire life cycle of the VEHICLE, only for vehicles sold inside the Europe Market.

Pursuant to the Regulation (EU) 2018/858 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles dated 30 May 2018, as amended by the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 dated 27 November 2019 and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2021/1958 dated 23 June 2021 (together the "GSR V2 Regulations"), car manufacturers are required to equip new vehicles sold in Europe with various systems aiming at guaranteeing the overall safety of such vehicles.

As per Article 6 of the Regulation (EU) 2019/2144, such systems must include an "intelligent speed assistance" system (hereinafter "ISA") that provides the applicable speed limit to the driver for at least 90% of the total distance and for at least 80% of the distance driven on each of the three road types (urban roads and streets, non-urban roads, and motorways/ expressways/dual carriageways). SLI function provides the driver with the applicable speed limit on the road where driver travels. SLI function aims to improve the safety by allowing the vehicle to display in real time applicable speed limit, even when external conditions don't permit it (e.g. weather, sign hidden by another vehicle). The applicable speed limit is retrieved from the front camera of the vehicle and maybe completed through Over-The-Air communication system to improve the reliability of information according to the vehicle definition. To get valid speed limit information, the vehicle's current position is sent via the telematics unit and is immediately deleted after processing. Tracking of the vehicle position is not possible at any time. This is not impacted by the privacy settings of the vehicle.

As required by the "GSR V2 Regulations", this SLI feature is activated by default at key on, but can be partially deactivated at every time by the user of the vehicle, given that the driver may cut the audible warning function from the vehicle's settings available from the central touch screen. This will not impact the visual warning function that will stay active and may still require Over-The-Air data transmission of current vehicle's position for accurate speed limit detection. Depending on the model of your vehicle, it may be possible to also fully cut the SLI function (i.e. to stop speed limit detection and speed limit warning function) from the central touch

screen, and thus cut the data transmission for the current trip.

### **Mileage disclosure to the Car-Pass association**

#### **(Only for vehicles registered in Belgium)**

This disclosure is active in Belgium only, as an answer to a Belgium law in order to prevent vehicle mileage fraud (Belgium law of 28th november 2018, applicable from 01/01/2020). It is provided lifetime, as long as the Car-Pass association requests the data.

It consists in providing 4 times a year the mileage of any vehicle registered in Belgium to Car-Pass, an association delegated by Belgian authorities to collect and control this data.

This mileage is collected over-the-air by Stellantis if another connected service already uses it. This data is transmitted to the Car-Pass association, upon request by this organism.

For more information, please refer to the Car-Pass privacy policy (<https://www.car-pass.be/en/privacy-policy>).

### **Data use - product quality improvement**

You acknowledge and agree that to improve the quality of the products produced by STELLANTIS AUTO SAS as a car maker, your Vehicle Data (as defined in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services, see below) – excluding the geolocation of the vehicle – are transferred to the car maker for the purpose of anomalies avoidance, aggregated data analysis for product improvement or creation of new products.

Further information on this, and ways to exercise your Privacy rights to this processing, are described in the Stellantis Privacy Policy for connected services (see below).

### **European Connected Vehicles Privacy Policy of Stellantis**

The Privacy Policy for Connected Vehicles ("Privacy Policy") applies to the Personal Data we process about users of the connected services through our Vehicle, our Websites or Application who have signed the General Conditions as a Customer or who are authorised by a Customer to access and use the connected services.

This Privacy Policy is drafted pursuant Article 13 of the EU Regulation 679/2016 and will help you understand better how we handle your information.

In this document, you will find some examples of how we process Personal Data, and Definitions referring to more detailed explanations (at the end this Privacy Policy). If you would like any clarifications regarding this Privacy Policy or how your data are processed, please send your request to: [dataprotectionofficer@stellantis.com](mailto:dataprotectionofficer@stellantis.com). This document is available on brand websites, in the section dedicated to connected services.

It is also available at the following link: <https://connected-vehicles-privacy.stellantis.com/>

# Index

## A

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Accelerated charging unit .....                                   | 150      |
| Activating Traffic Announcements .....                            | 111      |
| Active Safety Brake .....   | 176      |
| Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) .....                               | 169      |
| AdBlue® .....   | 234, 235 |
| Adjusting head restraints .....                                   | 26       |
| Adjusting seat .....  | 52       |
| Adjusting the lumbar support .....                                | 29       |
| Adjusting the seat angle .....                                    | 29       |
| Adjusting tire pressure .....                                     | 220      |
| Air conditioning .....  | 24       |
| Air intake .....  | 24       |
| Airbags .....   | 36, 38   |
| Airbags, front .....  | 36       |
| Airbags, lateral .....  | 37       |
| Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) .....                                | 179      |
| Anti-Slip Regulator (ASR) / Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) ..... | 178      |
| Antitheft / Immobiliser .....                                     | 14       |
| Assistance call .....   | 210      |
| Audio Settings .....  | 110      |
| Audio streaming .....   | 111      |

## B

|                                    |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Battery, 12 V .....                | 240      |
| Battery, remote control .....      | 11       |
| Blind Spots Monitoring (BSM) ..... | 180      |
| Brake discs .....                  | 160, 242 |
| Brakes .....                       | 241      |
| Braking .....                      | 130      |
| Braking, dynamic emergency .....   | 128, 129 |

## C

|                                    |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Capacity, fuel tank .....          | 139      |
| Central bolt cover .....           | 215      |
| Central locking .....              | 8        |
| Unlocking from the inside .....    | 10       |
| Central Panel Controls .....       | 75       |
| Charging cable .....               | 145, 146 |
| CHECK .....                        | 232      |
| Checks .....                       | 232      |
| Checks, routine .....              | 232      |
| Child seat .....                   | 40       |
| Choosing The Media .....           | 109      |
| Choosing The Radio Frequency ..... | 109      |
| Cleaning .....                     | 159      |
| Closing the boot .....             | 14       |
| Closing the doors .....            | 14       |
| Collision Risk Alert .....         | 175      |
| Compressor .....                   | 217      |
| Connectivity .....                 | 116      |
| Control unit .....                 | 146, 150 |
| Cruise control .....               | 166      |
| Curtain Airbags .....              | 37       |
| Customization .....                | 106      |
| Cybersecurity .....                | 108      |

## D

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Daytime running lights .....            | 59     |
| Deactivating the passenger airbag ..... | 37, 46 |
| Deadlocking .....                       | 9, 17  |
| Defrosting .....                        | 24     |
| front .....                             | 24     |
| rear screen .....                       | 24     |

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Demisting .....                         | 24       |
| Display, head-up .....                  | 52       |
| Domestic charging .....                 | 144, 149 |
| Drive Assist Plus .....                 | 168      |
| Drive Assist Plus 2.0 .....             | 169      |
| Driver Attention Warning by timer ..... | 200      |
| Driver Drowsiness Detection (DDD) ..... | 200      |
| Driving positions (storing) .....       | 52       |

## E

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| eCall - Emergency Call .....                     | 266      |
| Electric Adjustments .....                       | 29       |
| Electronic brake force distribution (EBFD) ..... | 179      |
| Electronic Stability Control (ESC) .....         | 1, 178   |
| Emergency braking assistance (EBA) .....         | 130, 180 |
| Emergency call .....                             | 209      |
| Emergency switching off .....                    | 125      |
| Emergency warning lamps .....                    | 54       |
| Energy recovery .....                            | 130      |
| Energy saving (mode) .....                       |          |
| Energy saving mode .....                         | 6        |
| Engine .....                                     | 237, 242 |
| Engine compartment .....                         | 237      |
| Engine identification .....                      | 252      |
| Environment .....                                | 11       |
| EV Routing .....                                 | 116      |
| Event data recorder (EDR) .....                  | 1, 228   |
| Exterior lighting .....                          | 61       |

## F

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Filling the fuel tank ..... | 139 |
|-----------------------------|-----|

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Filter, air                   | 241    |
| Filter, oil                   | 241    |
| Filter, passenger compartment | 241    |
| Fitting roof bars             | 154    |
| Fittings, boot                | 67     |
| Fittings, front               | 65     |
| Fittings, interior            | 65     |
| Flap, charging                | 152    |
| Flashing indicators           | 54     |
| Flat 12 V battery             | 1, 221 |
| Fluid, engine coolant         | 232    |
| Folding the rear seats        | 31     |
| Front parking sensors         | 195    |
| Fuel                          | 139    |
| Fuel level gauge              | 78     |
| Fuel level, low               | 140    |
| Fuses                         | 243    |

**G**

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Gear indicator      | 77  |
| Gearbox malfunction | 134 |
| Gearbox, automatic  | 241 |
| Geofencing          | 3   |
| Glove box           | 64  |

**H**

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Hands-free access      | 20  |
| Hands-free tailgate    | 20  |
| Hazard warning lights  | 209 |
| Head restraints, front | 26  |
| Head restraints, rear  | 26  |
| Headlamps              |     |
| automatic dipping      | 55  |
| automatic operation    | 55  |

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| Headlights, automatic dipping | 60       |
| Headlights, main beam         | 60       |
| Hill Start Assist (HSA)       | 202      |
| Horn                          | 48       |
| Hybrid, 48 V mild             | 127, 142 |

**I**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Ignition              | 124 |
| Ignition on           | 124 |
| Indicators, direction |     |

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Direction indicators (turn signals) | 54 |
| Flashing indicators                 | 54 |
| Reminder, lighting on               | 54 |

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Inflating tires | 242 |
|-----------------|-----|

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Information and advice | 111 |
|------------------------|-----|

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Information, vehicle | 262 |
|----------------------|-----|

|                 |    |
|-----------------|----|
| Infrared camera | 56 |
|-----------------|----|

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Instrument Cluster | 76 |
|--------------------|----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Instrument Panel | 72 |
|------------------|----|

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Intelligent Emergency Braking |  |
|-------------------------------|--|

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Assistance (iEBA) | 176 |
|-------------------|-----|

|        |    |
|--------|----|
| ISOFIX | 40 |
|--------|----|

**J**

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Jack                | 213    |
| Jacking the vehicle | 215    |
| Jump starting       | 1, 221 |

**K**

|                         |      |
|-------------------------|------|
| Key                     | 8, 9 |
| Key with remote control | 8    |
| Key with Remote Control | 8    |

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Keyless Entry and Starting | 16, 17, 124 |
|----------------------------|-------------|

**L****Labels**

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| identification | 145 |
|----------------|-----|

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) | 185 |
|---------------------------|-----|

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Lane positioning assist (LPA) | 181 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Leather (care) | 250 |
|----------------|-----|

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| LEDs - Light-emitting diodes | 59, 243 |
|------------------------------|---------|

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| Left Panel Controls | 74 |
|---------------------|----|

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Level, engine coolant | 232 |
|-----------------------|-----|

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Level, engine oil | 241 |
|-------------------|-----|

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Level, screenwash fluid | 51, 233 |
|-------------------------|---------|

|                   |          |
|-------------------|----------|
| Levels and checks | 232, 233 |
|-------------------|----------|

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| Lighting |  |
|----------|--|

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| exterior | 53 |
|----------|----|

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| Lighting, boot | 62 |
|----------------|----|

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Lighting, exterior | 53 |
|--------------------|----|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Lighting, guide-me home | 61 |
|-------------------------|----|

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Lighting, interior | 62 |
|--------------------|----|

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| Lighting, mood | 62 |
|----------------|----|

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Lighting, welcome | 61 |
|-------------------|----|

|               |     |
|---------------|-----|
| Lights, front | 243 |
|---------------|-----|

|                 |    |
|-----------------|----|
| Lights, parking | 54 |
|-----------------|----|

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| Lights, rear | 244 |
|--------------|-----|

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Link to Company App and Website | 1, 3 |
|---------------------------------|------|

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Load reduction mode | 155 |
|---------------------|-----|

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| Load space cover | 69 |
|------------------|----|

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| Loading | 154 |
|---------|-----|

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| Locating your vehicle | 10 |
|-----------------------|----|

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| Locking | 9, 17 |
|---------|-------|

|                         |    |
|-------------------------|----|
| Locking from the inside | 10 |
|-------------------------|----|

|                   |    |
|-------------------|----|
| Locking the doors | 12 |
|-------------------|----|

|        |    |
|--------|----|
| Lumbar | 29 |
|--------|----|

**M**

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Maintenance (advice) .....       | 249      |
| Maintenance, routine .....       | 232      |
| Manual Front Seats .....         | 28       |
| Massage function .....           | 31       |
| Mat .....                        | 67       |
| Memorizing A Radio Station ..... | 110      |
| Menu .....                       | 104      |
| MHEV system .....                | 4        |
| Mirror                           |          |
| vanity .....                     | 24       |
| Mirror, rear view .....          | 25       |
| Mirror, vanity .....             | 64       |
| Mirrors, door .....              | 24       |
| Mobile application .....         | 122, 151 |
| Motor, BEV .....                 | 237      |
| Mountings, ISOFIX .....          | 43, 44   |
| Multimedia System .....          | 1, 111   |

**N**

|                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Navigation .....  | 114 |
| Normal mode ..... | 138 |

**O**

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Oil, engine .....          |           |
| Level, engine oil .....    | 233       |
| Oil change .....           | 233       |
| Oil consumption .....      | 233       |
| On-board tools .....       | 68        |
| Opening the boot .....     | 9, 16     |
| Opening the doors .....    | 9, 16, 22 |
| Opening the tailgate ..... | 18        |
| Overheating .....          | 143       |

**P**

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Pads, brake .....                          | 241    |
| Parking brake, electric .....              | 242    |
| Parking sensors .....                      | 194    |
| Pedestrian horn (MHEV or BEV) .....        | 48     |
| Pedestrian horn (PHEV) .....               | 13     |
| Phone .....                                | 119    |
| Playing A Track .....                      | 109    |
| Port, USB .....                            | 65     |
| Post Collision Braking System (PCBS) ..... | 178    |
| Power flow .....                           | 80     |
| Pre-tensioning (seat belts) .....          | 33, 35 |
| Pressures, tires .....                     | 242    |
| Profiles .....                             | 105    |
| Protecting children .....                  | 37, 41 |
| Proximity Keyless Entry and Start .....    | 16     |

**R**

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| Radio .....                               | 1, 109   |
| Range .....                               | 3        |
| Reading lamps                             |          |
| touch-sensitive .....                     | 62       |
| Reading lights, touch-sensitive           |          |
| Map reading lights .....                  | 62       |
| Rear Cross Traffic Alert .....            | 193      |
| Rear parking sensors .....                | 194      |
| Rear screen (demisting) .....             | 24       |
| Rear Vision Camera (RVC) .....            | 196      |
| Recharging the traction battery .....     | 142, 146 |
| Reduction of electrical load (mode) ..... | 155      |
| Regenerative braking (deceleration by     |          |
| engine braking) .....                     | 130      |
| Reinitialising the remote control .....   | 12       |
| Reminder, lighting on .....               | 53       |
| Remote Additional Functions .....         | 3        |

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Remote control .....                | 8, 9     |
| Remote Control .....                | 8        |
| Removing the mat .....              | 67       |
| Replacing the air filter .....      | 241      |
| Replacing the oil filter            |          |
| Oil, engine .....                   | 241      |
| Replacing the passenger compartment |          |
| filter .....                        | 241      |
| Reservoir, screenwash .....         | 238, 239 |
| Roof bars .....                     | 154      |

**S**

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Safety, children .....                    | 37, 41, 42, 45, 46 |
| SCR (Selective Catalytic Reduction)       |                    |
| system .....                              | 234                |
| Screen Mirroring .....                    | 118                |
| Screenwash, front                         |                    |
| Screenwash, rear .....                    | 51                 |
| Screenwash, rear .....                    | 52                 |
| Sealant cartridge .....                   | 217                |
| Seat angle .....                          | 29                 |
| Seat belts .....                          | 33                 |
| Seat belts, rear                          |                    |
| Seat belts .....                          | 34                 |
| Seats, front .....                        | 28, 29             |
| Seats, heated                             |                    |
| Seats, electric .....                     | 30                 |
| Seats, rear .....                         | 45                 |
| Security bolt .....                       | 215                |
| Selecting A Radio Station .....           | 110                |
| Semi Automatic Lane Change (SALC) .....   | 187                |
| Servicing .....                           | 232                |
| Sidelights .....                          | 59                 |
| Silent vehicle warning sound (Electric)   |                    |
| .....                                     | 48, 160            |
| Silent vehicle warning sound (PHEV) ..... | 13                 |

|  |          |                                      |          |  |        |
|--|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|--|--------|
| Socket, 12 V accessory .....                 | 65       | Towing constraints .....             | 227      | Wheel removal .....                    | 215    |
| Spare wheel .....                            | 213, 217 | Towing your vehicle .....            | 228      | Wheel, spare .....                     | 242    |
| Speed limiter .....                          | 165      | Traction battery .....               | 143, 144 | Window controls .....                  | 22     |
| Speedometer .....                            | 78       | Traction battery charge .....        | 149      | windshield<br>heated .....             | 23     |
| Sport mode .....                             | 138      | Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) ..... | 202      | Wiper blades (changing) .....          | 240    |
| Spotlights, side .....                       | 61       | Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) ..... | 179      | Wiper, rear .....                      | 52     |
| Starting/Stopping the vehicle .....          | 124      | Trip computer .....                  | 78       | Wipers, automatic rain sensitive ..... | 50     |
| Steering wheel (adjustment) .....            | 47       | Trip Planner .....                   | 116      | Wipers, windshield .....               | 50, 51 |
| Steering-mounted Cluster controls .....      | 74       | Tyre information label .....         | 252      |  |        |
| Stopping the vehicle .....                   | 134      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Storage .....                                | 158      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Storage box .....                            | 68       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Storage wells .....                          | 68       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Storing driving positions .....              | 52       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Sun visor .....                              | 64       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Sunshine sensor .....                        | 55       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Surround Vision .....                        | 191, 198 |                                      |          |  |        |
| Suspension .....                             | 242      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Synchronising the remote control .....       | 13       |                                      |          |  |        |
| <b>T</b>                                     |          |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tank, fuel .....                             | 140      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Temporary puncture repair kit .....          | 213      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tire inflation .....                         | 218      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) ..... | 206      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tire repair procedure .....                  | 218      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tire repair toolkit .....                    | 217      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tires .....                                  | 242      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Tools .....                                  | 155, 212 |                                      |          |  |        |
| Top Tether (fixing) .....                    | 43, 44   |                                      |          |  |        |
| Topping-up AdBlue® .....                     | 235      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Towball, quickly detachable .....            | 155      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Towball, quickly detachable .....            | 155      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Towbar with quickly detachable towball ..... | 155      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Towing .....                                 | 1, 225   |                                      |          |  |        |
| Towing another vehicle .....                 | 228      |                                      |          |  |        |
| <b>U</b>                                     |          |                                      |          |  |        |
| Unlocking .....                              | 16       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Unlocking the boot .....                     | 9, 17    |                                      |          |  |        |
| Unlocking the doors .....                    | 10       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Unlocking the tailgate .....                 | 9        |                                      |          |  |        |
| Updating The System .....                    | 106      |                                      |          |  |        |
| <b>V</b>                                     |          |                                      |          |  |        |
| Vehicle data recording and privacy .....     | 262      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Vehicle identification number (VIN) .....    | 252      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Vehicle to Load (V2L) .....                  | 153      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Very Cold Climate Covers .....               | 230      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Voice Commands .....                         | 113      |                                      |          |  |        |
| <b>W</b>                                     |          |                                      |          |  |        |
| Wall socket (domestic network) .....         | 144      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Warning lamps .....                          | 54       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Warning lights, gauges and indicators .....  | 1, 81    |                                      |          |  |        |
| Warning triangle .....                       | 211      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Welcome lighting .....                       | 61       |                                      |          |  |        |
| Wheel changing toolkit .....                 | 212      |                                      |          |  |        |
| Wheel installation .....                     | 216      |                                      |          |  |        |

#### Recycled materials/End-of-Life Vehicles

The Manufacturer declares, in accordance with the provisions of European legislation (Directive 2000/53) and The End-of-Life Vehicles (Producer Responsibility) (Amendment) Regulation 2010 No.1094, that it achieves the objectives set by these legislations and that recycled materials are used in the manufacture of the products that it sells.

No part of this document may be reproduced or translated without written permission from the Manufacturer.

AUTOMOBILES PEUGEOT - Head office: 43 rue Jean-Pierre TIMBAUD, 78300 POISSY, FRANCE

<http://peugeot.com>

Public limited company with capital of 172.711.770€ - R.C.S VERSAILLES: 552 144 503

Printed in the EU  
09/2025





PEUGEOT RECOMMENDS TotalEnergies

## PEUGEOT & TotalEnergies, a partnership in performance!

For more than 25 years of partnership, TotalEnergies and PEUGEOT have pushed the limits of performance in sports competition with historic victories, in both endurance racing and rallies. Today, the two brands continue their shared motorsport adventure by setting out to conquer the 24h of Le Mans and the FIA World Endurance Championship in the Hypercar category. PEUGEOT recommends high-tech Quartz lubricants exclusively for the protection of its engines throughout their life. TotalEnergies therefore equips PEUGEOT vehicles with Quartz lubricants, from their first filling in the factory to the approved maintenance networks, in order to guarantee their optimal day-to-day operation. PEUGEOT & TotalEnergies: official partners in performance!

**Keep your engine younger for longer!**

**TOTAL QUARTZ INEO XTRA FIRST 0W-20** is a very high-performance lubricant resulting from the combined work of the PEUGEOT and TotalEnergies R&D teams. Its innovative technology extends your engine's life while reaching significant fuel savings and thus limiting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions\*. The product is now available in new packaging\*\*, which is made of 50% recycled material and 100% recyclable.

\* This oil information is for reference only. Please refer to your maintenance schedule to verify the specific oil requirements for your vehicle. \*\* 1L & 5L produced in Europe.



OFFICIAL PARTNERS



P0308CO2509en-1

